

Early Printed Editions of the Long Accidence and Short Accidence Grammars

edited by

HEDWIG GWOSDEK



HEIDELBERG 1991

CARL WINTER · UNIVERSITÄTSVERLAG

*Published with the assistance of the
Landesgraduiertenförderung Baden-Württemberg*

CIP-Titelaufnahme der Deutschen Bibliothek

Gwosdek, Hedwig:

Early printed editions of the long accidence and
short accidence grammars / Hedwig Gwosdek.

– Heidelberg: Winter, 1991

(Anglistische Forschungen; H. 213)

Zugl.: Eichstätt, Kath. Univ., Diss., 1959

ISBN 3-533-04374-6 kart.

ISBN 3-533-04375-4 Gewebe

NE: GT

ISBN 3-533-04374-6 kart.

ISBN 3-533-04375-4 Ln.

ISSN 0179-1389

Alle Rechte vorbehalten. © 1991. Carl Winter Universitätsverlag, gegr. 1822, GmbH., Heidelberg
Photomechanische Wiedergabe nur mit ausdrücklicher Genehmigung durch den Verlag
Imprimé en Allemagne. Printed in Germany
Reproduktion und Druck: Carl Winter Universitätsverlag, Abteilung Druckerei, Heidelberg

U 91/11405

C O N T E N T S

Acknowledgements	vii
References and Abbreviations	ix
Preliminaries	1
Introduction to the Texts	9
1. Grammatical Background	9
2. Educational Background	26
Changes and Development of the Printed Editions	35
1. Descriptions	35
2. Subject Matter	56
Interrelationship of the Editions	74
1. Development of Bibliographical Presentation	74
Appendix 1: Tables I and II	89
Appendix 2: List of Plates	97
2. Textual Relationship	104
3. Textual Variants	109
List of Textual Variants	127
The Present Editions	147
1. Editorial Principles	147
2. The <u>Long Accidence</u> Grammars (A-H)	151
A <u>Long Accidence</u> , attributed to John Stanbridge, <u>Wynkyn de Worde</u> , [1495.] (<u>STC</u> ² 23153.4)	152
B ₁ Another Edition, <u>Wynkyn de Worde</u> , [1499.] (<u>STC</u> ² 23153.5)	165
B ₂ A Second Copy	165
C Another Edition, [<u>William Faques</u> , 1504?] (<u>STC</u> ² 23153.6)	180

D	Another Edition, <u>Jan van Doesborch</u> , [1509?] (<u>STC</u> ² 23153.7)	180
E	Another Edition, <u>Godfrey Back</u> , [c. 1510.] (<u>STC</u> ² 23153.9)	184
F	Another Edition, <u>Wynkyn de Worde</u> , 1513. (<u>STC</u> ² 23153.10)	197
G	Another Edition, <u>Wynkyn de Worde</u> , [1518?] (<u>STC</u> ² 23154)	210
H	Another Edition, <u>Henry Pepwell</u> , 1519. (<u>STC</u> ² 23154.3)	223
3.	The <u>Short Accidence</u> Grammars (I-M)	225
I	<u>Short Accidence</u> , attributed to John Stanbridge, <u>Wynkyn de Worde</u> , [1495?] (<u>STC</u> ² 23154.5)	226
K	Another Edition, [<u>William Faques</u> , c. 1505.] (<u>STC</u> ² 23154.7)	229
L ₁	Another Edition, <u>Godfrey Back</u> , [c. 1510.] (<u>STC</u> ² 23155)	232
L ₂	A Second Copy	232
M	Another Edition, <u>Jan van Doesborch</u> , [c. 1515.] (<u>STC</u> ² 23155.2)	237
	Notes to the Texts	242
	Bibliography	310

Acknowledgements

This work is a revised and enlarged version of my University of Tübingen Dr. phil. thesis (1989). During its preparation I have received help from many libraries. I would like to express my very grateful thanks to the following for allowing me to use and reproduce material in their care, as well as for generous assistance in obtaining it: His Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Trustees of Lambeth Palace Library; Magdalene College, Cambridge; The Dean and Chapter of Exeter Cathedral Library; Huntington Library, San Marino, California; British Library, London; Bodleian Library, Oxford; and Corpus Christi College, Oxford. I should also like to thank the Executors of the late Dr. Hugh Selbourne for allowing me access to the book from the Selbourne Library, at present deposited in Birmingham University Library. I am very grateful to the Librarians of Tübingen University Library for their helpfulness. Special thanks go to the inter-library loan section. I am indebted to Mr. Philip Robinson, London, for information on his former book; and to Miss Katherine F. Pantzer, Houghton Library, Harvard University, for valuable information on books and for help in obtaining copies.

I am indebted to Professor Dr. J. O. Fichte, University of Tübingen. I should like to thank all those scholars who sent me references and made very helpful comments. I feel very grateful to the Rev. Dr. D. Thomson, Banbury, to Professor Dr. D. Mertens, University of Tübingen, and to Professor Dr. K. B. Vollmann, University of Eichstätt, for valuable comments. I should particularly like to thank Professor N. F. Blake, University of Sheffield, for discussing various matters with me, and for his very generous advice and help all the way through my work. Dr. O. S. Pickering, Brotherton Library, University of Leeds, has advised and helped me at all stages in the preparation of this work. I should like to thank him for his constant and very generous assistance. I owe special thanks to Professor Dr. H. Gneuss, University of Munich, for reading a draft of my work and making many suggestions and improvements. All errors in this work are my own.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Scott Mandelbrote, St. John's College, Oxford, assisted me with my English, for which I am very grateful. I also wish to thank Mr. and Mrs. Coleman for their hospitality during my stays at Oxford and for their help. Finally, I should record my thanks to the Tübinger Stipendienstiftung for a travel grant to examine the originals of the printed books in English libraries. A grant from the Landesgraduiertenförderung has enabled me to finish this work.

Tübingen, January 1990

Hedwig Gwosdek

References and Abbreviations

For fuller bibliographical details of the works listed below, consult the Bibliography.

- Al32 etc. Each printed text is denoted by its own sigil and referred to by sigil and line number; here: Printed Text A, line 132.
- B₂ and L₂ The second extant copy of an edition is referred to by sigil and subscript number.
- MS A29 etc. Manuscripts as edited by D. Thomson are referred to by their sigil and line number; here: Manuscript A, line 29.
- Bodl. Lib. Bodleian Library, Oxford.
- Brit. Lib. British Library, London.
- BRUO A. B. Emden, A Biographical Register of the University of Oxford to A. D. 1500, 3 vols. (Oxford, 1957-1959).
- Compendium Gramatice John of Garland, Compendium Gramatice, Bruges, Bibliothèque publique, MS 546, fols. 89^r - 145^v.
- DNB L. Stephen and S. Lee (eds.), The Dictionary of National Biography, 22 vols., 1885-1901, reprinted (London, 1921-1922).
- Doctrinale D. Reichling (ed.), Das Doctrinale des Alexander de Villa-Dei, Monumenta Germaniae paedagogica xii (Berlin, 1893).
- Duff E. G. Duff, Fifteenth Century English Books (Oxford, 1917), reprinted (Meisenheim, 1964).
- EETS, OS Early English Text Society, Original Series.
- Franz W. Franz, Die Sprache Shakespeares in Vers und Prosa, 4th edition of Shakespeare-Grammatik (Halle/Saale, 1939).
- Graecismus J. Wrobel (ed.), Eberhardi Bethuniensis Graecismus (Breslau, 1887).
- Hain L. Hain, Repertorium bibliographicum, 2 vols. in 2 parts (Stuttgart and Paris, 1826-1838), reprinted with additional vols. (Milan, 1966).
- Hodnett E. Hodnett, English Woodcuts 1480-1535, reprinted with additions and corrections (Oxford, 1973).

- Juchhoff R. Juchhoff, Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen des XV. Jahrhunderts (München, 1927).
- Keil H. Keil (ed.), Grammatici Latini, vols. ii-iv (Leipzig, 1855-1864), reprinted (Hildesheim, 1961).
Texts referred to: Donatus, Ars Grammatica and Ars Minor; Priscian, Institutionum Grammaticarum.
- Lewis and Short C. T. Lewis and C. Short (eds.), A Latin Dictionary (Oxford, 1879), revised, enlarged, and in great part rewritten (Oxford, 1969).
- McKerrow R. B. McKerrow, Printers' and Publishers' Devices in England and Scotland 1485-1640 (London, 1913), reprinted (London, 1949).
- ME Middle English.
- MED H. Kurath, S. M. Kuhn and J. Reidy (eds.), Middle English Dictionary (Ann Arbor, 1952-).
- Memoriale Iuniorum Thomas of Hanney, Memoriale Iuniorum, Oxford, Bodl. Lib., MS Auct. F.3.9, pp. 181a - 340b.
- Nijhoff-Kronenberg W. Nijhoff and M. E. Kronenberg, Nederlandsche Bibliographie van 1500 tot 1540, 3 vols. ('S-Gravenhage, 1923-1971).
- OE Old English.
- OED J. A. H. Murray, H. Bradley, W. A. Craigie and C. T. Onions (eds.), The Oxford English Dictionary ... (Oxford, 1933).
- OHS Oxford Historical Society.
- Proctor R. Proctor, An Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum (London, 1898-1906), reprinted (London, 1960).
- Sheppard L. A. Sheppard, Catalogue of XVth Century Books in the Bodleian Library. Xerox of MS entries, 7 vols., with Proctor concordance to Sheppard slips, and Index. 1973, 1979.
- STC A. W. Pollard and G. R. Redgrave, A Short-Title Catalogue of Books printed in England ... 1475-1640 (London, 1926).
- STC² W. A. Jackson, F. S. Ferguson and K. F. Pantzer, A Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England ... 1475-1640, 2 vols., 2nd edition, revised and enlarged (London, 1976, 1986).

- Thomson, Catalogue D. Thomson, A Descriptive Catalogue of Middle English Grammatical Texts (New York and London, 1979).
- Thomson, Edition D. Thomson (ed.), An Edition of the Middle English Grammatical Texts (New York and London, 1984).
- VCH The Victoria History of the Counties of England.

Preliminaries

The early printed Latin grammars in English are of particular interest. They were very popular schoolbooks which were widely used for teaching elementary Latin grammar in the vernacular in the grammar schools of early Tudor England. They represent one stage in the tradition of elementary Latin and English grammar in England. As prescribed texts in curricula of important schools they are a basic part of a more and more structured system of teaching and learning. In this way they reveal much of the history and study of elementary Latin in England. As printed texts they also make it possible to gain insights into early printing-houses and reveal the developing practices of the early printers. Finally, they contain the earliest grammatical treatment of the English language in print and reflect its development and change from the end of the fifteenth to about the middle of the sixteenth century.

It is well-known that after the Norman Conquest teaching was carried out in French. By the middle of the fourteenth century, however, English was returning to the classroom as the medium of instruction. John Trevisa's translation of Ranulph Higden's Polychronicon in 1385 gives evidence of this process.¹ According to Trevisa, John of Cornwall reintroduced the teaching of elementary Latin in English to the Oxford schools. Cornwall's Speculum Grammaticale, written in 1346, was the earliest treatise to include explanations in the vernacular. In the passage added by Trevisa to his translation he explains that Cornwall's innovation spread into the provinces,

so þat now, þe 3ere of oure Lorde a þowsand þre
hundred and foure score and fyue, and of þe secounde
kyng Richard after þe conquest nyne, in alle þe
gramere scoles of Engelond, children leueþ² Frensche
and construeþ and lerneþ an Englische, ...

Another Oxford grammar Master, John Leylond the elder, who taught there from before c. 1401 to his death in 1428, became particularly famous for producing a number of short

¹C. Babington (ed.), Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden ... together with the English Translations of John Trevisa and of an unknown Writer ... Rolls Series xli (London, 1869), vol. ii, pp. 158-61.

²Ibid., p. 161.

treatises in both English and Latin.¹ Manuscripts of his works found a wide distribution during the fifteenth century. Only a small number of treatises of this time are extant, representing the earliest treatments of Latin in English after the Norman Conquest. Some of them have direct attributions to John Leylond, but most of them were revised and modified in such a way that they can no longer be regarded as his works. Leylond himself may also have been a reviser and user of treatises which circulated before him. Few manuscripts survive from Leylond's own lifetime which may be explained by the fact that his teaching was not written up in a coherent and finished form, and his works were consequently subject to much adaptation and revision by those who later used them. Texts from the same treatise show considerable variation.

Leylond's teaching was disseminated by his pupils. Today we have only a few manuscripts compared to the hundreds, perhaps thousands, which once must have existed. They preserve the teaching of the schoolmasters, a more or less personal version which they must have used in classroom, and it is interesting to note that most of the manuscripts which are extant were written by schoolboys. The earliest of them, which survive from the beginning of the fifteenth century, reflect Oxford's central position in the teaching of grammar at that time. Some of them were probably written and used at Oxford. A later group of manuscripts reflects the decentralization of teaching and were used in provincial schools like Battlefield College and the grammar school at Beccles in Suffolk. The main body of manuscripts, however, which date from the most prolific period of production c. 1450-1480, were also used in schools outside Oxford. They are connected with the most important institutions of that time, i. e. Winchester College and Eton College, St. Anthony's as the foremost grammar school in London, and Exeter City Grammar School. Some of the manuscripts from this period seem to be linked to monastic institutions, for example to

¹On Leylond see R. W. Hunt, 'Oxford Grammar Masters in the Middle Ages', Oxford Studies Presented to Daniel Callus (OHS, new series xvi, 1964), pp. 163-93; but especially Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 1-47, where also the information on the English grammatical manuscripts given here has been taken from.

Basingwerk Abbey, a Cistercian abbey in North Wales, or reflect the work of parish priests, and one manuscript even shows connections to the prosperous merchant community in London. Thirty-six of these manuscripts are extant and have been identified by David Thomson. Twenty-eight of these are versions of one of the four main treatises: the Accedence which treats the parts of speech, the Comparacio which deals with comparison, the Informacio and the Formula, both of which treat elementary syntax. The first two treatises cover the work of those beginning to learn grammar, the latter two provide first steps in syntax. The eight remaining texts are the only copies of the treatises they represent.

The English grammatical manuscripts are the basis of many of the elementary printed English grammars which are extant from the Tudor period. After 1480, when printing in England gained influence, these grammars also found their way into print. At the same time the number of surviving grammatical manuscripts decline, and those produced after 1500 represent personal compilations. Printed grammars which continue the tradition of the English grammatical manuscripts can be listed as follows. There are three printed versions of the English Accedence¹ grammars which are extant in a differing number of editions: the Long Accedence, the Short Accedence, and the Accedence. These versions discuss the parts of speech. We also have the Gradus Comparationum and Sum, Es, Fui, of which a number of editions are extant. Three printed versions exist which discuss elementary syntax: the Parvula, the Long Parvula, and the Parvulorum Institutio. These three versions were also frequently reprinted and are available in a greater number of editions.² Many of these printed

¹In this work Accedence is first of all the general term for a group of printed grammars of which three different versions are extant: the Long Accedence, the Short Accedence, and the Accedence. The group of grammatical manuscripts which anticipated the printed versions are referred to as Accedence manuscripts. The terms 'Accedence', 'The longe accydenche newly correcte', and 'Accidentia' given below denote headings or titles of single editions which do not all belong to the same version.

²Editions of all of these printed versions are listed in STC², Nos. 23139.5 to 23177.

grammars have direct attributions to John Stanbridge, the famous grammar master who taught at Magdalen College School, Oxford, from 1488 to 1494.¹ Robert Whittinton, another Oxford grammar master and pupil of Stanbridge later revised his master's works and wrote others on his own account. These grammars were printed in edition after edition, their most prolific period obviously started only after 1510. They were revised perhaps from time to time to a differing degree and used in educational institutions to about 1530 and beyond. At the same time fresh series of textbooks were produced by schoolmasters. A famous example which exerted great influence are the schoolbooks for St. Paul's School in London, which Dean Colet began to re-establish in 1509. Colet himself prepared the Aeditio,² a treatise on the parts of speech, and William Lily, his first headmaster at this school, set to work on two books of syntax. After attempts by 1530 to introduce uniformity into the teaching of grammar, the dominant influence in elementary education finally came by royal command when "Lily's Latin Grammar" was introduced by Henry VIII in 1540.

The early printed English grammars, the Accidence, the Comparatio, and the Parvula grammars, are a promising, and also a very complex field of research. Considering their importance in elementary education for more than three decades, together with their popularity and economic function in many early printing-houses, and their value as examples illustrating the growing importance of English as a linguistic medium, the early printed English grammars have not attracted much attention. In the following report on previous work the Accidence grammars will especially be referred to. Only a few scholars have mentioned these treatises or listed single editions in their research on the history of English schools from before the Reformation to the seventeenth century. A. F. Leach and Foster Watson were the first of note. In his work A History of Winchester College

¹On Stanbridge see below, pp. 10 ff.

²More information on this grammar is given below, pp. 31 ff.

(1899) Leach mentions the 'Accidentia' as one of the first grammatical works in English whose author was Stanbridge.¹ In a later book, however, where Leach summarized his research, The Schools of Medieval England (1915), his arguments are inconsistent. Here the usage and influence of Latin grammars in English in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries are denied,² whereas later in the discussion of the curricula of pre-Reformation schools we read that 'at Eton in 1528 Stanbridge's Accidence was the first thing learnt.'³ No further details about this grammar are given here. Leach obviously made no attempt to explore the nature of these grammars, or the curricula where they were listed. We find more details about the Accidence and other early printed grammars in Foster Watson's work The English Grammar Schools to 1660: their Curriculum and Practice (1908).⁴ Watson takes over previous work by E. Gordon Duff, a list of the chief grammars which appeared in print in England before 1500. Here we find two editions of the 'Accidence', printed by Wynkyn de Worde together with various editions of Donatus and other grammars. A list of grammatical works by Stanbridge also given in Watson's book shows eight editions of the 'Accidentia' and one edition of 'The longe accydençe newly correcte', all printed in or about 1520.⁵ By offering two different lists of grammars where only the headings or titles and very few details of the different schoolbooks are provided we get a rather confusing picture. In the introduction to her edition of The Vulgaria of John Stanbridge and The Vulgaria of Robert Whittinton (1932) Beatrice White also gives a list of schoolbooks which may have been used for teaching elementary Latin, amongst which we find Stanbridge's Accidence.⁶ This grammar, however,

¹A. F. Leach, A History of Winchester College (London, 1899), p. 225.

²Ibid., The Schools of Medieval England (London, 1915), p. 88.

³Ibid., p. 301.

⁴F. Watson, The English Grammar Schools to 1660: their Curriculum and Practice (Cambridge, 1908), pp. 232-3.

⁵Ibid., pp. 235-7.

⁶B. White (ed.), The Vulgaria of John Stanbridge and The Vulgaria of Robert Whittinton (EETS, OS 187, 1932), reprinted (New York, 1971), p. xxxvii.

is not further identified by the author. Finally, it also 'finds mention in R. S. Stanier's Magdalen School. A History of Magdalen College School Oxford (second edition, 1958), where a number of textbooks supplementing the 'Accedence' are given.¹

During this period of research, therefore, the printed Accedence was either only known as a prescribed text in pre-Reformation curricula, included in lists of grammars where single editions of different versions were given according to their headings or titles and with very few other characteristic details, or only mentioned at random as one item of a list of elementary schoolbooks. The text of the books available at that time does not seem to have been examined more closely. The printed Accedence was also, in the same way as some other tracts, considered the first of its kind and in most cases the work of John Stanbridge. Similar English grammars in manuscript form which anticipated this grammar were not yet known as predecessors of the printed treatises.

A number of these manuscripts are already described in library catalogues of the nineteenth century. But in general few receive more than summary description. Later some of them became known to S. B. Meech who regarded them rather as curiosities and rarities which he took as dialect material of the Middle English period and which helped him to supplement in special fields the collections of the MED. For example, he edited a Comparacio text (1934), and also three manuscripts of the Accedence in his articles of 1935.² Though Meech provided the text of these manuscripts they were only of value for him for their language. Later research approached these treatises from a different angle. In his article 'Oxford Grammar Masters in the Middle Ages' in the festschrift presented to Daniel Callus in 1964,

¹R. S. Stanier, Magdalen School. A History of Magdalen College School Oxford, 2nd edition (Oxford, 1958), p. 32.

²S. B. Meech, 'John Drury and his English Writings', Speculum ix (1934), pp. 70-83; Ibid., 'Early Application of Latin Grammar to English', Publications of the Modern Language Association 50 (1935), pp. 1012-32; Ibid., 'An Early Treatise in English concerning Latin Grammar', Essays and Studies in English and Comparative Literature, University of Michigan Publications, Language and Literature xiii (1935), pp. 81-125.

R. W. Hunt gives an account of the Masters' writings.¹ Our texts are part of the last group discussed there. The author argues that by comparison with the learned summae of the earlier of these masters the later texts point to a simplification and debasement and represent a low standard of grammatical teaching. Recent research has taken a more positive view and, above all, has indicated a link between grammatical manuscripts and printed books. In his work English Schools in the Middle Ages (1973) Nicholas Orme mentions the Accidence as the first of six grammatical works attributed to Stanbridge by his contemporaries. He refers to the longest of the three extant versions, adding that this version was reissued and modified after the author's death.² The versions known as the Long Accidence and Short Accidence are not mentioned here. But Orme's book makes progress in the study of these treatises in that it argues that the printed grammars in English under the name of John Stanbridge were anticipated by similar works in manuscript form which must have been available at that time.³ These views were underlined and much enlarged on especially by one scholar. It is David Thomson's research which has contributed most to the study of these grammars. In it we are informed about a large number of variant grammatical manuscripts which anticipated the printed versions. In his detailed Catalogue (1979) and his Edition (1984) he described and made available the thirty-six English grammatical manuscripts mentioned above, which he arranged into five groups. In both works we find indicated a close relationship between grammatical manuscripts and printed texts.⁴ Finally he has presented us with an alternative view of these short and elementary grammars in his article 'The Oxford Grammar Masters Revisited' (1983) by arguing that these treatises were more adequate to the needs of schoolboys than earlier, compendious, grammatical summae. They led the pupils through from elementary teaching up to more complex material and represented a more appropriate and

¹R. W. Hunt, 'Oxford Grammar Masters in the Middle Ages', pp. 163-93.

²N. I. Orme, English Schools in the Middle Ages (London, 1973), pp. 108-9.

³Ibid., pp. 96-7.

⁴Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 13 and 22; Ibid., Edition, pp. xii-xiv.

practical approach to teaching.¹

David Thomson's research provided the starting point for the present work. The focus of my investigation is the printed Accidence grammars which must have circulated at the same time as grammatical treatises in manuscript form before printed versions became dominant. A close relation between the printed grammars examined here and the group of Accedence manuscripts, and also other grammatical manuscripts, will be demonstrated. The emphasis of the present work, however, is to show the development and change of two versions of the printed Accidence, namely the Long Accidence and the Short Accidence grammars, after they had become available in the incunabula period up until the third decade of the sixteenth century. These printed grammars are here set in their grammatical and educational context, and the development of their physical as well as their linguistic form will also be discussed; finally, editions of these two versions are presented. A full study of the third version, the Accidence, which is available in a relatively large number of editions, is beyond the limits of the present work. Nevertheless, I have examined the earliest of the extant editions of this version and included the results in the discussion.

¹Ibid., 'The Oxford Grammar Masters Revisited', Medieval Studies 45 (1983), pp. 298-310.

1. Grammatical Background

The Accedence grammars are English adaptations of Donatus' Ars Minor. Of these grammars which are in manuscript form, three printed versions exist: the Long Accedence and the Short Accedence - these two versions will be discussed in detail in this work - and the Accedence grammar. Eight editions of the Long Accedence and four editions of the Short Accedence grammars are known to be extant. The copies of these editions are available either as complete texts or as fragments. The editions available of the third version which is denominated as the 'full' or 'regular' version, are listed in the SIC² catalogue from Nos. 23139.5 to 23153.2.¹

The complete book of the Long Accedence either has fourteen leaves (texts A, B, and E) or twelve leaves (texts F and G), the Short Accedence consists of four leaves, and the Accedence has sixteen to eighteen leaves. The three versions, however, cannot be identified by their beginning which reads How many partis of reason ben there (Long Accedence, text A, fol. A1^r) in all three versions. But they can be assigned to one of the three versions by the definition of the noun, which is usually found in the middle of the first page of text in the original. The definitions of the three versions are as follows:

How knowest a noun for al maner thyng pat a man may see fele. Here. or vnderstonde pat berith be name of a thyng is a nowne ¶ how many maner of nounis ben there. two. Whiche two. A nowne substantif. and a nowne adiectif (Long Accedence, text A, fol. A1^r). (Lines 11-15 in the edition).

How knowe ye a nowne/ for al pat I may fele see here or vnderstand pat bereth be name of a thyng is a nowne. How many thyngis longe to a nowne vi. which vi. qualite comparison [etc.] (Short Accedence, text I, fol. A1^r). (Lines 11-14 in the edition).

¹See SIC², vol. ii, Stanbridge, John, pp. 359-60. The Accedence manuscripts and the three printed versions as a whole are listed in R. E. Lewis, N. F. Blake, A. S. G. Edwards, Index of Printed Middle English Prose (New York and London, 1985), No. 308, pp. 107-9.

¶ How knowe yow a nowne? for he is a part of reson declined with case. and the name of every thyng that may be felt. sene. hard or vnderstonde. is in latyne a nowne propru or appellatyue. (Accidence, Oxford, Bodl. Lib., 4° A 18(2) Art. BS., fol. A2^v).

These printed texts are generally referred to as 'Stanbridge grammars'. Their relationship to John Stanbridge, however, depends on direct attribution of one version, on the career and reputation of Stanbridge in connection with the schools where he was teaching, and on the coincidence that grammars connected with him were transmitted into print. The known facts of Stanbridge's life may help us to approach these problems.¹ John Stanbridge was born at Heyford in Northamptonshire in about 1463. In 1475, at the age of twelve, he went to William Wykeham's school at Winchester, and then proceeded in the regular way to New College, Oxford, of which he was admitted a fellow in 1481. Afterwards he was appointed Usher of the newly founded school which became attached to Magdalen College, Oxford, the foundation of Bishop William Waynflete in 1448. Stanbridge succeeded John Anwykyl as Master of Magdalen School in 1488. He held this post to 1494. Where Stanbridge was working between 1494 and 1501 is not known. Details of his movements in this period could possibly reveal much interesting information about him and his work. In April 1501, being then an M. A. and in holy orders, he was collated by Bishop Smith of Lincoln to the mastership of the grammar school of St. John at Banbury. He taught at that school for nine years. In 1507 he was instituted to the rectory of Winwick, near Gainsborough, and two years later he was appointed to the prebend of Botolph in the cathedral of Lincoln. He died in 1510.

The following six works are generally attributed to Stanbridge: the Accidence, the third printed version, the tracts Gradus Comparationum which deals with the comparison of adjectives

¹For Stanbridge's life see BRUO, vol. iii, pp. 1754-5; also DNB, vol. xviii, pp. 878-9. On the period between April 1501 and his death in 1510 see also the Memorial of John Stanbridge, Brit. Lib., Lansdowne MS 978, fol. 101^r, and VCH, Oxfordshire, i, p. 461.

and Sum es fui on the forms of irregular verbs, the short elementary syntax called Parvulorum Institutio,¹ the Vocabula and the Vulgaria.² The problems of attributing these works to Stanbridge are considerable. One would first of all have to examine the tracts for direct evidence, interpret the titles which give his name, and also trace the tradition of the tracts and disentangle the different versions. The relationship of the Accidence grammars to John Stanbridge can be considered in more detail. His name has not been introduced in the text of any of the three printed versions of this grammar. Because the relationship of the three versions to Stanbridge is not uniform, it is necessary to examine it in each version separately.

Only the third version of the Accidence, the longest version, is positively connected with Stanbridge by its title. It reads: **¶** Here begynneth the Accidens of maister Stan-|bridges awne makynge (Oxford, Bodl. Lib., 4° A 18(2) Art. BS., fol. A1^r). This, however, does not mean that this version originated with Stanbridge. In this case it would rather seem that the phrase awne makynge signifies 'own edition' or 'own version'.³ This would imply that Stanbridge revised and probably rearranged material which was available to him, with the result that his new version, the Accidence, seemed to fit his purposes in the classroom. The earliest extant editions of this version bearing a title-page give the same reading of the title, and they were also printed during Stanbridge's lifetime.⁴ Reprints of this version dated about or after 1510, the year Stanbridge died, indicate a modified

¹ Only this version of the three printed versions dealing with syntax was attributed to Stanbridge in the DNB, vol. xviii, p. 878; see also Orme, English Schools in the Middle Ages, pp. 108-9.

² For the early printed editions of the Vulgaria see SIC² 23194 to 23199. Some early printed editions of the latter five tracts attributed to Stanbridge are also listed in E. Pafort, 'A Group of Early Tudor School-books', The Library, 4th series, xxvi (1946), pp. 227-61. For a modern edition of the Vulgaria see B. White (ed.), The Vulgaria of John Stanbridge and The Vulgaria of Robert Whittinton.

³ See MED making(e, ger., 5b. (b).

⁴ These are SIC² 23140 and 23140.5.

version by their titles, e. g. Accidentia ex stanbrigiana editione.¹

The Long Accidence and the Short Accidence grammars are not linked by their titles with Stanbridge's name, but, from the fact that he revised his material, it may be assumed that he was also responsible for the form in which these two versions are presented to us. In this way the Long Accidence and the Short Accidence grammars probably reflect the methods of a teacher who makes alterations to his texts in the course of his teaching by including new subject matter, shortening passages or omitting those which proved least useful or rearranging the material to fit his practical purposes.²

The practice of repeated revision made by those who used the texts is well-known from treatises on letter-writing and business instruction, e. g. the writings of Thomas Sampson, a famous teacher in writing and composition of the second half of the fourteenth century,³ and also from didactic treatises on estate management.⁴ With these examples before us we are able to place Stanbridge in a long line of teachers of grammar, reaching back to John Leylond the elder, the famous Oxford grammarian, and probably before him. The English Accedence may probably have circulated before Leylond who must have been teaching by about 1401, and either he or an earlier teacher of grammar was the first to write a treatise in English discussing the parts of speech according to the model of Donatus' Ars Minor.⁵

¹See STC² 23143 and the following repeatedly revised editions.

²See Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 3-4.

³I. D. O. Arnold, 'Thomas Sampson and the Orthographia Gallica', Medium Aevum vi (1937), pp. 193-209; H. G. Richardson, 'An Oxford Teacher of the Fifteenth Century', Bulletin of the John Rylands Library 23 (1939), pp. 436-57; *Ibid.*, 'Business Training in Medieval Oxford', The American Historical Review 46 (1941), pp. 259-80; *Ibid.*, 'Letters of the Oxford dictatores', Formularies which bear on the History of Oxford c. 1204-1420 ii, ed. H. E. Salter, W. A. Pantin, H. G. Richardson (OHS, new series v, 1942), pp. 329-450.

⁴P. D. A. Harvey, 'Agricultural Treatises and Manorial Accounting in Medieval England', Agricultural History Review 20 (1972), pp. 170-82; also D. Oschinsky, 'Medieval Treatises on Estate Management', Economic History Review, 2nd series, viii (1956), pp. 296-309; *Ibid.*, 'Walter of Henley' and other Treatises on Estate Management and Accounting (Oxford, 1971), pp. 75 ff.

⁵See Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 6-11.

These practices and his work as a grammar master would probably not have made Stanbridge famous. As the second Master of Magdalen College School he enjoyed a considerable reputation because he belonged to the group of important grammarians who either taught or studied at this school during the years around 1500. Magdalen College School was at that time probably the most eminent in England, numbering among its teachers and pupils also such grammarians as Robert Whittinton, the pupil and later reviser of Stanbridge's works; John Holt, Usher under Stanbridge and later a successful grammar master who is especially known for his elementary grammar Lac Puerorum or Mylke for Chyldren; and John Lily, who was selected by Dean Colet as first Master of his refounded St. Paul's School.¹ These grammarians and their works not only formed the glory of Magdalen College School, but played the most important role in elementary education in England before the Reformation.

Apart from the fame he shared with other grammarians at Oxford, Stanbridge became an outstanding teacher of grammar in the next institution to which he was appointed. The wide reputation of his grammars, and of the methods of teaching in Banbury School, is shown by the directions for their imitation given in other school statutes. The Statutes of 1515 and 1525 of Manchester Free Grammar School, for example, say 'that the High Master should 'teche childeryn gramyer after the scole use, maner and forme of the scole of Banbury in Oxfordshire ... which is called Stanbridge grammar''.² John Bale's comment on Stanbridge in his catalogue of English writers, first printed in 1557 when Stanbridge's works were no longer used, gives the picture of a perfect teacher in formulaic terms, takes up the traditional role of Latin in medieval education, and also lists six of Stanbridge's works by their incipits. It reads:

Ioannes Stanbrigius, grammaticae artis insignis aetate
sua professor, Oxonij iam inde ab adolescentia bonarum se
literarum studijs mancipavit, ut multis per uite sue

¹On these grammarians see Orme, English Schools in the Middle Ages, pp. 109-15.

²VCH, Oxfordshire, i, p. 461.

reliquum prodesset tempus. Apprime enim necessariam esse comperiebat ad ceteras artes omnes, Latine lingue cognitionem. Qua potissimum ergo ratione puerorum commodo consulere aut conducere posset in tam utili negotio, diligenter inquisiuit, ac postea chartis tradidit [...]¹

John Stanbridge was the first English grammarian whose works found a wide circulation through the printing press. His schooltexts became available in many copies; they were cheap and bore his name, which afterwards lent authority to them. When his name was given, for example, on the title-page of the Accidence grammar, it circulated with each copy of each edition which was printed. In this way his name was linked to the grammar and became famous. This explains why that version was called 'Stanbridge grammar', though, as has been shown, Stanbridge was probably only a reviser of it. From the point of view of the printers it may be seen as a logical step also to include the versions of the Long Accidence and Short Accidence in the collection of Stanbridge's work in order to advertise under a well-known name, which consequently helped to sell their books. Apart from this, the attribution of these two versions to Stanbridge was probably made the more easy because in their first editions they were not differentiated by heading, which was Accedence for both, nor by beginning.

At this point we may become more closely interested in the two versions, the Long Accidence and the Short Accidence, attributed to Stanbridge; in how he organized his material for his purposes, and on which sources he drew. The three printed versions of the Accidence grammar discuss the parts of speech partly in an identical, partly in a similar way, and partly they include material which is only found in one of the three versions. Each version presents its material at different length. The versions of the Long Accidence and Short Accidence will be examined here in some detail in their relation to Accedence manuscripts. The 'long' version discusses the noun, pronoun, verb, adverb, participle, conjunction, preposition, interjection,

¹J. Bale, Scriptorium Illustrium Maioris Brytanniae Catalogus (Basle, 1557, 1559), reprinted (Farnborough, 1971), vol. ii, p. 73.

concorde of grammar, and the rules of the verb in a rather unbalanced way concerning the length given to each part of speech.¹ The discussion of the noun covers almost half of the text; it is followed in length by the discussion of the verb, the participle, and the pronoun. The reason for the length of the treatment of the noun is that a long passage on comparison is embedded within it, which is a characteristic feature of this version. The discussion of the adverb, on the other hand, is kept strikingly short. Verse passages from one to seven lines are found interspersed in this version.

The 'short' version does not include verses. It consists of the discussion of the parts of speech as given in the 'long' version, but it omits the part 'rule of verb'; it also does not include the passage on comparison. The parts of speech are treated here in a more balanced way. Only the interjection is discussed very briefly. Both versions share substantial passages with grammatical manuscripts, especially those of the Accedence and the Comparacio. Three different categories are revealed by the following passages. First of all, there are passages which are almost identical in wording in the printed grammars and the manuscripts. Compare the following examples:

¶ How many tens ben there in a verbe .v. whiche .v. The presentens. the preterimperfectens. be preterperfectens. be preterpluperfectens. and be futertens. ¶ How knowest the presentens. For he spekith of the tyme pat is now. as I loue. ¶ How knowest the preterimperfectens. for he spekith of the tyme pat is littel paste. with out ony of thyse signes /haue or had/ As I loued. ¶ How knowest be preterperfectens. for he spekith of be tyme pat is fully past. with this signe /haue/ as I have loued. ¶ How knowest be preterpluperfectens. For he spekith of be tyme pat is more than fully past. with this signe had/ as I had loued. ¶ How knowest the futertens. for he spekith of the tyme that is to come with this signe /shal/ as I shal loue. (Long Accedence, A475-87).

How many tens byn per? V. Whiche v? The present tens, preterimperfite tens, preterperfite tens, preterpluperfite tens and futur tens. How know 3e be present tens? For hit spekyth of tyme pat ys now, as 'y loue'. How know

¹The subject matter of these two versions is listed in the following chapter.

3e be preterinperfiteus? For hit betokeneth tyme þat ys not fully agon w^ote þes synes 'haue' or 'hadde', as 'I loued'. How know 3e be preterperfitens? For hit betokeneth tyme þat is fully agon w^t þis syne 'haue', as '(I) haue louyd'. How know 3e be preterpluperfite tens? For hit betokenet tyme þat is long ago w^t þis sine 'hadde', as 'I hadde louyd'. How know 3e be futur tens? For hit betokeneth tyme þat is to come w^t þes synes 'shall' or 'shull', as 'y shall loue'. (MS B210-21).

Compare also the following passages:

How many maner of coniunccion ben there .v. whiche .v. copulatyf disiunctyf expletyf causale and rationale. Whiche be copulatyues al þat be conteyned in this verse. Da copulatiuas. whiche ben disiunctyues al þat ben conteyned in this vers<e>. Da disiunctiuas. Whiche be expletyues al þat be conteyned in this verse. Da expletiuas. Whiche be causale al þat be conteyned in this verse. Da causales. Whiche be rationale al þat be conteyned in this vers<e>. Da racionales. (Short Accidence, 173-81).

How many maner of coniunccions ben þer? V. Whiche v? Copulatyff, disiunctyff, expletyff, casuall, racional. Whiche be copulatyffis? All þat ben in þis verse, 'Da copulatiuas'. Whiche be disiunctiuis? All þat ben in þis verse, 'Da disiunctiuas'. Whiche be expletiuis? Alle þat ben in þis verse, 'Da expletiuas'. Whiche be causallys? Alle þat ben in þis verse, 'Da causales'. Whiche ben racionalis? All þat ben in þis verse, 'Da racionales'. (MS F219-26).

Secondly, the printed grammars share a number of passages with the manuscripts where subject matter is substantially the same, but where there are greater differences in detail, e. g. the omission of examples, additional information, substitution of English examples for Latin ones, greater variations in wording, etc. The following passages illustrate this procedure:

¶ How many degrees of comparison ben there. Thre. Whiche thre. positif. comparatife. and be superlatif. ¶ How knowest the positif degree. for he is founder and grounder of al other degrees of comparison with out makinge more or lesse. as faire white and blacke. ¶ How knowest þe comparatif degree. For he passith his positif with this aduerbe more. and his englissh endith in r. as mor wise or wiser. (Long Accidence, A29-35).

How many degreis ben þer of comparison? Thre. Which thre? Posityf, comparatif and be superlatyf. How knowe 3e be positif degre? For it betokenyth qualite or quantite

wtoutyn makyng more or lesse, and settyth be grownd of alle opere degreis of comparisoun, as 'wys', 'qwyth', 'long', 'schort'. How knowe we be comparatif degre? For it passith his positif degre wt bis aduerbe magis and endyth in 'bis' Englysch 'word' '-er', as 'wyttur', 'blaker', bat is to sey 'wyttur: more wyth', 'blakur: more blak'. (MS Pl6-24).

Examples of this kind could be multiplied with differing emphasis on different categories. Thirdly, there are also a number of added longer passages in the printed version of the Long Accedence which are not found in the extant manuscripts of the Accedence. See the following examples:

¶ How many maner wyse may the voyce of be participle be chaunged in to a nowne. Four maner wyse ¶ The first by composicion. as (Doctus Indoctus) The seconde wyse by comparisoun. as (doctus. doctior. doctissimus) ¶ The thyrd wyse whan he may be construed with another case than the verbe that he cometh of. as (sum doctus grammaticus) ¶ The fourth wyse whan he signifieth nouns. as (amandus) id est (dignus amari) worthy to be loued. (Long Accedence, A567-74).

¶ How many cases may an Interiection be ioyned to. To all cases. To a nominatif case. as (prohdolor pater meus est infirmus) ¶ To a genitif case. as (O misere vite) To a datif case. as (heu mihi) To an accusatif case. as (Heu me) To a vocatif case. as (O fili care) To an ablatif. as (O casu duro) (Long Accedence, A646-50).

From these passages on the one hand the continuity in subject matter between the manuscripts of the Accedence and the two printed versions of the Long Accedence and the Short Accedence becomes evident. There were obviously a number of manuscripts containing passages which were almost identical in wording with the printed versions. But these examples also reflect the character grammar masters could give their material. Essentially the same material was probably presented by every teacher in a more or less different way to his pupils. With the printed versions this constantly revised material became available in a written up form for distribution.

Additional material not found in the extant Accedence manuscripts mainly discusses the construction of the parts of speech and is included in the version of the Long Accedence. It is placed after the discussion of morphological features

of the participle, the conjunction, the preposition, and the interjection. It probably seemed relevant to the grammar masters to include these points on syntax in order to achieve their teaching aims.

Apart from prose passages which the printed versions and the manuscripts of the Accedence share, there are a considerable number of mnemonic verses interspersed in the 'long' version which are also found in manuscripts of the Accedence, and the Comparacio, and also in manuscripts dealing with syntax, i. e. the Informacio, the Formula, and Other Texts. Verses like these possessed brevity and needed only to be memorized to be learned, and they could almost be applied universally, whenever it seemed fitting the purpose. The greatest number were probably taken from the above mentioned English grammatical manuscripts, but a couple of them may possibly have been found in Latin grammatical manuscripts, and, in individual cases, they could also have been taken from other popular schoolbooks which were available and then in use.¹

In the printed version of the Long Accidence the verses are often given in exactly the same form as is found in the manuscripts, but there are cases when they occur in a different order or with additional or fewer lines than in the manuscripts. Variations in wording and the arrangement of the verses as repeated or varied by the printed version, and also among the manuscripts themselves, suggest that they had undergone a long process of copying, recopying, and use in classroom. Their appearance in the printed grammar, however, secures for them a fixity concerning their number of lines and within a context, though they are not always identical in wording from one extant edition to the next.

For the verses found in the 'long' version I have consulted the English grammatical manuscripts and possible sources such as the Doctrinale, the Graecismus, the Compendium Gramatice, and the Memoriale Iuniorum. In the following list the printed verses as they occur in their sequence in the Long Accidence are given together with their parallels in the English grammatical manuscripts and / or the above sources, as far as they could be traced there. The parallels and / or sources given correspond either to the same

¹See below, pp. 22-3.

or to a smaller number of verses of the Long Accidence. A couple of verses which could not be traced I have indicated by a dash. Line references of the printed verses are to the edition of text A. See also the Notes to the Texts, pp. 242 ff.

Verses of <u>Long Accidence</u> A:	English grammatical manuscripts and possible sources:
52-6	MS 027-9, MS R26-8, 31, 58, 60, 73; <u>Doctrinale</u> 463-5.
60-3	MS 067-70, MS P54-7, MS R43-6, MS Z92-5, MS AA100-3; <u>Doctrinale</u> 486-8; <u>Graecismus</u> XXV.71.
69-70	MS 060-1, MS P50-1, MS Z85-6, MS AA93-4.
91-4	MS D69-70, MS 0139-42, MS P74-6, MS Z102-5, MS AA110-13; <u>Memoriale Iuniorum</u> , p. 284b.
100-2	MS D72-3, MS 0148-50, MS P116-18, MS R163-5, MS Z112-14, MS AA128-30; <u>Doctrinale</u> 480-1.
114-16	MS 094-6, MS R177-9; <u>Memoriale Iuniorum</u> , p. 305a.
125-6	MS 083-4, MS R169-70; <u>Compendium Gramatice</u> , fol. 97 ^r .
129-32	MS R183-6; <u>Graecismus</u> XXV.80-3.
135-7	MS 089-91, MS R88-90; <u>Memoriale Iuniorum</u> , p. 215b; <u>Compendium Gramatice</u> , fol. 97 ^r ; <u>Doctrinale</u> 493-4.
157-9	MS HH320-2, MS Z76, MS AA83, MS BB150, MS CC195; <u>Memoriale Iuniorum</u> , p. 217a.
165-6	MS C45, MS Q28, MS BB23-4, MS CC138-9; <u>Graecismus</u> XXV.15.
170-4	MS P133-4, 154, MS BB168-72; <u>Memoriale Iuniorum</u> , p. 217a.
178-82	MS 078-9, MS R96-100.
198-200	MS C60-1, 68, MS D86, 89, 92; <u>Memoriale Iuniorum</u> , p. 232b; <u>Compendium Gramatice</u> , fol. 125 ^v .
207-8	-
228-31	MS CC217-20.

- 244 MS B242, MS C604, MS BB300, MS CC486.
- 253-7 Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 248a; Graecismus XXV.214-15.
- 260-1 MS C124-5; Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 190b.
- 269-70 Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 248b.
- 275 -
- 283-4 Doctrinale 452.
- 298-300 Doctrinale 303-5.
- 309-13 Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 247b; Doctrinale 313-15, 407.
- 328-30 MS B94-6.
- 336-7 MS B100-101, MS C215-16, MS Z119-20, MS AA135-6, MS CC468-9; Doctrinale 434-5.
- 357-8 MS CC470-1.
- 363-4 MS B138-9, MS C241-2, MS CC472-3.
- 374-5 MS C256.
- 390 MS BB205.
- 394-7 MS B191-4, MS C412-14, MS BB199-202.
- 421-3 -
- 425-7 Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 293a.
- 438-41 -
- 445-51 Doctrinale 844.
- 455-7 MS T419-20, MS U423-4, MS W255-6, MS CC434-6; Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 268a; Doctrinale 976-7; Graecismus XXVI.146.
- 460-1 MS T416-17, MS U420-1, MS W251-2, MS Z321-2, MS AA303-4, MS BB600-1, MS CC432-3; Doctrinale 978-9.
- 467-8 Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 268b.
- 471-3 MS A211-13, MS B172-4, MS C386-8, MS D342-4, MS CC477-9; Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 270a; Doctrinale 980-2.
- 497-8 Graecismus XX.4-5.

533-4	MS A301-2, MS C531-2, MS D455-6, MS CC481-2.
537-41	MS CC483; <u>Graecismus</u> XXI.61-4.
549-51	-
559-60	-
565-6	-
575-7	<u>Doctrinale</u> 1366-8.
615-19	<u>Graecismus</u> XXIII.155-6.
622-3	-
626-7	-
630-1	<u>Memoriale Iuniorum</u> , p. 308a-b.
635-6	<u>Memoriale Iuniorum</u> , p. 302a.
644-5	-
651	-
655-8	-

Prose passages shared by the printed versions and manuscripts refer to the most important source of these grammars which discusses the parts of speech in the form of question and answer, namely the late medieval version of the Ars Minor of Donatus, which circulated in England in the fourteenth century.¹ The Donet, as it was called, departed both in rules and definitions from the text that St. Jerome, the famous pupil of Aelius Donatus, in the middle of the fourth century would have studied. In the same way as the Accedence manuscripts, the printed grammars of the Long Accedence and Short Accedence suggest that a version of the Latin text was available in the classroom and was referred to when the English text was learned. The fact that a printed version of the Latin text was bound as the first item before the Long Accedence in an early printed book may support this assumption.² Therefore the

¹On the relation between the Accedence manuscripts and this version of the Ars Minor, see Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 49-51.

²See the version of the Ars Minor (Douce D 238(1)) which is bound before the Long Accedence text A (Douce D 238(2)).

English version cannot be regarded as a substitute for the Latin text.¹

The second substantial source of these grammars, the Institutiones Grammaticae of Priscian, a grammar for more advanced studies of Latin, is mentioned once by name in the following verses:

Sensum preposite complent mutant minuivte.
 Clarus preclarus. ridet. subridet et ecce
 Impius. incurvus subtristis. et hec tibi monstrant
 Adiuncte voces semper partemque subintrant
 Vt docuit sani sententia nos Prisciani. (A615-19).

The reference must be to Keil iii 31,16-17 where examples for this rule are listed. But there is no evidence that the English grammars made direct use of Priscian.²

To return to the verses themselves, a larger number are also found in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, a general survey of grammar, which was written in 1313. It is not referred to by name in the verses of the Long Accidence. There is evidence that this treatise was widely used in English grammar schools during the fifteenth century. It was also known and used by John Leyland in his Latin works.³

Other verses which the printed grammar shares with the manuscripts correspond to the Doctrinale of Alexander de Villa-Dei, a grammar in verse which was written in 1199. The Doctrinale enjoyed a wide circulation throughout the Middle Ages as a work referred to both in schools and universities. It is not mentioned explicitly in the verses of this grammar. Most frequent use of this source was made especially in the passage on comparison, evidence of which is already found in the manuscripts.⁴

Further verses which the printed grammar has in common with manuscripts draw on the Graecismus of Evrard de Béthune as a source. This was another popular verse grammar, written in

¹This was suggested by R. S. Stanier, Magdalen School, p. 32.

²See Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 31-2.

³See Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 37-8; also Orme, Education in the West of England, 1066-1548 (Exeter, 1976), pp. 95-6; *Ibid.*, English Schools in the Middle Ages, p. 96.

⁴Thomson, Catalogue, p. 33.

about 1210, and it was also widely used for the study of Latin like the previous source.

A small number of verses reveal unmistakable parallels with John of Garland's Compendium Gramatice, a large volume in hexameters, which was probably published before 1234. John was an Englishman who was educated at Oxford, but taught in France in the thirteenth century.¹

Another authority is once referred to by name in the verses of the Long Accidence which read:

Desunt plurali Genitiui siue Datiui.
Et Sexti quinte (nisi res speciesque diesque)
Progenies vel maneries dic materiesque.
Ast acies facies predictis addere debes.
Vt Brito testatur spes istis consociatur. (A309-13).

The reference here is to William Brito, a Franciscan, the author of the Summa Difficiliorum Vocabulorum Biblie, a glossary which was completed in Lyons between about 1249 and 1272. It was a work which became influential also in the study of grammar.² The author is also referred to in Latin grammatical manuscripts.³

Many of the verses contained in the printed grammar were probably copied from the English grammatical manuscripts, but borrowing from Latin grammatical manuscripts was also possible. Finally, the popularity of advanced school and university textbooks consulted by schoolmasters and grammarians also makes it possible that verses were directly taken from there.

The Long Accidence and the Short Accidence grammars more or less represent a blend of material in that they are similar to Accidence manuscripts and that they also reflect the methods of these manuscript compilations. The fact that the Long Accidence includes some passages on syntax which are not found in extant Accidence manuscripts probably only underlines these methods and represents a different arrangement of material which was then

¹See L. J. Paetow (ed.), Morale Sclolarium of John of Garland. Memoirs of the University of California, vol. 4, no. 2 (Berkeley, 1927), pp. 77-106.

²See L. W. and B. A. Daly (eds.), Summa Britonis Sive Guillelmi Britonis Expositiones Vocabulorum Biblie, 2 vols. (Padova, 1975), vol. i, pp. xi ff. and the entry Spes, vol. ii, p. 741; see also the reference in Orme, English Schools in the Middle Ages, p. 94.

³Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 187 and 245.

available. In general, it was the traditional material which found a printed form. But about the path particular Accedence manuscripts took and the possible procedures applied by a differing number of people before printing, we can only speculate. Availability was probably the key deciding factor in determining which particular Accedence manuscripts came into a printing-house and how they were prepared to be printed.¹ It may also be assumed that there were only a few manuscripts, perhaps only one, which would have been available to the printer. After the manuscript found a form in print, it was then frequently reprinted by various printers. All we are presented with is the output of the printing shops, and these books are now relatively few in number. We are familiar with only three printed versions of the Accedence. (The Informatio Puerorum is an allied though distinct text.²) There could possibly have been more versions issued by the early printing presses and these could then have been extant in a number of editions.

The relatively small number of editions which survives from the three versions, from each edition in only one or two copies, is mainly due to the nature of schoolbooks. In general, they were treated very carelessly, not thought to be worth preserving, but simply to be used, probably re-used, read to pieces and thrown away. It is possible that a few copies which now represent whole editions owe their survival only to chance in that they may have been surplus copies in the printing-houses, either complete or in part, and consequently could have been used as pastedowns in bookcovers.

The printed versions probably did not exert much influence in the beginning because of the decentralization of teaching and also the relatively small production of grammatical texts by printers in England up to about 1510. The printed texts

¹On the relationship between printed texts and manuscripts see Lewis, Blake, Edwards (eds.), Index of Printed Middle English Prose, pp. xxv-xxvi.

²See the headnote to Stanbridge's Accedence, STC² 23139.5 ff. Two editions of the Informatio Puerorum are listed in STC² 14078 and 14079.

were probably used and treated in the same way as their equivalents in manuscript, by which they were influenced, and, in turn, on which they exerted influence. This implies that the grammatical manuscripts must be regarded as parallels rather than as sources standing in a proven relationship to the early printed grammars. It was only the characteristic feature of the latter, their printed form, which brought with it the possibility of easy multiplication, that made them dominant in number, made access to them much easier, secured them more and more influence, and finally, in this way, enabled them to carry on the tradition. But this process took place only very gradually.

2. Educational Background

The early printed Accidence grammars were used in a great number of educational institutions in different localities. Documentary evidence of different kinds will be looked at in order to determine their role in education and to see whether this reflects any changes in their usage. Documents of an institutional kind, e. g. written-out curricula of grammar schools, reveal what part these grammars played in teaching elementary Latin.

The study of grammar proper began at grammar school, where the boy had to be given a good grounding in the Latin language. He had to be made familiar with the structure of the language, and with some literature, especially poetry. Before he could enter, in general, he had learnt the alphabet, reading, writing, song, and probably the rudiments of Latin grammar at an elementary school or in private tuition for a period of one or two years. The Statutes of St. Paul's School, London, of 1518, which regulated the entrance to the grammar school, reflect what had probably been the common rule. The passage reads: 'If your chylde can rede and wryte latyn and englysshe sufficiently, soo that he be able to rede and wryte his owne lessons, than he shal be admytted into the schole for a scholer.'¹ Some grammar schools expected the boys to be already familiar with Donatus. The Statutes of Henry VI for Eton College of 1447 for example read: 'The Scholars shall be poor and needy boys of good character, with a competent knowledge of reading, of the grammar of Donatus, and of plain song, and not less than eight years old or more than twelve.'² Other grammar schools accepted boys still at an elementary stage.³ After having been accepted, they attended this school for five or six years and were then qualified for higher studies at University, to which Latin was an essential preliminary, or to embark on a career in administration or commerce.

¹J. H. Lupton, A Life of John Colet, D. D., 2nd edition (London, 1909), appendix B, p. 285.

²H. C. Maxwell-Lyte, A History of Eton College (1440-1898), 3rd edition (London, 1899), appendix A, p. 589.

³Orme, English Schools in the Middle Ages, p. 70.

The standard elementary Latin textbook was Donatus' Ars Minor, the late medieval version then common in England. The Donet, as it was usually referred to, taught the schoolboy the basic accidence and made him familiar with a number of definitions. The Accidence grammar found its place in the basic Latin course, generally in the first two forms of grammar school.

Pre-reformation curricula which are known, i. e. the curriculum of Eton of 1528, adopted for Cuckfield Grammar School, Sussex, and the Eton and Winchester curricula of 1530 which were followed for Saffron Walden Grammar School, Essex, will be more closely examined for these details.¹ According to the curriculum of 1528 the Accidence was taught in the preparatory class. It says 'that 'the children first beginning the Grammar' were 'to read the Accidence of Mr. Stanbridge, and diligently exercised in the same way every working day.'² In the first form work continued with Stanbridge's Sum es fui, a handy summary of the main irregular verbs, his Parvula, a short tract for teaching the constructions of the parts of speech, and his Vocabula, a classified array of Latin words and their English equivalents, which was used at this stage as a dictionary. In forms two, three, and four the pupils had to work according to grammatical tracts by Whittinton, before in the fifth form they could turn to versifying rules and finally in form six to Erasmus' Copia Verborum. In the preparatory class elementary material on religious instruction from the primer, an elementary prayer book, for example the Pater Noster, the Ave Maria, the Credo, and also a treatise on manners called Quos decet in mensa, had to be learnt additionally.

In the curricula of 1530 the Accidence was taught in the first form. The Winchester time-table gives the following details:

¹For the Eton Curriculum of 1528, adopted for Cuckfield Grammar School, see VCH, Sussex, ii, pp. 417-19. For the Eton and Winchester curricula of 1530, for Saffron Walden Grammar School, see VCH, Essex, ii, p. 521, and VCH, Hants, ii, pp. 297-300; also A. F. Leach, Educational Charters and Documents, 598 to 1909 (Cambridge, 1911), pp. 448-51.

²See VCH, Sussex, ii, pp. 417-18.

In the mornyng a part of standbridge accidens, and a verbe of the same accidens to be said with owte booke, and then a laten to be said at the after none; After that repetycyon of rules. The friday there Comparisons, with the verbe sum. es. fui. to be said; At the after none repetytyon of there rules. At Saterday repetytyon of there Cato. The Sondag a fabull of Aesope.¹

According to this time-table the Accidence is complemented by Stanbridge's tracts Gradus Comparationum and Sum es fui. In the first form of the Eton time-table, however, it is followed by Stanbridge's Institutiones Parvulorum and Vocabula. Work in the following three forms was continued by grammatical works of Lily. Erasmus and other texts were prescribed for the sixth and seventh forms. According to the Winchester curriculum, on the other hand, Stanbridge's Parvula and Vocabula had to be learnt in the second form and were followed by Sulpicius' grammatical works in the following three forms. The Eton and Winchester curricula also list a number of books which had to be read, for example, Aesop's Fables, Cato, Terence, Vergil, Sallust, and Cicero's Letters. According to the curricula, testing of the rules, of 'latins', i. e. sentences in English, called 'vulgars', which the schoolboy had to render into Latin, and later versification took place every Friday and Saturday. A fortnight in a quarter was given up to examinations.

The central role of the Accidence for the first two forms and other elementary grammars connected with Stanbridge is illustrated by the three curricula. According to these documents there are no substantial differences between the schools in teaching and the use of books in these forms. The Stanbridge grammars were preliminaries on which all the work for the following forms was based, whether the grammars of Whittinton, Lily or Sulpicius had then to be learnt. As the curricula suggest, teaching at this stage must have been carried out in English. Only at the more advanced level did the schoolboys have to converse in Latin.

The curricula also show that the Stanbridge grammars were in use in 1530 and probably after that date. From the fact that

¹Leach, Educational Charters and Documents, pp. 449-50.

the 'use' of Eton and Winchester, which were among the most famous schools in England at that time, was adopted for Cuckfield Grammar School and Suffron Walden Grammar School we may presume that it was also brought to other schools.

The books prescribed in these curricula are the printed grammars by Stanbridge and other grammarians, and also printed schooltexts. From references in the Winchester time-table we learn that the schoolboy was provided with the Accidence, with Cato's Disticha, and with Aesop's Fables. Words, verses, or a fable from these works had to be repeated without books in certain cases, especially in examinations. Other grammars and textbooks were probably also available for the schoolboy to work with.

The curricula, however, do not reveal any further information about these books. All we learn are the different kinds of grammars which should be used for the different forms. These documents remain silent about the different versions of the Accidence grammar and other grammars, let alone about details of editions of these versions. The only difference is that in the Eton time-table of 1528 and the Winchester time-table of 1530 the version of the Parvula is prescribed, whereas the Eton time-table of the latter year gives the version of the Institutiones Parvulorum.

In addition to the institutional documents which illustrate the demand and prescribe the usage of these grammars, records which show their supply and confirm that they were actually sold will be examined next. These are a bookseller's account written in circa 1510, and the more famous day-book of John Dorne.¹ The two remaining leaves of an unidentified bookseller's account record three Accidence grammars which are listed each time together with a Donatus. The name of the printer of these two items, Richard Pynson, is added once. They were each time sold at the price of 4 d, which is cheap compared to the rather expensive manuscript textbooks. A Donatus is listed once as a

¹E. G. Duff, 'A Bookseller's Account, c. 1510', The Library, 2nd series, viii (1907), pp. 256-66. F. Madan, 'The Daily Ledger of John Dorne, 1520', Collectanea I, ed. C. R. L. Fletcher (OHS, v, 1885), pp. 71-177.

single item and cost only 3 d. A close connection between the Donatus and the Accidence is indicated in this account, which again may hint at their joint use in the classroom. John Dorne's day-book, a record of books sold by this Oxford bookseller from 19 January to 31 May, and again from 3 August to the end of the year 1520, explicitly lists twenty-six times the sale of the Accidence grammar. When given as a single item it was usually sold at the price of 2 d. In addition, it is quite certain that the complete Opuscula Stanbrigii which are listed here twelve times also include one or other version of this grammar, and the same can be assumed for the Opuscula Stanbrigii, lacking once the Vocabula and three times the Vulgaria. These collections cost, probably according to the number of items they included, up to 8 d. Other grammars here listed under Stanbridge's name, such as the Parvula, or the Sum es fui, were also sold as single items. Whittinton's grammars were also asked for many times, and also grammars which represented the New Learning and were related to classical authors, e. g. the works of Sulpicius, Perotto and Valla. These were also stocked by John Dorne and seem to have exercised much influence upon learning in England at this time. Moreover, there was a busy sale for works of Erasmus, Cicero, Terence, and Vergil.

Compared to the first account, which records a sale ten years earlier, John Dorne's ledger not only lists a much higher number of grammars, textbooks used in schools and other books which were sold, it also reflects a broader picture of grammars and textbooks which must have been then in use at grammar schools. According to this account, Stanbridge's grammars must have then enjoyed a very great popularity. From the items sold by John Dorne it also becomes clear that Stanbridge's grammars not only circulated in the form of single items but also in collections including more of his treatises, or as complete writings. They may have furnished a complete course at school and contain material which was in use there for a longer time. But for the Accidence grammars as well as for other grammatical works we do not get any details of which version, let alone which edition of the different versions these items represent. Their high number, however, suggests that a number of versions in different

editions must have circulated. The two records only indicate an enormous increase in sale, consequently in demand and in output by the printers, within the decade of about 1510 and 1520.

Though John Dorne's account cannot be regarded as representative of the situation of book supply and demand in educational institutions in other places, it nevertheless contributes to the picture we get from the curricula. The Stanbridge grammars were frequently used in and probably also after the first three decades of the sixteenth century. A marked increase in use can be seen after 1510 when grammars by his reviser Whittinton and works of other grammarians came into use.

A third document takes us back to school, but this time evidence is given on a more personal level. In his introduction to his Aeditio, a grammar dealing with the parts of speech, written for St. Paul's School, London, whose first known edition is that of 1527, Dean Colet throws light on the Accidence grammars which were in use at that time. The document reads:

Al be it mani haue writen and haue made certayne introduccyons in to latyn speche, called Donates and Accidens, in latyn tongue and in englysche, in suche plenty that it sholde seme to suffyse, Yet neuerthelesse for the loue and the zeale that I haue vnto the new schole of Poules, and to the children of the same, somewhat I haue also compyled of the mater, and of the viii. partes of grammar haue made this lytel boke, not thynkyng that I coude say any thyng better than hath be sayd before, but I toke this besynes, hauyngre grete pleasure to shewe the testimony of my good mynde vnto the schole. In whiche lytel warke yf any newe thynges be of me, it is alonely that I haue put these partes in a more clere ordre, and haue made them a lytel more easy to yonge wyttes than (methynketh) they were before.¹

John Colet's zeal and methods in preparing a new grammar may first of all remind us of the methods grammar masters practised for a long time in preparing their teaching material. A great number of Accidence grammars, probably from different schoolmasters, must have circulated in these years, and they

¹Lupton, A Life of John Colet, appendix B, p. 290.

were all different from each other. This view we neither get from the booksellers' records nor from the curricula. The former provide a picture of those books that these tradesmen believed would attract the attention of customers, e. g. scholars, teachers, pupils and other customers at that time. Their interests concentrated on selling their stock. The curricula have to be seen as general guidelines for the organization and improvement of teaching and were probably in use for a longer period. They do not reflect the increase and diversity of teaching books. The great number of different Accidence grammars circulated in printed form, and their multiplication by the press secured them a wide distribution. But the reprinting of different versions in their latest editions in the printing shops, which were in most cases probably different from each other, and also the use of copies from editions which were already on the market, all helped to perpetuate and enlarge their differences. On the other hand, only the availability and examination of different grammars made Colet's comparisons possible, made him realize their diversity, and their shortcomings, and also encourage him to prepare his own, and, in his view, more satisfactory version. That in this way he also contributes to the number and difference of grammars he does not discuss.

This unsatisfactory situation due to the diversity of textbooks and consequently the problems which were involved in teaching and learning soon became more widely realized. Finally, by 1530 attempts were being made to introduce uniformity into the teaching of grammar, and this finally succeeded ten years later when the authorized grammar was introduced.¹ Lily's grammar prescribed by royal command, ordered teachers

to teache and learne your scholars this englysshe
introduction here ensuing, and the latyne grammar
annexed to the same, and none other, which we haue
caused for your ease, and your scholars spedye preferment

¹See V. J. Flynn, 'The Grammatical Writings of William Lily, ?1468-?1523', The Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America 37 (1943), pp. 85-113; also C. G. Allen, 'The Sources of 'Lily's Latin Grammar': A Review of the Facts and Some Further Suggestions', The Library, 5th series, ix (1954), pp. 85-100.

bryefely and playnely to be compyled and set forth.¹

This grammar, a composite work whose Latin part was published in 1540 and the English part in 1542, became something like a national schoolbook and went on being used in revised versions for over three hundred years, the very last edition appearing as late as 1858.

In general, teaching elementary Latin grammar from the end of the fifteenth century up to the authorization of the royal grammar in 1540 remained on traditional lines as far as textbooks and subject matter was concerned. The printed Accidence grammars continued the manuscript tradition and became the dominant grammars used in the first two forms of grammar schools in that period. Their popularity and number led to the situation which is indicated by Colet.

But this must also have involved great changes in teaching and learning as such. Much of the work of a medieval schoolmaster must have been carried out aloud. This method is also indicated by the catechetical form of a text, by verses, or a combination of both. Though schools, teachers and pupils often possessed their own copies before the introduction of printing, especially after 1510 it became possible to buy the printed version for a small price. With a copy of his own before him the schoolboy could work more independently of his teacher, prepare and learn lessons on his own, repeat the rules and do some silent reading. In the ideal case, with an identical copy for both the teacher and the pupils, they could refer to the same passages and words. Work in the classroom was no longer only centred upon the teacher. These changes, however, do not contradict the fact that much teaching and learning was carried out orally, as the curricula suggest.

¹The prefaces of the editions of 1540 are reprinted in S. Blach, 'Shakespeares Lateingrammatik', part 2, Jahrbuch der deutschen Shakespeare-Gesellschaft, 45. Jahrgang (1909), pp. 85-6. For a facsimile edition of the English part see R. C. Alston (ed.), William Lily and John Colet. A Short Introduction of Grammar 1549. English Linguistics 1500-1800, No. 262 (Menston, England, 1970). For the English and the Latin part, printed in 1567, see V. J. Flynn (ed.), A Shorte Introduction of Grammar by William Lily, reprinted (Delmar, New York, 1977).

Within the outer continuity in the use of these elementary teaching grammars up to the Reformation, when constitutional changes took place, already significant changes can be discovered. They are represented by different methods in teaching and learning due to the availability of a large number of schoolbooks. They are also indicated by the diversity of individual grammars which reflect a practice of the schools which seems to have little in common with the guidelines given by the curricula. The Accidence grammar, to take one example, became available in different versions which circulated in several editions, which were again different from their preceding ones and which consisted of a great number of copies. The nature of the development and the changes illustrated by the Long Accidence and Short Accidence grammars will be examined in more detail in the following chapter.

1. Descriptions

Preliminary Remarks:

Each printed edition of the Long Accidence and Short Accidence grammars has been described in detail in order to provide sufficient information for the reader to identify a particular item and perceive how it was put together. The descriptions also try to reveal as far as possible how both grammars changed in make-up and presentation as edition followed edition.

The copies of these grammars which are described and subsequently edited in this work are the only copies which are known at present. They are recorded in STC² and listed by R. E. Lewis, N. F. Blake, and A. S. G. Edwards in the Index of Printed Middle English Prose.¹ For the descriptions each copy has been examined personally, except that in the case of the printed book designated I (San Marino, California, Huntington Library) my description was compared with the original by Mr. T. V. Lange, the Assistant Curator of Rare Books of the Huntington Library.

The descriptions refer in each case to the individual copy, but it is of course possible to generalize from the copy to the whole edition to a great extent. Where two copies of the same edition are available I have collated them and indicated the differences in the descriptions, i. e. the copies designated B₂ and L₂.

The dates of publication have been taken over from STC² when not given in the colophon. According to the information provided by Miss Katherine F. Pantzer, the dating of such items is based on the types, and on the states of woodcuts and printer's devices when present.²

¹No. 308, pp. 108-9.

²The classic work on types is still F. Isaac, English and Scottish Printing Types 1501-35, 1508-41. Facsimiles and Illustrations, No. II (Oxford, 1930). For woodcuts see McKerrow and Juchhoff, also Proctor, Jan van Doesborgh. Printer at Antwerp (London, 1894). For more details on inferred dates see STC², vol. i, § 46, p. xxxviii.

In transcribing the title of each copy the size of the different types could not be retained. In the transcriptions the beginning of the text itself (whether of a complete copy or of a fragment), the beginning of the second gathering, and the ending of the text have been indicated, and the colophon, spelling, capitalization, and punctuation of the originals have been retained. I have reproduced the text of these lines exactly as they appear in the originals, except that capitals used in the first word of the phrase 'How many parts of reason' have not been retained. Here the letter h occupies from two to eight lines in the originals, and the second letter of the word is always given there as a capital. I have inserted loss of text in angle brackets. Editorial additions are given in square brackets. The end of a line in the originals is indicated by a vertical bar.

The size of the type of each edition could only be given with approximate accuracy. It is arrived at (as is conventional) by measuring twenty lines of type vertically from a given point in a line to the corresponding point in the twenty-first line above or below. The figure is followed by the class of fount. Thus 95 G in edition A refers to the measurement of twenty lines of Gothic fount in millimetres. As a further means of identification, in editions A, B, F, G, and I the number of Wynkyn de Worde's types has been given as classified by E. Gordon Duff. For example, Duff 4 in edition A refers to Wynkyn de Worde's type 4.

In these quarto volumes watermarks are not only often obscured by heavy printing, but tight binding makes it impossible to get a full view of the marks. Consequently only the familiar types, e. g. the claret jug in edition D, are recorded below. The individual designs are not identifiable in Briquet.¹

¹C. M. Briquet, Les Filigranes. The New Briquet. Jubilee Edition, ed. A. Stevenson, 4 vols. (Amsterdam, 1968).

A Long Accidence, attributed to John Stanbridge, Westminster, Wynkyn de Worde, [1495.]

Collation. 4°: A⁸ B⁶, no title-page, 14 leaves, unfoliated.

Contents. [Heading A1:] ¶ Accedence. [Begins A1, line 1:]
How many partif of rea[on] ben there (eyght)
whiche .viiij. [B1, line 1:] verbe neutres that
lacke [upinis cometh but one par]ticipule.
[Ends B5^v, line 25:] as (amaui) | holde I [til'
[put to f a [e. a it wol be (amaui ffe)
[Line 27: blank. Colophon, line 28:] ¶ P[ry]nted
In Caxons hous by wynkyn de wo[r]d' at | We[st]myn[st]re
[Below colophon: one line of Comparacio MS Q, as
edited in Thomson, Edition. B6: originally a
blank, Comparacio MS Q continued. B6^v: woodcut
(Hodnett 918)].

Typography. Types: Text 95 G (Duff 4); first line of text
116 G. 29 lines of print on a full page, plus
running head. Dimension of full page of type,
as A4, approximately 90 mm across and 138 mm from
top to bottom. Chapter headings not always found
where running heads indicate new subject matter.
(See Table 1). Signatures: on the first four
folios of gathering A and on the first three
folios of gathering B. A1 and B1 consist of
capital A and B only, the others consist of
capitals, plus lower-case Roman numerals. The
lines of the recto and verso pages on only seven
leaves are in register. Horizontal chain lines.
Watermarks: two unicorns in gathering A, part of
a pot in gathering B.
Punctuation marks: point (low and medial
position), virgule, round brackets, hyphen
(double form), paragraph mark.
Turned letters: four examples of turned n:
folowyng (110), endith (350), prepositiones
(609, 611); one example of turned u: Quinke
(first u) (457).

Ownership and References. From the Douce Collection, which
was bequeathed as a whole to the Bodleian Library
in 1834. Former owners of this printed book:
Thomas Martyn (1697-1771), and William Herbert
(1718-1795).

¹ See Thomson, Catalogue, p. 283 f.; Ibid., 'Grammar in English
in the late Middle Ages', in Manuscripts at Oxford: R. W. Hunt
Memorial Exhibition, ed. A. C. de la Mare and B. C. Barker-Benfield
(Oxford, 1980), p. 82; also J. O. Halliwell, A Handlist of the
Early English Literature preserved in the Douce Collection of
the Bodleian Library; Printed Catalogue of that Collection (London,
18660), p. 57.

Book A continued:

Haig 34; Duff 133; Proctor 9723; Sheppard 7438;
STC² 23153.4 (formerly 7009).

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Douce D 238(2).

B₁ Another Edition, Westminster, Wynkyn de Worde, [1499.]

Collation. 4^o: A⁸ B⁶, no title-page, 14 leaves, unfoliated.

Contents. [Heading A1:] ¶ Accedence. [Begins A1, line 1:]
How many partis of reafon ben the|re (eyght)
whiche .viii|. [B1, line 1:] verbe neutres
that lacke /upinis cometh but one par|tyciple.
[Ends B5^v, line 25:] as (amaui | holde I |tyll
a put to / a /e/ a it woll be (amaui|ffe
[Line 27: blank. Colophon, line 28:] ¶ Pzylnted
at westmyn|tre In-Caxtons | hous by wynkyn de
worde [B6: a blank. B6^v: woodcut (Hodnett 918)].

Typography. Types: 95 G (Duff 4), 29 lines of print on a full page, plus running head. Dimension of full page of type, as A5, approximately 90 mm across and 138 mm from top to bottom. Chapter headings not always found where running heads indicate new subject matter, see Table I. Signatures: on the first four folios of gathering A and on the first three folios of gathering B. A1 and B1 consist of capital A and B only, the others consist of capitals, plus lower-case Roman numerals. The lines of the recto and verso pages on the leaves of this copy are in register. Horizontal chain lines. Watermarks: two unicorns in gathering A, one in gathering B. Punctuation marks: point (low and medial position), virgule, colon, round brackets, hyphen (double form), paragraph mark. Frequent underlinings in brown ink from A1 to A2^v, including eight lines from above on that page. Horizontal lines in the margins which end on A8, also correction on A1 in the same ink. Turned letters: two examples of turned u: Accusatiuo (second u) (280), relatyues (second time used in line 327); one example of turned n: reason (643).

Ownership and References. From the collection of Samuel Pepys, the diarist (1633-1703).¹ His library was bequeathed completely to Magdalene College, Cambridge. It has remained in the College's possession since 1724, virtually as Pepys left it.

¹See R. C. Latham (ed.), Catalogue of the Pepys Library at Magdalene College, Cambridge. Vol. I: Printed Books, compiled by N. A. Smith (Cambridge, 1978), appendix, p. 196; also E. G. Duff, Bibliotheca Pepysiana. A descriptive catalogue of the Library of Samuel Pepys. Part II. Early printed books to 1558 (London, 1914), p. 20.

Book B₁ continued:

Haig 35; Duff 134; Proctor 9722; Sheppard 7468;
STC² 23153.5 (formerly 7010).

Cambridge, Magdalene College, Pepysian Library,
PL 1305(2).

B₂ A Second Copy.Collation. See B₁.Contents. See B₁.

Typography. See B₁. In this copy the lines of the recto and verso pages on only nine leaves are in register. The watermarks are identical to B₁. Additional characteristics of this copy: No underlinings in the text, no horizontal signs in the margins, and no correction of the text by hand.

There are the following running corrections in this copy compared to B₁:

A5^v, line 28: hair space between ius and yf omitted (273);

A5^v, line 29: hyphen (double form) between i and as corrected to a virgule (274);

B1, line 25: hyphen (single form) before in omitted (460);

B4^v, lines 22-6: The beginning of these lines is levelled up: the first three letters of mannys (644) and sorowe (645); fy/ (646); the paragraph mark (647); the capital letter e of Euge (648).

Ownership and References. Thomas Rawlinson (1681-1725). His mark of ownership C. & P./ (collated and perfect) is found on the inside of the bookcover. Michael Lort, D. D. (1725-1790), according to the note on the fly-leaf.¹ Also the auction number QQ and the sales number II.20 are given here. Richard Heber (1773-1833). His small oblong stamp BIBLIOTHECA HEBERIANA is found on the right-hand upper corner of this fly-leaf.²

References: See B₁.Oxford, Bodleian Library, Arch. G.e.4.³

¹For biographical information see DNB, vol. 12, pp. 140-2.

²S. de Ricci, English Collectors of Books and Manuscripts (1530-1930) and Their Marks of Ownership, reprinted (New York, 1969), pp. 45-6 (Thomas Rawlinson); pp. 104-5 (Richard Heber).

³For a facsimile edition of this copy see R. C. Alston (ed.), John Stanbridge. Accidence (ca. 1496). English Linguistics 1500-1800, No. 134 (Menston, England, 1969).

C Another Edition, [London, William Faques, 1504?]

Collation. 4°, fragment, leaves 1 and 6 of an unsigned gathering, unfoliated.

Contents. [Title 1:] ¶ Here begynneth the Accedence diligē[tly] cōrrecte and poyntyd. [Woodcut (Hodnett 2019¹). Begins 1, line 1:] How many partes of reaſon ben ther? Eyght. whi=|che eyght? [Ends 6^v, line 31:] pzonowne:| and particyple is the .iiij. perſon out take ego: et nos: tu |

Typography. Types: Text 97 G, with diamond 'I'; title 128 G. Text begins immediately below the woodcut. Five lines of print on the first page. 32 lines of print on a full page, no running head. Dimension of full page of text, as i^v, approximately 102 mm across and 156 mm from top to bottom. The two leaves show no signatures. The lines of the recto and verso pages are not in register. Horizontal chain lines. No watermark. The fragment has been repaired, guarded and bound. Notes by hand in the upper margin of leaf 1^v. Punctuation marks: point (modern position), virgule, colon, question mark, hyphen (double form), paragraph mark. Turned letters: only one example of a turned question mark (14).

Ownership and References. The two leaves were extracted from a binding at one end of a book; a third leaf, probably belonging to a vocabulary, was extracted from the other bookcover. It shows the old shelf mark J. E. 8.¹

STC² 23153.6.

London, Lambeth Palace Library, Fragment 14.

¹ See also S. R. Maitland, A List of some of the Early Printed Books in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth (London, 1843), No. 14, p. 289; Ibid., An Index of such English Books printed before the Year MDC., as are now in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth (London, 1845), p. 2; also W. C. Hazlitt, Bibliographical Collections and Notes. Second Series (London, 1882), p. 576.

D Another Edition, Antwerp, Jan van Doesborch, [1509?]

Collation. 4°, fragment, leaves B1, B2, B5, B6 only, unfoliated.

Contents. [B1, line 1:] peratyf mode of the paffyfe voyce as docere. How | knoweft the :iij. cōiugaciō: [Ends B6, line 22:] as a |maui holde i |ttille/ and put t<her>to f z fe and it w<yl>l |be amaui(f)e. [Lines 25 and 26: blank. Colophon, line 27:] Hoc p̄fens opufculū p̄ me Iohānē | de Doeſbozch eft exaratum. [B6^v: device 3A].¹

Typography. Types: 98 G. 30 lines of print on a full page, no running head. For chapter headings see Table I. Dimension of full page of type, as B1, approximately 92 mm across and 147 mm from top to bottom. The only signature is on B1, in the blank space of the last line of text. It consists of capital B, plus lower-case Roman numeral with a stop after the numeral. The lines of the recto and verso pages of one leaf are not in register. Horizontal chain lines. Watermark: a claret jug on B6. Punctuation marks: point (modern position), virgule, colon, hyphen (single form), paragraph mark. Turned letters: two examples of turned n: vnde (48), nubo (54).

Ownership and References. These leaves were removed by Robert Proctor from the front cover of a book printed in 1501.² Two shelf marks are given: the first is LL. IV. 16 (written upside down on B6^v), the second is JJ. IV. 7.

Nijhoff-Kronenberg 1; STC² 23153.7.

Oxford, Corpus Christi College, W.P. iii. 49 bis.

¹ See R. Proctor, Jan van Doesborch. Printer at Antwerp, pp. 10--14 and Plate III B.

² Ibid., No. 5, p. 23.

E Another Edition, Antwerp, Godfrey Back, [c. 1510.]

Collation. 4°: a⁸ b⁶, 14 leaves, unfoliated, includes title-page.

Contents. [Title al:] Here beginnith the ac=cedence [Woodcut (Juchhoff 10). Heading al:]
 ¶ Accedence. [Begins al, line 1:] How many partes of rea^vson ben the^vre viij. whiche viij. [bl, line 1:] ¶ How knoweft the thirde coniugation fo² he hath | an e longe [Ends b6, line 23:] as amaui holde i | tyl and to f² | fe and it wyl | be amaui^vffe [Line 25: blank. Colophon, line 26:] ¶ Enpzynted at Antwerpe by me. Godfroy Back. [b6: device (Juchhoff 8)].

Typography. Types: Text 99 G; title 170 G. 29 lines of print on a full page, plus running head. Dimension of full page of type, as a8, approximately 91 mm across and 143 mm from top to bottom. For the running head and chapter headings see Table I. Signatures: on the third folio of gathering a and on the first and third folio of gathering b. a3 consists of lower-case letter a, plus lower-case Roman numeral. The distance between the lower-case letter and the Roman numeral of the first signature measures about 10 mm, of the following two signatures about 5 mm. The lines of the recto and verso pages on most of the leaves are not in register. Horizontal chain lines. Two watermarks are visible in gathering a and one in gathering b. They consist three times of the letter P, surmounted by the fleur-de-lis. Punctuation marks: point (low and medial position), virgule, colon, question mark, hyphen (double form), paragraph mark. Turned letters: nine examples of turned n: ben (14, 347), thinges (23), tantum (180), knowest (190, 192), neutre (431), shynynge (first n) (434), supine (552); six examples of turned u: four (6), magnus (56), sunt (100), superlatif (153), vult (242), ignosciturus (second u) (557); two examples of turnes u: scamnum (first time used in line 277), neutrum (280); one example of turned i: in (301).

Ownership and References. The Bodleian Library, Oxford, acquired this book in June 1988.¹ It was from the library of Philip Robinson. Mr. Robinson acquired it between 1955 and 1962.

¹ Sotheby's Ltd., The Library of Philip Robinson, Sale catalogue, 23 June 1988 (London, 1988), Lot 99, pp. 90-1.

Book E continued:

As he told me, it was probably from the library at Llanhydrock, Bodmin, Cornwall, the residence of Lord Clifdon.

STC² 23153.9.

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Arch. Bf. 72.

F Another Edition, London, Wynkyn de Worde, 1513.

Collation. 4^o: A⁸ B⁴, 12 leaves, unfoliated, includes title-page.

Contents. [Title A1:] The longe Accydenche. [Woodcut (Hodnett 920). Begins A1^v, line 1:] How many partes of reaſon ben ther? viii | whiche .viii. [B1, line 1:] have o2 had/ as I loved. ¶ How knoweſt the p2eterper|fectēs? [Ends B4, line 25:] as amaui | holde i | ftyll & put to f and fe & it wyll be amauiſſe. [Line 27: blank. Colophon, line 28:] ¶ Thus endeth the accydens. Enp2ynted at London | in Flete ſtrete at the ſygne of the ſonne/ by Wynkyn de | Wo2de. The yere of our lo2de .M.CCCC.xiii. [B4^v: device (McKerrow 19)].

Typography. Types: Text 95 G (Duff 8); title 112 G, printed in a scroll. A1^v, A2, A2^v, A7, A7^v, and A8^v have 32 lines of print on a full page, all other folios have 33 lines of print on a full page. Dimension of full page of type, as A7, approximately 95 mm across and 151 mm from top to bottom. Folios with 33 lines of print, as B2, approximately measure 155 mm from top to bottom. The folios have no running heads. For chapter headings see Table I. Signatures: on the third folio of gathering A and on the first and third folios of gathering B. They consist of capitals, plus lower-case Roman numerals. Two full stops are used in the signatures. Catch-titles are on the same folios which bear the signatures, 'lon. acci.' on A3, 'lon. accy.' on B1 and B3. The lines of the recto and verso pages on most of the leaves are not in register. Horizontal chain lines. Watermarks are obscured by heavy printing. In the margins of some folios, including the title-page and the device-page, general grammatical manuscript notes and memoranda (vocabulary, etc.) are found which are apparently not linked to the adjacent text. Punctuation marks: point (modern position), very few examples of the medial position, virgule, colon, question mark, hyphen (double form), paragraph mark. Turned letters: three examples of turned u: excipitur (90), sapientissimus (160), gerundium (second u) (228); one example of turned n: knowest (345).

Ownership and References. The book was a gift to St. John's College, Cambridge, by the Rev. Richard Pritchett in 1795, according to a manuscript note on the

Book F continued:

verso page of the fly-leaf. He was a student and a fellow of the College. He became Junior Dean and Senior Deap, holding the latter office till 15 March 1782.¹ Further note on the recto page of the fly-leaf: C. & P. 1749.

STC² 23153.10.

Cambridge, St. John's College, A.2.9.

¹See R. F. Scott (ed.), Admissions to the College of St. John the Evangelist in the University of Cambridge. Part III, July 1715-1767 (Cambridge, 1903), p. 659.

G Another Edition, London, Wynkyn de Worde, [1518?]

Collation. 4^o: A⁸ B⁴, 12 leaves, unfoliated, includes title-page.

Contents. [Title A1:] ¶ The longe accydenche | newly
correcte. [Woodcut (Hodnett 927). Begins A1,
line 1:] How many partes of reason be ther?
Eyght | whiche eyght? [B1, line 1:] have o2
had/ as I loued. ¶ How knowest the
preterper=|fectens? [Ends B4, line 25:]
as amauil | holde i | tyll & put to f and
se and it wyll be amauiffe. [Lines 27 and 28:
blank. Colophon, line 29:] ¶ Thus endeth the
accydenche | Enpzynted at London | By wynkyn
de | worde. [B4^v: device (McKerrow 19)].

Typography. Types: Text 95 G (Duff 8); title 112 G, printed
in a scroll. A1^v, A2, A2^v, A7, A7^v, and A8^v
have 32 lines of print on a full page, all other
folios have 33 lines of print of a full page.
Dimension of full page of type, as A7,
approximately 96 mm across and 155 mm from
top to bottom. Folios with 33 lines of print,
as B2, approximately measure 155 mm from
top to bottom. The folios have no running heads.
For chapter headings see Table I. Signatures:
on the second, third and fourth folios of
gathering A and on the first three folios of
gathering B. They consist of capitals, plus
lower-case Roman numerals. Two full stops are
used in the signature. Catch-title: 'Longe
accy.' printed on A3 and B1. The lines of the
recto and verso pages on most of the leaves are
not in register. Horizontal chain lines. Paper
rather thin. Watermarks are obscured by heavy
printing and tight binding. A fleur-de-lis in
a shield is partly visible on A4.
Punctuation marks: point (modern position),
virgule, colon, question mark, hyphen (double
form), paragraph mark.
Turned letters: four examples of turned n:
pronowne (second n) (6), thynge (26), and
(298), neutre (425).

Ownership and References. From the Grenville Collection.
Thomas Grenville (1755-1846) bequeathed his
library to the British Museum which received
about 20,000 volumes after his death. This book
is bound in morocco with a golden stamp on the
front and back cover bearing the owner's name:
RT Hon.^{ble} THO.^s Grenville. His label is also on
the first pastedown. The name of author and

Book G continued:

title, and also a reference to page and entry in Dibdin's Typographical Antiquities¹ are given on the first fly-leaf in brown ink, probably by Francis Douce. Further note by the same hand: 'I have seen no other copy'.²

STC² 23154.

London, British Library, G. 7561.

¹T. F. Dibdin (ed.), Typographical Antiquities, 4 vols. (London, 1810-1819). Vol. II, p. 172, No. 242 refers to earlier editions.

²For further references see J. T. Payne and H. Foss (Parts 1 and 2) and W. B. Rye (Part 3), Bibliotheca Grenvilliana, etc. (London, 1842-1872), part 1,4, No. 7561, p. 685; also W. C. Hazlitt, Bibliographical Collections and Notes. Second Series (London, 1882), p. 576.

H Another Edition, London, Henry Pepwell, 1519.

Collation. 4°, fragment, leaves C1 and C6 only, unfoliated.

Contents. [Begins C1, line 1:] an eshozte be foze the re
in the Infinityfe mode of <the> | actyfe voyce/
[Ends C6, line 14:] as amauif/ holde i | styll:
and put therto f/ and fe | and it wyll be
amauiffe. [Lines 16 and 17: blank. Colophon,
line 18:] ¶ Enpzynted at London in Poules
churyarde at the | sygne of the Trinyte/ by
me Hary Pepwell/ in the yere | of our lozde
a. M.CCCCC. and .xi<x>. [C6^v: device (McKerrow
34 B)].

Typography. Types: 93 G. 31 lines of print on a full page,
no running heads. Dimension of full page of type,
as C1, approximately 95 mm across and 142 mm
from top to bottom. No chapter headings in this
fragment, see Table I. Only one signature on
the first folio of this fragment, i. e. C1,
consisting of capital C, plus lower-case Roman
numeral. Two full stops are used in the signature.
The lines of the recto and verso pages on the
two leaves are in register. The last line of
text and the last line of the colophon are filled
by a pattern of stops. Horizontal chain lines. No
watermark. By measuring the amount of text missing
the second leaf can be identified as C6. The first
leaf is cropped right into the edges of the text.
The text of the second leaf is not affected.
Punctuation marks: point (modern position),
virgule, round brackets (only one example),
colon, question mark, hyphen (double form),
paragraph mark.

Ownership and References. These two leaves were recovered
from the back cover of a copy of M. V. Martialis:
Epigrammata libri .xiiij. summa diligentia
castigati. Parisijs, Apud Simonem Colinaeum 1539.
There seems to be no doubt that STC² 23154.3
refers to this edition, but there is no evidence
that it is referring to this particular fragment.
These are probably not the leaves seen once
upon a time by E. Gordon Duff. The bookseller
from which the late Dr. H. A. H. Selbourne
obtained the book was not Barber, but another
Manchester bookseller named Shaw, according to
a note on the title-page of this volume.

STC² 23154.3.

Selbourne Library copy. The Selbourne Collection
should be kept on deposit until 1997 in Birmingham
University Library.

- I Short Accidence, attributed to John Stanbridge, [Westminster],
Wynkyn de Worde, [1495?]

Collation. 4^o: A⁴ wanting 2-3, no title-page, unfoliated.

Contents. [Begins A1, line 1:] How many partes of reſon
ben theſe viij. whiche viij. [Ends A4^v, line 28:]
Q the genityf caſe folowyng/ in one | whiche
one/ in gener only. [Colophon A4^v, line 30:]
¶ Explicit. Enpzynted by Wynken de worde.

Typography. Types: 95 G (Duff 4). 30 lines of print on a
full page, no running head. Dimension of full
page of type, as A4, approximately 88 mm across
and 141 mm from top to bottom. Signatures: only
one signature on the first folio of this fragment,
i. e. A1, consisting of capital A, plus lower-case
Roman numeral. The lines of the recto and verso
pages on the two leaves are in register. Horizontal
chain lines. Watermarks: not immediately visible,
but the leaves are chipped and frayed at the
edges, and what seems to be wear could conceivably
be the fragment of a watermark. Marginal notes on
A1^v and A4.
Punctuation marks: point (low position), virgule,
hyphen (double form), paragraph mark.
Turned letters: only one example of turned n:
chaungynge (second n) (70).

Ownership and References. In 1919 these two leaves together
with two leaves of the Long Parvula (STC² 23163.16)
were removed from the Bridgewater copy of
Valerius Maximus, Compendium (Lyons, 1543).
The Huntington Library disposed of this book
at some unknown time. It is listed but not
described in the Bridgewater catalogue. No
description of further provenance or binding
description can be found. It is also not known
how these leaves were used in the book, and in
what order.

STC² 23154.5.¹

San Marino, California, Huntington Library,
RB 152101.

¹The date of this book was emended to [1495?] in the STC² on
typographical evidence. I owe this information to Miss Katherine
F. Pantzer.

K Another Edition, [London, William Faques, c. 1505.]

Collation. 4^o: [A]⁴ wanting 1 and 4, unfoliated.

Contents. [Begins 2, line 2:] through o2 f2o thā o2
by after a gparatyfe deg<r>ee is <a> |fygne
of the ablatyfe cafe [Ends 3^v, line 28:]
foz his egleffhe edet<h in> d | toz n as red
taught & blowen & his laty fhall <ende i> n |

Typography. Types: 97 G, with diamond 'I'. 29 lines of print on a full page, no running head. Dimension of full page of type, as 2ⁱ, approximately 88 mm across and 139 mm from top to bottom. The two leaves show no signatures. The lines of the recto and verso pages on the two leaves are not in register. Horizontal chain lines, no watermark. The top and the free edge of leaf 2 have been cut away, removing (on each page) the first line of text and the outer margin and about two letters from each of the other lines. Leaf 3 lacks one line at the top of the recto page and two lines at the top of the verso page. It was also cut in two vertically near the inner margin, and about six letters are missing in each line. It has been pieced together with a tape. The lower part of leaf 2 is also badly stained towards its inner margin, but this does not affect the text. There are holes in both leaves. Punctuation marks: point (modern position), virgule, hyphen (double form). Turned letters: one example of turned n: declynson (second n) (38).

Ownership and References. The leaves were extracted from a binding. They are from the A. G. W. Murray Collection of fragments, and are identifiable by the small red oblong stamp A.G.W.MURRAY. COLLECTION. 1919., on the lower margin of leaf 2ⁱ. A. G. W. Murray was librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge, from 1913 to 1919, in succession to W. W. Greg. He died in 1919.

STC² 23154.7.

Cambridge, University Library, Syn. 5. 50. 2/2.

L₁ Another Edition, Antwerp, Godfrey Back, [c. 1510.]

Collation. 4°:[A]⁴, 4 leaves, unfoliated, includes title-page.

Contents. [Title 1:] Here begynneth the shozte | Accedence. [Woodcut (Hodnett 2386). Begins 1^v, line 1:] [H]ow many partes of reafon bē ther? viij. whiche | viij? [Ends 4^v, line 14:] ¶ the genityfe cafe folowynge in one. whiche | one? in gener only [Line 16: blank. Colophon, line 17-20:] ¶ Here endeth the shozte Accedeuce [Line 18: blank. Line 19:] ¶ This Emprēced at Andwerp | Be me Godfry Back

Typography. Types: Text 99 G; title 170 G. 32 lines of print on a full page, no running head. Dimension of full page of type, as 1^v, approximately 105 mm across and 151 mm from top to bottom. The four leaves show no signatures. Initials are not filled in, and there are no guide-letters. The lines of the recto and verso pages on only one leaf are in register. Horizontal chain lines. Watermark: the letter P, partly visible on leaves 1 and 4. The bottom and the free edge of all leaves have been cut away, removing from leaf 1 two lines of text, from the other leaves one line. The outer margin from all leaves and one or two letters from each of the other lines of leaves 1 and 2 have also been cut away. The lower edge of leaf 4 is torn away, removing (on leaf 4^r) from two to twelve letters in eight lines from the bottom. All leaves are badly stained with glue. Punctuation marks: point (low position, very few examples of medial position), virgule, colon, question mark, hyphen (double form), paragraph mark. Turned letters: two examples of turned u: neutre (33), adiectyue (201); two examples of turned n: nominatyf (second n) (205), Accedence (214); one example of a turned question mark (177).

Ownership and References. These leaves were probably used as paste-downs. No note of provenance.

Nijhoff-Kronenberg 3897; STC² 23155.

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Antiq. e. N. 1510.1.

L₂ A Second Copy.

Collation. 4^o: [A]⁴ wanting leaves 2 and 3, unfoliated, includes title-page.

Contents. See L₁.

Typography. See L₁. In this copy the lines of the recto and verso pages on leaf 4 are in register. No watermark. Paper tears in margins, but no damage to the text. Because of the bad damage to L₁ a comparison of leaves 1 and 4 which are shared by both copies was not possible. Only the text of folio 4^v could be compared. The following running corrections may be noticed:

- 4^v, line 1: In L₂ the type in the first line has moved so that it is not properly aligned. The first letter of the first word indignatyon (199) is higher than the rest of the line, although this has been corrected in L₁.
- 4^v, line 19: And werp (215) in the colophon has been corrected to Andwerp in L₁.

Ownership and References. No note of provenance.¹ This double leaf appears to have come from the binding of a book in Exeter Cathedral Library. It can probably be associated with Martin Coeffin, an educational bookseller in Exeter, who may have used it for binding purposes, along with other unsold stock.²

References: See L₁.

Exeter, Cathedral Library, Ex (F(printed)/2).

¹See L. J. Lloyd, The Library of Exeter Cathedral. With a description of the archives by M. A. Erskine, reprinted (Exeter, 1985), p. 9.

²N. I. Orme, 'Martin Coeffin, the First Exeter Publisher', The Library, 6th series, x (1988), pp. 228-9. Professor Orme kindly supplied me with an offprint of his article.

M Another Edition, [Antwerp], Jan van Doesborch, [c. 1515.]

Collation. 4°: [A]⁴, no title-page, 4 leaves, unfoliated.

Contents. [Heading 1, line 1:] Accedence [Begins 1, line 1:]
How many partes of reafo bē | there .viiij. whych e
.viiij. [Ends 4^r, line 23:] 2 the genityf cafe
fo=|lo wyng in one whiche one in gener only.
[Lines 25 and 26: blank. Colophon, line 27:]
Empzynted by me Iohn off Doe[bo]rch.

Typography. Types: 98 G. Folio 1^r has 31 lines of print on the page, plus running head in the first line of text over the initial. All of the other leaves have 29 lines of print on a full page, plus running head. Dimension of folio 1^r, approximately 100 mm across and 150 mm from top to bottom. Folios with 29 lines of print on a full page, as 2^v, approximately measure 141 mm from top to bottom. No signatures. The lines of the recto and verso pages on only one leaf are in register. Horizontal chain lines. I could not identify the watermark on leaves 1 and 4. Punctuation marks: point (modern position), virgule, colon, hyphen (double form), paragraph mark (one example only). Turned letters: three examples of turned n: comparyson (23), gener (162), know (181).

Ownership and References. No note of provenance.¹

Nijhoff-Kronenberg 2; STC² 23155.2.

Oxford, Bodleian Library, 4° A 18(1) Art. BS.

¹See also the description in R. Proctor, Jan van Doesborch. Printer at Antwerp, No. 10, p. 25.

2. Subject Matter

The following lists record the subject matter of the two grammars in an abbreviated form. The numbers refer to the lines in the editions where new subject matter begins. I have underlined the beginning of a new part of speech, i. e. the key-word of the first line, the chapter heading or the definition within the text. A dash indicates omissions by either editor or compositor at various stages of textual transmission, which can be seen in one, a few or all of the following extant editions. A gap shows loss of text.

The Long Accidence:

Text:	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
<u>Parts of Speech</u>	1	1	1		1	1	1	
declinables and indeclinables	3	3	3		3	3	3	
declinables with and without case	8	8	7		8	7	7	
<u>Definition of the noun</u>	11	12	11		11	11	11	
definition of: noun substantive	15	16	15		15	15	15	
noun adjective;	18	19	19		19	19	19	
accidents	22	24	23		23	23	23	
quality (What is a qualite)	24	25	25		25	25	24	
qualite (How knowest a qualite)	26	28	26		—	—	—	
the three degrees of comparison	29	30	29		27	27	27	
definition of: the positive	30	32	31		29	28	28	
the comparative	33	34	33		31	31	31	
the superlative;	35	37			34	33	33	
formation of: the positive	39	41			38	38	38	
the comparative	41	43			40	40	40	
- from genitive	43	45			42	42	42	
three exceptions	47	48			45	45	45	
- from dative	71	72			69	69	68	
exceptions;	75	76			73	73	72	
formation of: the superlative	78	79			76	76	75	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
- from nominative	81	82			79	79	78	
exceptions	84	85			82	82	81	
- from nominative of five adjectives	95	96			93	92	92	
- from genitive	103	104			101	100	100	
exceptions	107	108			105	104	104	
- from dative	117	118			115	114	113	
exceptions;	121	122			119	118	117	
prepositions or adverbs replacing the positive	127	128			125	124	123	
comparative with the same number of syllables as the positive	133	134			131	130	129	
the positive: construction	138	139			136	135	134	
- with nominative	138	139			136	135	134	
- with genitive	141	142			139	138	137	
- with dative	142	143			140	139	138	
- with accusative	143	144			141	140	139	
- with ablative;	143	145			142	140	140	
the comparative: construction	144	145			142	141	140	
- with ablative	146	147			144	143	142	
- with nominative	147	148			145	144	144	
- with further oblique case;	149	150			147	146	145	
the superlative: construction	150	152			148	147	147	
- with genitive	151	153			149	148	147	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
- changed into a comparative	153	154			151	150	149	
- accordance in gender with following genitive	155	156			153	152	152	
- with genitive singular of collective noun;	160	162			159	158	157	
definition of collective noun	162	164			161	160	159	
the comparative:								
- constructed with all cases as its positive	167	169			166	165	163	
- gender of comparative nouns	175	177			174	173	171	
exceptions;	176	178			175	174	172	
gender	183	185			182	181	179	
definition of: the masculine	185	187			184	183	181	
the feminine	187	189			186	185	183	
the neuter	188	190			187	186	184	
the common of two	190	192			189	187	186	
the common of three	192	193			190	189	188	
the dubious	194	195			192	191	190	
- nouns of the dubious gender	196	197			194	194	192	
the epicene	201	202			199	199	196	
- nouns of the epicene gender;	203	204			201	201	198	
number	209	210			207	207	204	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
- definition of: the singular	210	211			208	208	205	
the plural	211	212			209	209	206	
figures	213	213			210	211	208	
the simple	214	215			212	212	209	
the compound	214	215			212	213	209	
the decompound;	215	216			213	213	210	
case	215	216			213	214	210	
definition of: the nominative	218	218			215	216	212	
the genitive	219	220			217	218	214	
- construction	222	223			220	221	217	
the dative	232	233			230	231	227	
the accusative	233	234			231	232	228	
the vocative	237	238			235	236	232	
the ablative;	239	240			237	237	233	
declensions	245	247			243	244	240	
definition of: the first	246	248			244	245	241	
- neuter nouns of the first declension	258	260			256	256	253	
the second	262	264			260	260	257	
- exceptions	281	282			278	277	274	
the third	285	286	37		281	281	278	
the fourth	290	291	42		286	286	283	
- exceptions	295	296	47		291	291	288	
the fifth	301	302	53		297	297	294	
- exceptions.	306	307	58		302	302	299	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
<u>Pronoun</u>	314	315	—		310	310	307	
definition	315	316	66		311	311	308	
number of pronouns	318	319	69		314	314	311	
primitives	323	324	74		319	319	316	
derivatives	324	325	75		320	320	317	
definition of: demonstrative	331	332	82		327	327	324	
relative;	332	333	83		328	328	325	
pronouns taking the vocative	333	334	84		329	329	326	
accidents	338	339	89		334	334	331	
person	339	340	90		335	335	332	
definition of: the first	341	342	92		337	337	334	
the second	342	343	93		338	338	335	
the third;	343	344	94		339	339	336	
declensions	347	347			343	343	340	
definition of: the first	349	349			345	344	342	
- number of pronouns	350	351			346	346	343	
the second	351	352			347	347	345	
- number of pronouns	353	354			349	349	347	
- pronouns taking the vocative	359	360			355	355	353	
the third	365	366			361	361	359	
- number of pronouns	366	368			363	363	361	
the fourth	368	369			364	364	362	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
- number of pronouns.	370	371			366	366	364	
<u>Definition of the verb</u>	376	376			372	371	369	
accidents	378	378			374	373	371	
mode	380	380			376	375	373	
definition of: the indicative	382	382			378	377	375	
the imperative	384	383			380	379	377	
the optative	385	385			381	380	378	
- words signifying the optative	386	386			382	381	379	
the conjunctive	391	391			387	386	384	
- words signifying the conjunctive	392	392			388	387	385	
the infinitive;	398	398			394	393	391	
conjugation	401	401			397	396	394	
definition of: the first	403	403			399	398	396	
the second	405	405			401	400	398	
the third	408	409		1	404	403	401	
the fourth;	411	411		4	407	406	404	3
gender	414	414		7	410	409	407	6
definition of: active verb	415	416		9	412	410	409	8
- number of participles	417	418		10	414	412	410	10
- verbs signifying fear which do not form the supine	419	420		12	415	414	412	12
- active verbs which do not form the supine	424	425		18	421	419	417	17

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
passive verb	428	429		22	425	423	421	21
- number of participles	429	430		23	426	424	422	22
neuter verb	431	432		25	428	426	425	25
- number of participles	433	434		27	430	428	426	27
- neuter verbs signifying shining or fear do not form the supine	436	437		29	433	431	429	29
- neuter verbs of the second conjugation do not form the supine	442	444		36	440	437	436	36
- neuter verbs with three participles	452	454		46	450	447	446	46
- examples of neuter passives;	458	460		52	456	453	451	52
deponent verb	462	464		—	460	—	—	—
definition of: deponent verb	463	465		56	461	457	455	56
- deponent verbs which do not form the perfect	464	466		57	462	458	456	57
common verb	469	471		62	467	463	461	
- number of participles;	474	476		68	472	468	466	
tense	475	477		69	473	469	467	
definition of: the present	478	480		72	476	472	470	
the imperfect	479	481		73	478	474	471	
the perfect	481	483		76	480	476	473	
the pluperfect	483	485		78	482	478	475	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
the future;	485	487		80	485	480	478	
person.	487	489		82	487	482	479	
<u>Definition of</u> <u>the adverb</u>	490	492		85	489	485	482	
accidents	492	494		87	491	487	484	
adverbs of place	494	496		89	493	489	486	
the three degrees of comparison.	499	501		94	498	494	490	
<u>Participle</u>	502	504		—	501	497	493	
definition	503	505		97	502	498	494	
accidents	507	509		101	506	502	498	
gender	509	511		103	508	504	500	
case	512	514		106	511	506	503	
tense	513	515		107	512	508	504	
kinds of participles	515	516		108	514	509	505	
definition of: present participle	518	520			517	512	509	
past participle	522	523			521	516	512	
first future participle	525	527			524	520	516	
second future participle;	528	530			528	523	519	
endings of the participle of the active and passive voice	535	537			534	530	526	
formation of: present participle	542	545			541	537	533	
- exceptions	546	549			544	540	537	
past participle	552	555			551	547	543	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
first future participle	554	557			553	549	545	
- exceptions	557	560			556	552	548	
second future participle;	561	564			560	556	552	
participle changed into a noun: by composition	567	570			566	562	558	
by comparison	569	572			568	564	560	
when constructed with a case different from its derivative verb	570	573			569	565	561	
when it signifies no tense.	572	575			571	567	564	
<u>Conjunction</u>	578	581			577	573	569	
definition	579	582			577	573	570	
accidents	581	584			580	576	572	
construction with: <u>et</u> conjunction	582	585			581	577	573	
<u>vel</u> conjunction	588	592			588	583	579	
<u>et</u> conjunction joining different cases;	594	597			594	589	585	
<u>et</u> following: a possessive pronoun	595	599			595	590	586	
a verb which can be constructed with more than one case	597	600			597	592	588	
a proper noun of a town or city.	599	602			599	594	590	
<u>Preposition</u>	—	—			600	—	—	
definition	601	605			601	596	592	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
with accusative	605	609			605	600	596	
with ablative	607	612			609	603	599	
with accusative or ablative	609	614			611	605	601	
used in: composition	611	616			614	608	604	
apposition;	620	625			622	616	612	
construction with the same case in composition as in apposition	624	629		112	626	620	616	
used only in composition and taking no case	628	633		116	630	624	620	
difference between preposition and adverb taking the accusative.	632	637		120	634	628	624	
<u>Interjection</u>	—	642		—	639	633	629	
definition	637	643		125	640	634	630	
joined with the six cases	646	652		134	649	643	639	
noun functioning as an interjection.	652	659		141	656	650	640	
<u>Concords of Grammar</u>	659	666		—	663	657	653	
first concord: between nominative and verb;	661	668		148	665	659	655	
second concord: between adjective and substantive;	662	669		149	665	659	655	
third concord: between relative and antecedents;	663	670		150	666	660	656	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
fourth concord: between partitive noun and following genitive;	663	670		151	667	661	657	
fifth concord: between superlative and following genitive;	665	672		152	668	662	658	
number of accidents of: the first concord	666	673		154	670	664	660	
the second	668	675		155	671	665	661	
the third	670	676		157	673	667	663	
the fourth	671	678		159	675	669	665	
the fifth.	673	680		161	677	671	667	
<u>Rules of the Verb</u>	—	683		—	679	676	670	
formation of tenses of the perfect stem indicative	676	684		164	680	675	671	
tenses changing <u>i</u> into <u>e</u> :	681	689		169	685	680	676	
- the pluperfect indicative	683	691		170	687	682	678	61
- the perfect conjunctive	685	693		173	689	684	680	62
- the future conjunctive;	687	695		174	691	686	682	65
tenses keeping <u>i</u> :	689	697		176	693	688	684	66
- the pluperfect optative	—	—		177	694	—	—	67
- the pluperfect conjunctive	689	697		179	694	688	684	69
- the pluperfect infinitive.	691	699		181	697	691	686	71

The Short Accidence:

Text:	I	K	L	M
<u>Parts of Speech</u>	1		1	1
declinables and indeclinables	3		3	3
declinables with and without case	8		7	8
<u>Definition of the noun</u>	11		11	11
accidents	13		12	13
definition of: noun substantive	16		16	16
noun adjective;	19		19	20
proper and common quality of a noun	23		—	—
the three degrees of comparison	24		22	23
definition of: the positive	26		24	25
the comparative	28		26	26
the superlative;	29		27	28
gender	31		29	30
definition of: the masculine	33		31	32
the feminine	34		32	33
the neuter	35		33	34
the common of two	36		34	35
the common of three	38		36	36
the dubious	39		37	38
the epicene;	41		39	40

	I	K	L	M
number	43		41	42
definition of: the singular	44		43	43
the plural;	46		44	44
case	47		45	45
definition of: the nominative	49		47	47
the genitive	50		49	49
the dative	52		51	51
the accusative	54		53	53
the vocative			54	53
the ablative;			54	54
declensions		2	57	57
definition of: the first		4	59	59
the second		6	61	61
the third		9	64	63
the fourth		11	65	66
the fifth.		13	67	68
<u>Definition of the pronoun</u>		17	71	72
accidents		18	72	73
number of pronouns		20	74	75
primitives		24	78	78
derivatives		25	79	80
pronouns taking the vocative		27	80	81
person		29	82	83
definition of: the first		30	84	84

	I	K	L	M
the second		30	85	85
the third;		31	85	86
declensions		33	87	88
definition of: the first		35	89	90
- number of pronouns		38	92	92
the second		39	93	93
- number of pronouns		41	95	95
the third		44	98	98
- number of pronouns		47	99	101
the fourth		49	101	103
- number of pronouns.		50	102	105
<u>Definition of</u> <u>the verb</u>		53	105	107
accidents		55	107	109
mode		57	108	110
definition of: the indicative			110	112
the imperative		58	111	113
the optative		59	112	114
the conjunctive		60	113	115
the infinitive;		60	114	116
conjugation		64	118	120
definition of: the first		66	119	121
the second		67	121	123
the third		69	122	124
the fourth;		70	123	125

	I	K	L	M
gender		71	125	127
definition of:				
active verb		74	126	128
passive verb		74	128	130
neuter verb		76	130	132
deponent verb		77	131	133
common verb;		80	133	136
number		83	136	139
definition of:				
the singular			137	140
the plural;		85	138	142
tense		86	139	143
definition of:				
the present		88	142	145
the imperfect		90	143	147
the perfect		91	145	148
the pluperfect		93	146	150
the future;		94	148	151
person.		95	149	152
<u>Definition of</u>				
<u>the adverb</u>		98	151	154
accidents		100	153	156
the three degrees				
of comparison.		101	154	157
<u>Definition of</u>				
<u>the participle</u>		105	158	161
tense		108	161	164
definition of:				
present participle	55	—	—	—
past participle	57	110	163	166

	I	K	L	M
first future participle	59		166	168
second future participle;	60		166	170
formation of: present participle	62		168	172
past participle	65		171	175
first future participle	67		173	176
second future participle.	69		175	178
<u>Definition of the conjunction</u>	72		177	181
kinds of: conjunction	73		178	182
copulatives	75		180	184
disjunctives	76		181	185
expletives	78		183	186
causales	79		184	188
rationales.	80		185	189
<u>Definition of the preposition</u>	82		187	191
accidents	83		188	192
with accusative	86		191	195
with ablative	88		193	197
with accusative or ablative.	89		194	199
<u>Definition of the interjection.</u>	92		197	201
<u>Concords of Grammar</u>	94		199	203
first concord: between nominative and verb;	95		200	204

	I	K	L	M
--	---	---	---	---

second concord: between adjective and substantive;	95		201	205
--	----	--	-----	-----

third concord: between relative and antecedents;	96		202	206
--	----	--	-----	-----

fourth concord: between noun partitive or distributive and following genitive;	97		202	206
--	----	--	-----	-----

fifth concord: between superlative and following genitive;	98		204	208
---	----	--	-----	-----

number of accidents of: the first concord	99		205	209
---	----	--	-----	-----

the second	101		206	210
------------	-----	--	-----	-----

the third	102		208	212
-----------	-----	--	-----	-----

the fourth	104		209	213
------------	-----	--	-----	-----

the fifth.	106		211	215
------------	-----	--	-----	-----

1. Development of Bibliographical Presentation

The early printed grammars of the Long Accidence and the Short Accidence themselves should now be looked at. Some aspects of their physical characteristics from the first to the last extant edition will be examined. The early printed grammars have to be seen within the context of the general development of early printing in England. Each printed book is also part of the policy and output of a printing-house and reflects the printing methods, and the house conventions applied there and also the precedents of the same or similar printed books. There was no uniformity in working methods. In this period these still varied considerably between individual compositors, printing shops and centres of printing, and developed and changed as time passed. Moreover, within these considerations, schoolbooks may reveal some characteristics of their own.

All editions of the two grammars are in quarto format, which is the common size of schoolbooks. These books were comparatively inexpensive to produce and thus suited the producer and customer. This format also allowed them to be handled easily.¹ From the extant editions, different stages in the development of the physical aspects can be seen.

The running heads and their structure will be examined first for what they can tell us about the printing and reprinting of these grammars. The heading ¶ Accedence found on the first page of books A and B is identical with the running head on most of the pages of the two books. It is the line at the top of the page above the text. The running head is also found in one edition of the Short Accidence grammar, book M. The chapter headings and / or printed initials, usually in a bigger type than the text, introduce new subject matter and structure the text on the page. In books A, B, and E chapter headings

¹See R. Hirsch, Printing, Selling and Reading 1450-1550 (Wiesbaden, 1974), pp. 26 and 41-2.

can be found on any line of the type-page.¹ In the four editions of the Short Accidence the beginning of new subject matter is indicated only by initials. It may be assumed that these grammars were set up 'by formes', which appears to have been the common practice then. This means that the text was broken up into what was thought would be the pages of type. When book A was set up, the compositor would normally start with the four pages bearing the signatures A1, A2^V, A7, and A8^V for one side of the sheet and send them to be printed before the pages A1^V, A2, A7^V, and A8 were set up. The same method is followed for the inner sheet with the signatures A3, A4^V, A5, and A6^V on the outer forme and A3^V, A4, A5^V, and A6 on the inner forme. But 'forme', other than meaning the type-pages which would print on this side, also more technically implies the material which surrounds the type-pages and which was used over and over again. This material, the skeleton, consists of the chase which surrounds the type-pages, the crossbars which separate them from each other, the running heads and the furniture, i. e. the pieces of wood or metal below type-height. In this way the running heads were an integral part of the skeleton of a forme. They were added after the type-page had been set up. They could also be taken from the pages of a sheet which had already been printed. After the sheets had been folded, the inner sheet was tucked inside the outer of the same gathering. In this way the pages followed in their proper order. The heading and the running heads, and also the signatures on some pages, were added after the pages were set up. They could be re-used for further pages of the book after they had been taken from the pages of a sheet that had already been printed.²

¹ See P. Gaskell, A New Introduction to Bibliography, reprinted with corrections (Oxford, 1974), pp. 50-1 and 109-110.

² For running heads and chapter headings in these editions see Appendix 1: Tables I and II, pp. 89 ff. Here the structure of these grammars is illustrated. The pages set out in sequence of the text show its distribution on the pages and its division as indicated by chapter headings. This order, however, does not reflect how these texts were usually set up and printed. Table I also shows those pages of books A and B where the running head is based on the chapter heading.

In book A, the earliest extant edition of the Long Accidence grammar which was printed by Wynkyn de Worde in about 1495, it is striking that the running head is not the same throughout the book. An interdependence between the running heads at the top of the page and the text becomes obvious. This would imply that the type for the running head was not set up independently from the text. When the compositor set up the outer forme of the first sheet of gathering A he used the running heads ¶ Accidence. They are also given on the inner forme of the second sheet of the same gathering. When he came to set up A7^V, he based the running head on the chapter heading of that part of speech which begins to be discussed in the middle of the text-page, i. e. the verb. The text of the previous part of speech, the pronoun, is continued on A7^V. But then there is no extra chapter heading for the verb included in the text. The beginning of new subject matter is only indicated by a two-line initial. In this case probably too much text had been allocated to the page during casting off from the copy with the result that there was no space left for a separate line for the chapter heading. The compositor found a solution by putting the chapter heading into the place of the running head. A second example of this procedure can be found in the next gathering on B4 of this book.

A different kind of interchange occurs on A6^V. On this page the running head is based on the chapter heading of that part of speech which begins to be discussed on that page, i. e. the pronoun. The text of the preceding part of speech, the discussion of the noun, however, continues on this page, before the chapter heading follows in a separate line. In this case the chapter heading ¶ Of Pronowne is therefore given twice on this page, which occurs on the outer forme of the inner sheet. One possible explanation may be that the compositor used it also as the running head by analogy to ¶ Of Verbe on A7^V where this chapter heading occurs on the inner forme of the outer sheet. On A7^V he could gain one line by this procedure, whereas here a space problem does not arise. A further example is found on B3^V where the definite article is added in the running head

¶ Of the Coniunction.

On B2 we meet with a further possibility which shows the interdependence of that page and the running head. It is again based on the chapter heading, and the corresponding part of speech, the adverb, is immediately discussed in the first line of the text-page beginning with a two-line initial. Too much text had probably again been allocated to this page, and by this procedure the compositor could solve his space problems. A second chapter heading, ¶ Of Participle, occurs on the same page and is followed by the discussion of this part of speech.

The first extant edition, book A, determined the lay-out of the following, book B, in most of its typographical details. It was printed in about 1499 by the same printer. The question is now how Wynkyn de Worde structured this book and which running heads he used for this edition. The evidence is as follows: Both editions contain the same amount of text on the pages, except on A1^V and B3^V, where text B has less text in the last line of the page. On the outer and inner formes of the two sheets of gathering A we find the same distribution of running heads, except for a few changes in punctuation marks. In book A the point in lower and medial position frequently follows the running heads. In book B these marks are not used identically. Gathering B of this book, however, shows some greater changes. Compared to the preceding edition the running heads of B2^V and B3 change position; also the running head ¶ Accedence, which is most frequently used in these books, occurs on B5^V, whereas in book A it is based on the chapter heading found on this page ¶ Rule of Verbe. The running heads in this gathering also show a change in spelling in four instances. The letter i, e. g. in ¶ Of Participle in book A is replaced by y in book B. This indicates a conformity with a general tendency in spelling in this book which will be discussed later. These variations between the two books, also omissions and additions of punctuation marks, can probably be explained by the assumption that the running heads did not remain fixed in the skeleton of the forme, but may have resulted from their transference from one place to another by hand. In general, apart from minor changes,

the later edition of the Long Accidence grammar from de Worde's press when it was still in Westminster did not overcome the more or less experimental stage as illustrated by book A.

The two extant leaves of book C of the edition of this grammar printed by William Faques in about 1504 neither show running heads at the top of the text-page nor chapter headings within the text. The text is also arranged in a different way on the pages. New subject matter is only indicated by a two-line initial.

There are also no running heads found in Jan van Doesborch's edition, book D, printed in about 1509 in Antwerp. The text of the four extant leaves of gathering B which are available of the whole book shows an arrangement again different from the previous editions, and they also do not contain chapter headings. New subject matter is indicated by a two-line initial once and by four one-line initials which belong to a type different from the text. From the appearance of the text-pages it seems that insufficient text had been allocated to the pages during casting off which led the compositor to leave space and spread out his text.¹

Book E, the third complete edition of this grammar, printed by Godfrey Back in Antwerp in about 1510, reveals some interesting features. The text is rearranged in order to include the title-page, but from a3^v to b5 this book compares with book B, where the same ending is found from A3 to B4^v. But here we find the same running head ¶ Accedence on top of each text-page from a1^v to b6, except that the point in low position, frequently found after this running head, is not identical on the formes of the two gatherings. The evidence shows that the running heads were probably set up independently of the amount of text and the subject matter of the text-page, but they may probably not have been set afresh for each forme of this book. It is also striking that on those pages, e. g. A7^v and B4 of books B and

¹This is especially illustrated here by the formula Vnde versus. It is printed two times in a separate line on B1^v and three times on B5. Not in all cases would it have been necessary to begin a new line because there was space left to include this formula in the same line after the end of the text.

A where the running head is based on the chapter heading and is not found repeated on the text-page, the chapter heading is no longer found included in the text in later reprints of this grammar. The chapter headings ¶ Of Preposition on b4^V and ¶ Rule of verbe on b6 of book E which are set up at the end of the last lines on the preceding part of speech are exceptions. This indicates that in general the copy-text from which the new edition was set up, was not thoroughly revised in the printing-houses.

The copy of the following edition, book F, printed by Wynkyn de Worde in London in 1513, and also book G from the same press, printed in about 1518, no longer contain running heads. The text is structured by chapter headings and / or initials. Compared to earlier editions as issued by de Worde's or other printing shops book F shows a completely new arrangement of the text. In this way the compositor could save a half-sheet of the B-gathering. The wording of the later edition G again compares page for page, but not line for line. But the text of book F was not thoroughly revised for chapter headings. No chapter headings are found for the verb and the adverb. The chapter heading ¶ Of Preposition as given on b4^V of text E is not included in the text here, whereas ¶ Rule of verbe on b6 of text E gets its own line in this edition. The new collation was achieved by increasing the number of lines on the page, and also the length of the lines. In this way more text could be allocated to the same page compared to book E. This again reduces the total number of lines for the whole text and makes it possible to use for the B-gathering only one sheet.

The two extant leaves of fragment H, printed by Henry Pepwell in 1519, also no longer contain running heads on top of the text-page, but judging from the amount of text on the page this book still preserves the collation as found in earlier editions than F and G.

The first three extant editions of the Short Accidence grammar, book I, printed by Wynkyn de Worde in about 1495, book K, issued from William Faques' press in about 1505, and book L, Godfrey Back's edition of about 1510, do not show running

heads at the top of the text-page. There are also no chapter headings to structure the text. The beginning of a new part of speech is indicated by initials only.

Book M, however, printed by Jan van Doesborch in Antwerp in about 1515, takes up the method of applying an identical running head over the text-page throughout the book. It reads Accedence and is not preceded by a printed paragraph mark. But the point in low position has been used inconsistently on the outer and inner forme of this book.

In later editions of the 'long' version of the Accedence grammar we can observe a refinement in method. Firstly, the running heads became independent of the text on the page, from the amount of text which was cast off, and also of its contents. They may also have been re-used from formes which were already printed. In later editions, however, the text was not revised for chapter headings. Only the text-page was set up and running heads were treated independently of it. A further stage shown by the editions C, D, F, and G is to omit them completely. This method was applied in our editions relatively early and can be taken as one example of the inconsistency in working method applied in different printing-houses. It also illustrates the different method used in one printing-house for the two versions of the Accedence grammar. The only extant edition of the 'short' version from Wynkyn de Worde's press does not contain running heads, whereas they are found in the 'long' version printed at about the same time, and reprinted about four years later. The latest extant edition of the Short Accedence grammar which shows running heads may also serve as an example of a printing-house's own conventions.

Secondly, in each printing shop the text found a new form. In de Worde's press, from which five of the extant editions of both versions of this grammar come, the form of book A is preserved for the successive edition B in the same way as the form of book F is repeated in G. The first edition in this shop determined to a very great extent the typographical features of the following edition of about 1499. During the span of

about five years the basic form of book F also did not change for G. It can be assumed that there were intermediate editions between F and G. The first edition therefore set a standard for the second in both cases, A-B, and F-G. The advantages of working like this are obvious in that the text is already arranged into suitable pages and gatherings and can be set up by the compositor without the need for any further editorial work.

The beginning and the end of these editions and the development of the title-page will briefly be examined next. In book A the text begins at the top of the first page after the heading and a five-line initial. A bigger type is used for the first line of text. This arrangement for the beginning of a text reflects the proximity to manuscript practice. See Appendix 2: Plate 1a. The text ends on B5^V with the colophon which gives the name of the printer, and the place of printing containing the information that the book was printed in Caxons hous. In the free space on this page and on B6, which would normally be left blank, we find the beginning of a Comparacio text written in a late fifteenth century or early sixteenth century hand. The schoolmaster woodcut fills the whole page of B6^V and helps to identify this book as a schoolbook; see Plate 1b.

Book B shows an identical first page, except that the first line of text is set up in the same type as the text. The colophon on B5^V gives the same details, in a different order, about the printer and the place. The spaces at the bottom of this page and B6, however, are left blank. The schoolmaster woodcut found in book A was re-used for B and is printed on B6^V.

The most striking feature of the following edition, book C, is the different appearance of the first page. It shows a title at the top of the page, printed in a larger type than the text. It is an incipit and reads ¶ Here begynneth the Accedence diligen|tly correcte and poynted. This reflects the introductory formula usually found in manuscripts. It is followed by a schoolmaster woodcut which fills most of the page. Hereby this book can easily be identified as a schoolbook from the appearance of its first page. The beginning of the text starts

after a two-line initial at the bottom of that page. The end of this book, as well as the beginning of the following edition D, is not extant.

The colophon of D follows after the end of the text on B6. It reads Hoc presens opusculum per me Iohannem | de Doesborch est exaratum. The device used for the first time in one of these extant grammars covers the whole verso page of B6. This special design at the end of the book helps to distinguish the copies of this edition from other editions of the same and other presses.


Book E shows a title-page as its most striking feature. It consists of a title printed in a larger type than the text and is placed above the woodcut. The title consists of an incipit as in book C and reads Here beginnith the ac=|cedence. The woodcut depicting the four evangelists does not help to identify this book immediately as a schoolbook. It was probably used because it was available in Godfrey Back's printing shop when this grammar was printed. The text begins after a five-line initial after the running head on al^v. The colophon, giving the name of the place and the printer, is found after the text on b6. This book also contains a device on b6^v which covers the whole page. Both features, the introduction of the title-page and the device, do not affect collation here. A rearrangement of the text, however, was necessary to include the title-page. Page b6 was used to set up text as could already be seen in fragment D, whereas this page had been left blank in Wynkyn de Worde's editions of about 1495 and 1499. The compositor used space more economically in this edition.

Book F from de Worde's press in Fleet Street contains a title-page which consists of the title The longe Accydenche, printed in a scroll in a bigger type than the text and which is placed over a schoolmaster woodcut which covers the rest of the page. The striking feature of that title is that it introduces for the first time a differentiation of the text into a 'longer' and consequently a 'shorter' version. The colophon printed on B4 after the text shows the formula of an incipit, and gives the place of printing, the printer and the year. The distinction into a 'longer' version, however, is

not made in the colophon. The device on the whole of B4^V contributes to identifying this book quite easily as a product of Wynkyn de Worde's press.

Book G issued by the same printer shares most of its typographical details with the former edition F except for some features of the title-page. It contains a more elaborate title, printed in a scroll which is different from book F and again in a bigger type than the text. It reads The longe accydenche | newly correcte. See Plate 2a for this title-page. By this title the customer is promised a revised text. A scholar woodcut fills the rest of the page. From the fact that most of the material was re-used in this shop for a later edition it may be assumed that the former woodcut was no longer available. Both editions share the same initial for the beginning of the text; see Plate 2b. The colophon on B4 also contains an element of newness. It is arranged in triangular fashion, shares the first part in wording with the preceding edition F, but continues by giving only the place of printing and the printer. This additional refinement in combination with the printer's device on B4^V, which is identical with that used in book F, catches the eye of the customer and functions as an advertisement for the copies of this edition.

The second of the two extant leaves of book H from Pepwell's printing shop gives a detailed colophon consisting of the place of printing, the name of the printer and the year of printing. The space left in the last line of the text as well as in the colophon is filled by a pattern of dots. The verso page of C6 shows the Trinity device which covers the whole page.

The first page of the Short Accidence, book I, looks very much the same as those of books A and B from the same press, except that the heading is missing here and the first line is printed in the same type as the text. The latter feature being shared with book B. The text begins immediately after the initial which is also found in both editions of the 'long' version. The colophon on A4^V, printed in the last line of that page after the text, remains rather silent. It reads  Explicit. Enprynted
by Wynkyn de worde.

From book K only the second and the third leaves are extant and only reveal that the text was rearranged differently on the pages. Book L, on the other hand, is the only extant edition of this version which contains a title-page; see Table II. It consists of a title, an incipit printed in a bigger type than the text and advertises itself as a 'short' version. It reads Here begynneth the shorte | Accedence. The title is followed by a woodcut which fills the upper half of that page. The text begins on 1^V after the space left blank for a three-line initial. The colophon on 4^V is given in two parts; the first part contains the explicit formula and the title shorte Accedence; the second part printed in two lines gives the place of printing and the name of the printer.


The text of book M again is presented in a different way. This book does not show a title-page. The text begins on the first recto page after a comparatively large initial over eight lines, which is the only decoration found in the book. The heading printed over the initial is on the same level as the first line of text. The colophon after the end of the text on 4^V only gives the name of the printer.

The typographical development of these two grammars does not reveal progressively more efficient ways of giving the text an adequate form. The beginning and the end of the text of the different editions only show a general development. Both grammars illustrate the gradual development of a title-page which at this stage only contains the title and the woodcut. But this information then is given on a separate page before the beginning of the text. The colophon is still found after the end of the text and gives the title in the same or in a more detailed way, the place of printing, the name of the printer, and also in a few cases the year of the imprint. This information has not yet been shifted to the first page.¹

The presentation of each text, its physical form, may also reveal a good deal about the intentions of the individual printers and publishers. Moreover, it may show what value they attached

¹On the gradual development of the title-page see Hirsch, Printing, Selling and Reading, pp. 25-6.

to these schoolbooks. The first two incunabula editions looked very much alike; probably this was the easiest way to issue these books. It is unlikely that there was any attempt to make these two editions look alike for commercial reasons. After about four years the edition printed in about 1495 had probably been sold out and there was a demand to reprint it. The possibility that the reprint was caused by similar plans by a competitor, in these years when grammatical texts were not yet printed with great frequency as they were after about 1510, seems rather unlikely. The information that these editions were printed 'in Caxton's house in Westminster', which implies a continuity between de Worde's and Caxton's press, was omitted in the later editions F and G because it might not have helped de Worde to sell the books.¹ The commercial aspect attached to these grammars must, however, be considered for the two later editions of this press. Though G had been set up on the pattern of F, the editions do not resemble each other in the same way as the incunabula editions. Those details which catch the eye of the customer first, the title-page, the beginning of the text, the colophon, and also the device on the end-page, reflect commercial requirements of the trade in printed books and are indicative that the printers did think about the appearance of their books.

Different stages of development from the first two editions onward can be seen, reflecting the printers' growing awareness of the possibility of refining and improving their products. The first page of A and B and also of book I of the 'short' version reflects manuscript practice. Subsequent editions printed in different shops show a title which reflects the incipit of manuscripts. Later editions show the distinction of the text into a 'long' and a 'short' version in the title and sometimes also in the colophon. This distinction is based on the criterion of length. The general heading was  Accedence for the grammars which deal with the parts of speech. In the course of reprinting the individual versions of this grammar this heading was used

¹See N. F. Blake, 'Wynkyn de Worde: The Early Years', Gutenberg-Jahrbuch 46 (1971), p. 63.

only for the third version which was connected with Stanbridge. In general, this distinction suggests a revised state and seems to be conceivable after the increase in output of these grammatical texts which were printed in England as well as on the continent. The distinction by title into different versions may possibly go back to the cooperation between printers and grammar masters. Wynkyn de Worde's arrangements after 1512 with Robert Whittinton, who revised a number of grammatical texts for publication in this printing shop, may probably serve as one example.¹ The title, given in such detail, however, is of great advantage to the customer who then found it much easier to get the version he wanted. But in order to find out details about the printer of this book, the place and the date of printing he still had to turn to the colophon after the end of the text.

But the title also began to act as a sales feature. The title which was already given by William Faques to his edition (book C) in about 1504 and even more the title of Wynkyn de Worde's last extant edition of the Long Accidence show the concern of both printers to present their text as new, in a corrected state.² By these titles the printers probably reacted to complaints from users about an incorrect text and misprints found in earlier editions.³ From the title the printers' concern for the text can be seen, or at least they advertise their concern by this additional device. We can put de Worde's advertisement about the correctness of his text to the test by comparing his words with what he actually did. This will be examined in the following chapter.

The most attractive visual feature of these books is certainly the woodcut. In the incunabula editions it is still found at the end of the book. However, it made its way, as can be seen from the subsequent editions, from the end of the book to its beginning and was then inserted in a more suitable place.

¹See N. F. Blake, 'Wynkyn de Worde: The Later Years', Gutenberg-Jahrbuch 47 (1972), pp. 135-6.

²See also H. S. Bennett, English Books and Readers 1475 to 1557, 2nd edition (Cambridge, 1969), pp. 77-8.

³See Hirsch, Printing, Selling and Reading, pp. 47-8.

This is a step which was essential in the development of the title-page. In this way the woodcut was much better realized and utilized for the promotional value of the book. By the schoolmaster woodcut the book could easily be identified as a schoolbook or textbook and its contents could be characterized. The scholar woodcut (book G) also places the book within the world of learning. In Godfrey Back's printing shop a schoolmaster woodcut was probably available only at a later time when the 'short' version was printed. These cuts depict a schoolmaster with his birch, sitting in his cathedra and being surrounded by a number of pupils which differs in the various cuts. This suggests that these books were intended for the use by pupils under a teacher's supervision in a classroom situation. So the books hint at the intended audience and the circumstances in which they were used. Apart from that, these cuts also have a pedagogical intention of portraying pupils learning and probably mastering their work. The printer's device is found at the end of the books on a separate page. It took the place of the woodcut which is found there in earlier editions. It contributes to the decoration of the book. Moreover, it helps the customer to identify the press where the book comes from, even before he turns for that information to the colophon.

The printers' concern to give their books an attractive appearance in order to promote their sale shows only part of their possible intentions. Growing economic motivations are also revealed by the ways they produce their books. The fact that the form of an earlier edition was almost completely preserved for a later edition may result from an intention to save time and work. This also becomes obvious from the haste with which they finished their products. Apart from that, the equipment of the shop and the more economic use of material illustrate their growing concern to reduce their costs. Types, initials, woodcuts were re-used, also material, i. e. paper, was used more economically. The user's convenience in finding his way through the text, and also the look of the page were obviously not thought important. The way in which the text was distributed on the page, i. e. the spacing of words, the

division into clearly discernible chapters, clearer margins, all kinds of lay-out which had an effect on learning, was not yet taken into account. The printers' main concern in this respect was to get a maximum amount of text onto the page and not to consider its layout. In this way growing commercial considerations dictated to a large degree the appearance of these schoolbooks. On the other hand, the reasons for the motivation of the individual printers can presumably be explained in more than one way. The production of schoolbooks secured them a steady and safe income, and, moreover, it promised them profit. Making profit in printing implied that they had to sell a high number of these cheap books. This again may have given some of the printers the time and the necessary capital to print unusually large volumes.

Appendix 1: Tables I and II

Four different pieces of information are given for each page of each edition: the running head, the chapter heading, the subject matter of this page, and the number of lines of print excluding the running head. Punctuation marks used after the running head and the chapter heading, i. e. the point (low and medial position) could not be preserved, purely for lack of space here. For the running head and the chapter heading the spelling of the originals has been preserved. In some cases I had to use abbreviated forms. Subject matter is given in modern spelling.

Abbreviations used in the Tables:

A-H and I-M:	The designations of the printed books.
Acced.:	Accedence. It signifies the heading. In books A, B, and M it is identical with the running head. It is cut away on b5 of book E.
Compar.:	Comparison.
Con.:	Conjunction.
Conc. of Gram.:	Concords of Grammar.
Inter.:	Interjection.
MS Q cont.:	MS Q continued.
Part.:	Participle.
Prep.:	Preposition.
Verb dep.:	Verb deponent.
<hr/>	No running head or chapter heading on the page.

[illegible]

Q

[illegible]

I

[illegible]

Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Acced.	Device
—	—	—	Of verbe dep.	—	Of Part.	—	—	—	Of con.	Of prep.	Of inter.	Of conc. of gram.
Pronoun; Verb (29)	Verb (29)	Verb (29)	Verb dep.; Verb (29)	Verb (29)	Adverb; Part. (29)	Part. (29)	Part. (29)	Part. (29)	Part.; Con. (29)	Con.; Prep. (29)	Prep.; Inter. (29)	Inter.; Con. of Gram.; Rules of Verb (26)
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Device	—	—
—	Of the part.	—	—	—	Of the con.	Of the inter.	Of conc. of gram.	Rule of verbe	—	—	—	—
Verb (33)	Verb; Adverb; Part. (33)	Part. (33)	Part. (33)	Part. (33)	Con.; Prep. (33)	Prep.; Inter. (33)	Inter.; Con. of Gram. (33)	Conc. of Rules of Verb (29)	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Device	—	—
—	Of the part.	—	—	—	Of the con.	Of the inter.	Of conc. of gram.	Rule of verbe	—	—	—	—
Verb (33)	Verb; Adverb; Part. (33)	Part. (33)	Part. (33)	Part. (33)	Con.; Prep. (33)	Prep.; Inter. (33)	Inter.; Con. of Gram. (33)	Conc. of Rules of Verb (30)	—	—	—	—

[illegible]

			Device	Rules of Verb (20)
			—	—
			—	Verb (31)
			—	Verb (31)

	A1	A1 ^v	A2	A2 ^v	A3	A3 ^v	A4	A4 ^v
I	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Parts of Speech; Noun</p> <p>(30)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Noun</p> <p>(30)</p>					<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Part.; Con.</p> <p>(30)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Prep.; Inter.; Conc. of Gram.</p> <p>(30)</p>
K			<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Noun; Pronoun</p> <p>(29)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Pronoun; Verb</p> <p>(29)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Verb</p> <p>(29)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Verb; Adverb; Part.</p> <p>(29)</p>		
L	<p>Title- page</p> <p>(Title; Woodcut)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Parts of Speech; Noun</p> <p>(32)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Noun</p> <p>(32)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Noun; Pronoun</p> <p>(32)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Pronoun; Verb</p> <p>(32)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Verb; Adverb; Part.</p> <p>(32)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Part.; Con.; Prep.; Inter.</p> <p>(32)</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Inter.; Conc. of Gram.</p> <p>(20)</p>
M	<p>Acced.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Parts of Speech; Noun</p> <p>(31)</p>	<p>Acced.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Noun</p> <p>(29)</p>	<p>Acced.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Noun; Pronoun</p> <p>(29)</p>	<p>Acced.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Pronoun; Verb</p> <p>(29)</p>	<p>Acced.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Verb</p> <p>(29)</p>	<p>Acced.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Verb; Adverb; Part.</p> <p>(29)</p>	<p>Acced.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Part.; Con.; Prep.</p> <p>(29)</p>	<p>Acced.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Prep.; Inter.; Conc. of Gram</p> <p>(27)</p>

Appendix 2: List of Plates

The plates are the same size as the originals.

Plate 1: The beginning of the Long Accidence (book A).

Plate 1b: The schoolmaster woodcut of the Long Accidence
(book A).

Plate 2a: Title-page of the Long Accidence (book G).

Plate 2b: The beginning of the Long Accidence (book G).

Plate 3: Folio A4^r of the Short Accidence (book I).

Plate 4: Folio 4^r of the Short Accidence (book M).

¶ Accedence.

How many partis of reason
ben there (eyght) whiche. viij. Nowne
Pronowne/ Verbe/ Aduerbe/ Partici-
ple. Cōiunction. Preposition & Inter-
iection. ¶ How many ben declynyd.
and how many ben vndeclynyd. four ben declynyd.
& four ben vndeclynyd. ¶ Whiche four ben declynyd
Nowne. Pronowne. Verbe & participle. Whiche four
ben vndeclynyd. Aduerbe/ Cōiunction/ Preposition &
Interiection. ¶ How many ben declynyd with case.
& how many with out case. Thre ben declynyd with
case/ & one with out case. ¶ Whiche thre ben declynyd
with case. Nowne. Pronowne & Participle. ben decly-
nyd with case. & verbe onely without case. How know-
west a nowyn for al maner thyng þ a man may see fe-
le. here. or vnderstonde þ berith þ name of a thyng
is a nowne ¶ how many maner of nownis ben there
two. Whiche two. A nowne substantif. and a nowne
adiectif ¶ How knowe ye a nowne substantif. for he
may stande by hym self with out helpe. of a nother
worde. and is declyned in lacyne with one article. or
with two at the moost in one case. As hic Magister.
hic ⁊ hec sacerdos ¶ How knowe ye a nowne adiectif
for he may not stande by hym self with out helpe. of
a nother worde. and is declyned in lacyne with thre
articles. or with thre dyuers endynges in one case. as
Nō hic ⁊ hec ⁊ hoc felix (Bon⁹ bona bonū) ¶ How
many thynges longe to a nowne (Sixe) Whiche. sixe
A



Plate 1b: The schoolmaster woodcut of the Long Accidence,
(Hodnett 918), Wynkyn de Worde, [1495.] = Oxford,
Bodleian Library, Douce D 238(2), fol. B6^v.

**The longe accydencc
newly correcte.**



Plate 2a: Title-page of the Long Accidence, the scholar woodcut (Hodnett 927), Wynkyn de Worde, [1518?] = London, British Library, G. 7561, fol. A1^r. Reproduced by kind permission of the British Library.



How many partes of reason be ther: Eght
whiche eght: Nowne/ pronowne/ verbe/
aduerbe/ partycple/ conuccion/ p:posy-
cyon/ and interccyon. ¶ How many ben
declyned & how many be vndeclyned: fou-
re ben declyned & foure be vndeclyned. whiche foure be
declyned: Nowne/ pronowne/ vbe/ & partycple. whiche
foure be vndeclyned: Aduerbe/ conuccion/ p:posy-
cyon & interccyon ¶ How many be declyned with case: and
how many without case: Thre be declyned with case/ &
one without case. whiche thre be declyned with case:
Nowne/ pronowne/ & partycple be declyned with case/
& verbe ali only without case. ¶ How knowest a nowne
for all maner thynges that a mā may se/ fele/ or vnder-
stande/ that bere: by the name of a thyng is a nowne.
¶ How many maner of nouns be there: Two. whi-
che. ii. A nowne substantyf/ & a nowne adiectyf. ¶ How
knowe you a nowne substantyf: for he may stande by
hys selfe without helpe of an other worde/ & is declyned
in latyn with one artycle or two at the moost in one case
as hit magister/ hic & hec sacerdos. How knowe ye a now-
ne adiectyf: for he may not stande by hym selfe without
helpe of an other worde/ & is declyned in latyn with thre
artycles or with thre dyuers endynges i one case/ as no-
minatio hic et hec & hoc felix. bonus bona bonum.
¶ How many thynges longe to a nowne: vi. whiche. vi.
qualyte/ p:poson/ g:ore/ nobyte/ fygure/ & case. what is a
qualyte in a nowne: A p:parte by the whiche a nowne ac-
cordeth onely to one thyng/ as a mā or to many thynges
as men ¶ How many degrees of comparyson ben there
Thre: whiche thre: posytyf/ coparatyf/ and superlatyf
¶ How knowe ye the r: . . . tyf degree: for he is sounder &

knowe ye a participle of the presentens/for his en-
 gylthe endeth in ynge/ & his latyn in ens or in ans.
 How knowe ye a ptyciple of ptertens/for his engylt
 the endeth in d t or v as red taught & blowen/ & his
 latyn shal ende in tus sus. How knowe ye a futer tēs
 of ptyciple/for his fyrst engylthe begēneth w^t to w^t
 out be/ & his later engylth begēneth w^t to & be both
 & his fyrst latyn shal ende in rus/ & his later in dus
 Of whom is the ptyciple of the presentens formed
 of the fyrst person synghuler nōbre pterimpfctens
 of the Indicatyf mode by the chaūgynge of bam in
 to an v & an s. Of whom is the ptyciple of the pre-
 sentens formed/ of the later supyne by Indicatyf mo-
 de by chaūgynge of a bam in to an v & s. Of whom
 is the ptyciple of the ptertens formed/ of the later su-
 pyne by the putynge to an s. Of whom is þ futer-
 tens of ptyciple formed whether in rus or in dus/ to
 rus fro the later supyne by the chynge to a rus/ in
 dus fro the genityf case synghuler nombre ptertens
 of his participle by chaūgynge of this in dus.

How knowe ye a cōiunccōn/for he Joyneþ other
 ptes of reason togyð in ordre How many ma-
 ner of cōiunccōn ben thet. v. whiche. v. copulatyf dīl-
 ūctyf expletyf causale & rationale. Whiche be copu-
 latyues al þ be cōteyned in this vble Da copulatiuas
 whiche ben dīlūctyues al þ ben cōteyned in this vble.
 Da dīlūctiuas Whiche be expletuyes al þ be cōteyn-
 ned in this vble Da explatias Whiche be causale al þ
 be cōteyned in this vble Da causales Whiche be ratio-
 nale al þ be cōteyned in this vble. Da racionales.

Accidence.

rus sus How know ye the future tenses of participle for his first English he beginneth with to without be & his later English he beginneth with to & be both & his first Relatpn shall ende in rus & his later idus Of whome is the principle of the present tenses formpd of the first person singular nombre preterit perfect tenses of 3rd indicative mode by the chaunging of bā i to an/n & an/s Of whome is the principle of the present tenses formpd of the later suppn by indicative mode by chaunging of a bā in to an n/s. Of whome is the principle of the present tenses formpd of 3rd imperative by putting to an/s Of whome is future tenses of participle formpd whether in rus or idus In rus from 3rd later suppn by 3rd ending to a rus In idus from the genitive case singular nombre present tenses of his participle by chaunging of his in idus.

How know ye coniunctio for he joineth other partes of reason together in ordre. How many maner of coniunctio ben ther. v whiche v copulative disjunctive/expletive/causale & rationale. whiche be copulative all 3 be contepned in this vñ Da copulative whiche be disjunctive all 3 be contepned in this verse Da disjunctive whiche be expletive all 3 be contepned in this vñ Da expletive whiche be causale all 3 be contepned in this vñ Da causale whiche be rationale

How know ye a proposition for he is sette before other partes of reason in proposition or in composition How many thynges logeto a proposition one whiche one case only To what cases sueth a proposition two

2. Textual Relationship

There is a span of about twenty-five years between the first and the last extant edition of the Long Accidence grammar. The first extant edition of the Short Accidence grammar can be dated about the same time as the first extant edition of the 'long' version. This first 'short' version is separated from the last extant edition by about twenty years. Before any discussion of the language of these texts can be attempted it is necessary to elucidate the textual relationship of the extant reprints of both grammars. It was assumed that a new edition of a text would be set up from the last printed edition.¹ But examples have made it clear that printers did not invariably set up texts from an edition preceding it immediately.² Although all the extant editions are closely related to each other, the process of their textual transmission is not linear. The text of both grammars was not fixed as soon as it had found a printed form. The first extant edition of both grammars does not contain the same text as the last edition. The individual editions represent varying stages of revision, i. e. of corrections, completion from other sources, and abbreviation.

It can, however, safely be assumed that text B is a new edition of A, for both texts were printed in Wynkyn de Worde's printing-house, and A must have been available when B was set up. A very close textual relationship can be proved, for example by the blank space left for a missing word in both editions (B133 and A132), and by shared typographical errors, e. g. in excepcyons for iiij excepcyons (B49 and A47),³ preterito for presentis (B568 and A565).

¹See R. B. McKerrow's postscript to C. Bühler's article on 'The Dictes and Sayings of the Philosophers', The Library, 4th series, xv (1934), pp. 326-9.

²See N. F. Blake, 'English Versions of Reynard the Fox in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries', Studies in Philology 62 (1965), pp. 64-5.

³The spelling of a word, phrase, or sentence given here, also punctuation marks, if included, is that of the edition immediately quoted afterwards. In this case the spelling refers to B49.

The two extant leaves of the A-gathering of text C from William Faques' printing shop, though they were stylistically revised, share with B28-30 and A26-8 the following passage:

C27-9: ¶ Howe knowest a qualite in a nowne? For it is a properte: by the whiche one thyng is lykened to a nother: as fayre/ whyte/ blacke.

But striking differences in reading reveal a revised text which must be placed outside the general line of transmission. Cf. the following examples:

C32: be grounde
B33: founder and grounder

C49: All other kepe styll i short afore bus
B297-8: Out take thyse in thyse verses folowyng

C77-8: and som be only demonstratyues/ and some be bothe relatyues/ and demonstratyues
B327-8: and some ben onely relatyues and demonstratyues bothe

A textual comparison between C and D, the edition issued by Jan van Doesborch in Antwerp, is not possible because the corresponding passages from D are not extant. That D does not directly descend from the editions of de Worde's shop can be proved by the following passages. Note the abbreviated wording, the completion from a different source from B and A; also the omission:

D18: All these verbes actiues lac supines
B425: All thyse verbys ben verbes actyuis pat lacke supinis.

B: [Does not contain this passage].
D177-9: the preterpluperfitens of the optatyf mode/ as /amaui holde i styll and put therto s and sem and it wyl be amauiissem.

B690-1: and thre holdeth I styll ¶ whiche thre changyth i into e.
D: [Does not contain this passage].

Text E, the edition from Godfrey Back's printing-house in Antwerp, represents a further stage of transmission. In general, it preserves the text from B and A. A couple of morphological features found in B and A are preserved here, e. g. enden (E48, B51), betokenen (E433, B437), longen (E492,

B495), etc., also the typographical error in exceptions for iiij exceptions (E46, B49). Omissions and additions from other sources to the text indicate that it develops away from B and A. But it adds less new material than D in line 694.

E: [Does not contain this passage].

B28-30: ¶ How knowest a qualyte in a nowne. A qualyte in a nowne is a properte by be whiche one thyng is lykened to a nother/ as fayre/ whyte/ blacke

E694: the preterpluperfectens of the optatiue mode and

D177-9: the preterpluperfitens of the optatyf mode/ as /amaui holde i style and put therto s and sem and it wyl be amauissem.

B: [Does not contain this passage].

There is again no straight line of descent from the previous editions to text F. E and F, the edition from de Worde's press, share the typographical error actyf for adiectyf (F586 and E591). Both editions also agree in the following passage:

F681-2: and thre holde i styl/ whiche thre chaungeth i in to e.
E686-7: and .iiij. holdeth i styl. whiche thre chaungeth i in to e.

But text F illustrates a further stage of revision. Cf. the following examples: adam is found in E27, whereas F26 reads man; E593 reads Vir vel mulier est alba quem pulchritudo decorat which is changed into Vir vel mulier est alba vel pulchritudo decora in F588. The second part of this sentence in F, however, is no longer clear. Text F also omits the following passage found in E:

E694: the preterpluperfectens of the optatiue mode and

F and the following edition G, also from de Worde's printing shop, are very closely related to each other. They agree in many typographical errors, e. g. multis for multus (G60 and F60), .vii. dyryuatyues for .viii. prymatyues (G318 and F319), doctus for doctius (G491 and F495).

Text H, printed by Henry Pepwell, stands apart from the editions which immediately precede it. However, it agrees in a number of readings with D. I assume that it is a later edition of D. Cf. the following words and passages. H14 and D15 read

Absque supinatis, whereas G414 reads Absque supinis. H19 and D20 read pauet, whereas G419 has cauet. These examples given in H and D reflect revisions of the text, as does the following passage:

H17: ¶ All these verbes actyues lacke supines.
 G417: ¶ All these verbes ben verbes actyues pat lacke supynes
 D18: ¶ Al these verbes actiues lac supines

Text H also takes up the passage already found in D which is omitted in de Worde's editions.

H67-9: The preterpluperfitens of the optatyfe mode. as amau
holde i/ styl and put therto s/ and sem: and it wyl
be amauissem.

G, F: [Do not contain this passage].

From the above examples of the Long Accidence grammar it can be accepted that there is no straightforward sequence of printing from A to H. There is only a single line of textual transmission from A-B and from F-G. These four editions are from the same printing-house. But there is also no straightforward line of descent from B to F in Wynkyn de Worde's press. The two later editions are influenced by the treatment of this grammar in the hands of other printers. D is a later edition of H; a couple of intermediate editions may also be assumed here.

The edition of the Short Accidence grammar (text I) from de Worde's shop can only be compared with the following edition K in a very small passage. Within these few lines both editions share the reading blowen (K112 and I58). But William Faques' edition of this grammar illustrates a further stage:

K: [Does not contain this passage].
 I55-6: knowe ye a particyple of the presentens/ for his
englysshe endeth in ynge/ and his latyn in ens or in ans.

Text L from Godfrey Back's press omits the same passage (I55-6) as K, but judging from the two leaves which can be compared the two editions do not agree in any significant spellings or even typographical errors. The following examples illustrate that L contains a revised text. It reads hic dominus (line 63), whereas K8 has hic magister. L165 has blen for blowen in K112 and I58.

Jan van Doesborch's edition of this grammar, text M, takes up many readings already found in K and I. See, for example, M63 which is identical to K8; M167 gives the same reading as K112 and I58. In the same way as K it does not include the following phrase to mode found in L:

M115-16: The coniuntyf mode loyneth mode. and tens to tens.
 L113-14: The coniuntyf mode loyneth mode to mode and tens to tens.
 K60: The coniuntif mode loyneth mode. and tens to tens

The last edition however shares with L the striking typographical error may for man (M44 and L44), also the dittography already found in L.

From the above examples of the four extant editions of this grammar it becomes obvious that no edition is the exact reprint of the previous extant edition. The grammars show various stages of revision. The edition L stands apart from I-K-M in that it includes a correction from a different source and a number of different readings.

The first edition of both grammars no doubt determined the subsequent editions to a very great degree. But in the process of textual transmission from the first extant to the last extant edition both texts were subject to revision so that their first appearance in print cannot be regarded as a stable point of reference. Also nothing like a 'final' version was achieved. The grammars were frequently reprinted in different printing-houses where editors and compositors treated their copy-text differently. This may explain their instability to a great extent. In addition, they were in constant use and exposed to the critical eye of grammar masters. Some of the teachers' complaints and suggested corrections may have reached the printing-houses. De Worde's statement on the title-page of his edition G was probably a reaction to them. But in this particular case a comparison of this and the preceding extant edition F reveals that the text of the Long Accidence grammar was neither carefully corrected nor revised. Therefore the printer's promise of an edition newly correcte must be regarded purely as an effort to sell his books and probably also to surpass rival printers.

3. Textual Variants

Textual changes which affect a longer passage, a sentence, or a phrase will be considered first. When one comes to examine the various editions of the two grammars it soon becomes apparent that there are different kinds of changes among them. The changes which can be seen may give an idea of the variations which were possible within these texts. But in order to judge editorial and compositorial attitudes to these texts and their language it is necessary to take their relationship into consideration. Regarding the sequence of the printing, it will become clear how editors and compositors approached the texts before them, what sort of changes they made and the directions these changes took. It will also become apparent whether the language was standardized by their changes. From the result before us, the books issued by the printers, it is in most cases not possible to distinguish between the changes made by the press-editors and by the compositors.¹ It must be assumed that a number of corrections go back to the editors and were followed by the compositors. But there are certainly numerous alterations made by the compositors without any editorial instruction. Finally, a few changes can be ascribed to the pressmen and were made while the book was actually in process of being printed. Therefore they are only accidental and sporadically made. These running corrections, however, only become apparent when a second copy of the same edition is available. It becomes clear that two copies of one edition need not agree fully with each other in spelling, in punctuation or in small typographical details.²

Longer additions to a text which are not found in the previous edition can be ascribed to the editor of the printing-house. The text was corrected against a different source and completed as in the following example of the Long Accidence

¹It is easier to ascribe additions to the editor than omissions, which could have been made by either editor or compositor.

²For running corrections see the descriptions of B₂ and L₂, pp. 41 and 54.

grammar. Three tenses are listed according to the rule, but only two are actually given in A, B and the later editions F and G of Wynkyn de Worde's printing-house. In texts D and E, however, the missing passage has been supplied, though in each text in a different way. The additions are as follows:

D177-9: the preterpluperfitens of the optatyf mode/ as /amaui holde i styлле and put therto s and sem and it wyl be amauissem.

The same passage also occurs in H67-9, a later reprint of D. In E the missing part reads:

E694: the preterpluperfectens of the optatiue mode and

This addition affects the last page of text of this grammar. At this point the later reprints F and G go back to B and A. The fact that D contains additional material can be explained as follows. It is possible that there was an intermediate edition which already contained the addition in printed form. But it is also possible that text D was printed from an earlier edition with hand-written corrections. What is certain is the fact that a compositor obeyed these corrections and included them in his text. The addition in E can probably be explained in a similar way. Judging from the results these additions represent a correction and completion of the text in order to complete the given rule. After these editions had been printed three different versions were circulating on the market: complete ones which were different from each other, those from Jan van Doesborch's and Godfrey Back's press, and also those which were incomplete, from Wynkyn de Worde's.

The following longer omissions may also have been the work of the press-editor. Compare the following passage given on the first page of the Long Accidence grammar in texts A, B, and in a revised form in text C:

A24-8: ¶ What is a qualite in a nowne. A properte by the whiche a nowne accordith onely to one thinge (as adam) or to many thingys as men. ¶ How knowest a qualite in a nowne. a qualite in a nowne is a properte by the whiche one thinge is likened to a nother. as faire white blacke.

The second sentence has been omitted in all of the following editions of this grammar. It seems that it was regarded either as redundant or not clear. The following example of the Short Accidence was probably also the work of an editor while he corrected the text.

I23-4: the qualite of a noun is parted in to a qualite proper and comyn/ proper as London comyn as a cyte.

This passage is not found in the later editions of L and M. The information supplied in I is probably too detailed, and does not fit into the question and answer pattern of this short grammar. Therefore the editor shortened the text. In this grammar it is also striking that no attempt has been made in I, L, and M to eliminate the dittography. Or does that indicate that only the first and the last page of text (D and E) were affected by editorial corrections and that, generally speaking, these grammars left the editorial desk very quickly? One longer omission which occurs in the Short Accidence grammar seems to be accidental and can therefore be ascribed to the compositor when he set up his text in type. It seems that he omitted by mistake one sentence beginning with How knowe ye a particyple. Later editions of this grammar, K, L, and M, also omit this passage.

I55-6: knowe ye a particyple of the presentens/ for his englysshe endeth in ynge/ and his latyn in ens or in ans.

The following omissions of small passages or words in both grammars were usually the work of the compositor. Therefore they were made haphazardly. A whole line of text on one page could be affected. In A462 and B464 Of verbe Deponent is printed in the last line on the page. The same line is also found in E460 in the same place on the page. Probably not enough text was allocated to the page and the compositor had to spread out his text. The later reprints, F and G, omit this line because the text was distributed in a different way on the page.

The introductory phrase to the Latin verses, Vnde versus,

was shortened or omitted completely in later reprints when lack of space on the page or in the line made it necessary. This change occurs step by step in the editions A, B, E, F, and G. Compare the following examples: Vnde versus is found in A67-8, B68-9, and E65-6. Versus is given in F66. This phrase has been omitted completely in G. A second example: Vnde versus is given in A282. Text B283, E278, and F278 only read Versus. It is omitted in G. In most cases D shows the same reading of this phrase as A. Its reprint H reproduces D in most cases, e. g. in line 48 of both editions. After this introductory formula the compositor had to begin a new line for the Latin verses. Therefore he had to cram the allocated text up to this point into the line, which, in addition, had to have an even margin. The means available were to shorten this passage to one word, to use an abbreviation for either the first or the second part of this phrase, or to omit it completely. In F and G, however, it seems that the omission was not governed by lack of space. It may have been regarded as redundant. Likewise the word Versus could be added in a following reprint by the compositor when space was available, e. g. in B166, E163, F162, after it had not been given in A. In this example it is left out again in G.

The question asking about the number of accidents was also subject to change. A514 reads whiche .iiij. This question was left out in B for a purely typographical reason to justify the line. The following reprints E, F, and G also omit it. Text D, on the other hand, having different space conditions, takes up the phrase of A. A second example of this group is as follows: A495 reads Whiche foure. Its reprint B omits the numeral because no space was available in the line. The complete phrase, however, is given in E494, F490, and G486, also in D90. More varieties of these changes can be found in the list of textual variants.

Compositorial changes could also concern single words. A291 reads genitif case singuler. The following edition B292 shortens this phrase to genytyf synguler. This reading is also found in E287, F287, and G284. The edition C gives the

reading of A in line 43. In this case, as in numerous others, the compositors stuck faithfully to their copy. What was omitted once, was lost in the following editions within the line of textual transmission.

The following example affects the omission of the personal pronoun. K76 reads A verbe neutre for endeth. This reading is also found in the later reprint M. Text L, on the other hand, includes the personal pronoun. In this case its omission is linguistically possible. But from the evidence of the text and by comparison with identical constructions in the vicinity of text K, the compositor left out the pronoun for typographical rather than for linguistic reasons. The compositors of later editions faced different space conditions and therefore included it.

The following change concerns the presence or otherwise of a verb. The first two extant editions of the Long Accidence, A693 and B701, read put to s, whereas E698 only gives to s. The later editions of de Worde's press, F692 and G687, go back to the reading given in B and A. The omission of the verb in this case is linguistically possible, but from the evidence of this edition - it squeezes very often as many words as possible into the line, probably according to its copy - this omission may again be caused by typographical considerations.

The definite article is often subject to change in these grammars. In the following example it was omitted in the reprint for a purely typographical reason: A224 reads in be genitif case, which is given as in genytyf case in B225. The compositor of a following edition probably found an article necessary in his text and inserted the indefinite article, e. g. in E222, F223, and G219.

A number of examples can be found where the conjunction and is left out for lack of space in one edition. For example tyme and person of A380 reads tyme/ person in B380 and E376, the following editions F375 and G373 read tyme/ and person. In the example noster and vester given in A368 the reading noster vester given in B369 became the dominant version for the following editions E364, F364, and G362.

The following alterations, however, are not due to lack of space. The compositor changed one word found in his copy for another in the text he set up. In a number of these cases he probably followed instructions for a change indicated in his copy. A26, B27, and E27 read adam. In a following edition this proper noun was changed into the common noun man, as given in F26 and G26. Also the accusative form of the noun casus in A626, B631, E628, and F622 was substituted by eadem in G618, the accusative of the demonstrative pronoun. The possessive pronoun was also subject to change. In the reading his aduerbe in A36 and B38 the possessive pronoun is replaced by the demonstrative pronoun this in C34, E35, F34-5, and G32. Some of these changes seem to have been made deliberately to alter the reading in an attempt to improve the text.

Likewise the adjective could be changed for another which was probably found more suitable, for example A22, B23, and C22 read felix, which was altered to prudens, as given in E23. But this remained an isolated reading. F23 and G22 take up the word given by the first three extant editions.

The verb cauet, given in A426, B427, E423, F421, and G419, is given as pauet, a verb similar in meaning, in D20 and H19. timet, as found in A425 and B426, however, is given as tenet in E422, F420, and G418. D19 also gives timet, whereas its reprint H18 reads tenet. This verb of the later editions, however, is inappropriate in the list given and does not illustrate the rule. The fact that it is not corrected in later editions may indicate how quickly and probably how mechanically these texts were set up. Also this passage was not caught by the editor's eye.

Articles were also subject to change. For example, D56 reads a letter, whereas H56 gives the letter. Examples of this kind could be multiplied.

Amongst the modifications which could be made by the compositor are changes in word order. Compare the following examples: facilis agilis in A96 is given as agilis facilis in B97, E94, F93, and G93. The phrase may not lightly be known in A205 and B206 reads maye not bee lyghtely known in E203,

F203, and G200. The passage quod in e vel in i reperitur found in A270 and B272, is given as quod in i vel in e reperitur in E268, F267, and G264. These syntactical changes were not made to modernize the word order. It was presumably the practice of the compositor to read several words of his copy at a time and to keep them in his memory while setting them up. As long as such deviations from the copy appeared to make decent sense to later compositors they did not correct them.

The reading of his copy, as can be seen from a close comparison of the extant editions of the two grammars, exerted a great influence on the text set up by the compositor. But from the reading given by the first, second, or a later edition within the sequence of printing of one grammar, the reading of the following edition at this point cannot be predicted. In later editions it was sometimes necessary to alter the length of the text for various reasons. The compositor had to face constant constraints when he set up his text: the prescribed page-ending and the line-endings before the verses, also the justification of the lines of the prose text. Within this fixed frame he might possibly be able to meet the ideal requirement that his text exactly agreed with his copy. But normally some discrepancy resulted, as he tried to get the allocated text into the given amount of space, due to his own spacing, the use of different initials, or his own spelling habits. This situation often arose between texts A and B. The compositor could then either shorten the text, leave out words which did not affect the sense, choose a different construction which was still linguistically possible, or he could change the spelling or punctuation. The compositors of later editions, e. g. F and G, editions with a different collation from the preceding ones, had to face the same constraints before they started to set up their text. Within this frame the compositor of any edition had the freedom to make alterations to the text: to correct typographical errors in his copy, to improve the text stylistically, to make better sense of a passage, to bring the spelling into conformity with his own practices, or just to set up the text exactly in the

same way as given by his copy.

Changes in orthography and morphology made by the compositors will be considered next.¹ Only a few critical features along the lines of textual transmission which provide a fairly clear series of comparison will be given here. They will show the tendency of these changes. The influence of mechanical devices on spelling has also to be taken into account.

Throughout the span of time covered by these texts in general there appears to be no noticeable change in the use of the graphemes i and y. A close comparison of grammatical expressions deriving from the Latin, nouns like 'substantive', 'genitive', 'positive', etc., which are naturally used most frequently in these texts reveals the following results. Text A is a singular case in using i very frequently, whereas B shows a preference for y in these words. Later reprints from the same printing-house do not use y with the same frequency as B, and both letters are used here more or less indiscriminately. Also in texts C, E, D and H the use of the two graphemes is not predictable. The same state of affairs is found in texts I, K, L, and M of the Short Accidence grammar.

The letter i is changed to e in the following words: partetyf in I98 (Il04 reads partityf), in E668 and E676, also sygnefyeth in F161 of the Long Accidence. In both grammars, the later editions, i. e. K, L, and M, and also the preceding and later editions of E and F, i. e. A, B, and G, give the grapheme i in these words at this point. The lowering of i to e in an open syllable which takes place here remains a singular case. In sene (A622) this change was transferred to the Latin. Later editions read sine.

In the endings of the plural of nouns, of the third person plural present tense, and of the past participle of verbs,

¹The following section especially draws on C. Barber, Early Modern English (London, 1976), pp. 196-338; N. F. Blake, 'English Versions of Reynard the Fox in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries', pp. 63-77; N. Davis, 'Notes on Grammar and Spelling in the Fifteenth Century', in The Oxford Book of Late Medieval Verse and Prose, ed. D. Gray (Oxford, 1985), pp. 493-508; and H. C. Wyld, A History of Modern Colloquial English, 3rd edition, with additions, reprinted (Oxford, 1956).

however, the letter e became the standard spelling in later editions of both grammars. In A and B, also I and M the plural endings -is / -ys for nouns can be found, e. g. aduerbis (A494), Aduerbys (B496), comparatiuis (A133), comparatiuys (B134), supinis (A418), supynys (B419). In all of the following editions the plural ending at this point is -es. This ending also occurs with regularity in the Short Accidence texts. The spelling of the Latin word Iuuenes (F119), given as Iuuenis in the preceding and the following editions of this grammar, can be explained as due to the analogy of the plural ending. Similarly in the third person plural present tense a number of verbs show the ending -ith in A, -yth in B, and -eth in the following editions. For example accordith (A25), accordyth (B27), accordeth (E26); answerith (A219), answeryth (B219), answereth (E216); callith (A238), callyth (B239), calbeth (E236); clepith (A238), clepyth (B239), clebeth (E236); comprehendith (A202), comprehendyth (B203), comprehendeth (E200); endith (A366), endyth (B367), endeth (E365); passith (A36), passyth (B37), passeth (E34), etc. The spelling -eth is dominant in all of the later editions of this grammar, and also of the editions of the Short Accidence. The ending -yd of the past participle can be found frequently in A and B, e. g. declynynd (A11, B11), declyned (E11); fourmyd (A95, B96), fourmed (E93). In later editions -ed appears with regularity in these cases. These examples show that there was some trend to conformity in the case of the endings of the plural, the third person singular and the past participle of the verb.

Final -e was added and omitted indiscriminately in the various editions of both grammars. In certain Latin verbs the letter e is raised to i; see, for example, verior (vereor veritum dat is given as verior veritum dat) in E420 and E439, also in D17 and D35, whereas in the later reprint H16 and H35 the spelling is vereor. The same feature occurs in Pario for Pareo (D41 and H41), venio for veneo (H54), and miserior for miseror (E598). All other editions of the Long Accidence show e in these verbs. The spelling with i probably reflects the pronunciation. Compare the following example: In A the

paradigm of audeo reads audens. ausus. ausurus (A453), whereas B455 reads of (Audeo) cometh audiens. ausus. ausurus. In F448 and G447 this passage reads of audio cometh audiens ausus ausurus. The present participle given in B indicates the pronunciation audio, which is actually given by the spelling of the later editions of Wynkyn de Worde's printing-house.

Text E shows a couple of examples where the vowel e in the auxiliary verb is doubled, e. g. if the one bee hauer of that other (E221).

The later editions of the Long Accidence grammar, especially F and G, the vowel a before nasal and a following consonant is often preferred where earlier editions give o. Words like vnderstonde (A13, B13), stondith (A491, B493), are spelt vnderstande (F13, G13), standeth (F486, G483). But a can of course also be found in stande in A16 and A19. In text C both the vowels o and a are found in this position. Text E, printed in Antwerp, prefers the letter o in these words, e. g. onderstonde (E13), stonde (E16, 20), stondeth (E490), stonden (E622 and 630). This reflects Dutch influence on the spelling. Text D, also printed in Antwerp, shows one example of each vowel in this position. Its later reprint H, printed in London, has no examples. Text I of the Short Accidence prefers a to o in understand (I12), stande (I17 and 20), whereas later editions of this grammar which were printed in Antwerp give the letter o in these words. Text K has no examples. An interchange between a and o can also be seen in words like naminatif (A147), vacatiuo (F277), and vacatyf (M82). But these examples remain singular cases in both grammars.

The double vowel oo can be found in noo in A573 and A629. But this spelling is not preserved in later editions, except in G564 in one example. Texts D and H show no examples. In the Short Accidence a preference for double oo can be seen in the particle to followed by the uninflected infinitive, e. g. too do (K54, followed by M108) and the preposition, e. g. too aduerbe (K100 and M156). There is no evidence for this example in text I; in L, however, we find a single vowel in these cases. E217 also shows this feature in too this question.

There is uniformity in the use of -ow- in internal position in all editions of both grammars in nouns deriving from the Latin, e. g. noun, pronoun, also in the use of -ow in final position in now and how. In prepositions, however, like out, without, the ou spelling is regularly used in all editions. The nouns Compounde (A214) and decompounde (A214) use -ou- internally in all editions. In the past participle of the same verb however, the alteration between -ow- and -ou- can still be seen. It is used twice in each of the following editions and shows the following distribution: compounde (A605) / compowned (A613); compounde (B609) / compowned (B619); compowned (E605 and 616); compowned (F600 and 610); compounded (G596 and 606). The change which can be seen between F and G indicates the tendency of the development. There are no examples of this vowel group in texts C, D, and H, or in the editions of the Short Accidence.

Among the words with the diphthongs ei, ey, ai, ay a strong tendency for ey in all editions of both grammars can be seen. This diphthong appears with very few exceptions in conteyned and receyueth in all texts. In the later editions E314, F314, and G311 the a-spelling in certainye dominates.

The combinative change -er- to -ar- in pre-consonantal position is reflected only in parson (D155) and in vnparfyte (E642). The regular spelling in these cases is -er-. The spelling of the Latin verb Partineo (D42 and H42) can be explained as a reflex of the English development. The -er- spelling of lergiturus (D69) shows the reverse tendency. But it is not clear why only the form of the future participle shows this change. There are no examples of this alteration in the Short Accidence grammar.

The spelling of -ci- for -ti- medially before vowels which is common in medieval Latin is especially illustrated by examples in B, F, G, and I, all grammars which were issued from Wynkyn de Worde's press. For example excepcyon (B58, F55, G55); Interieccyon (B652, F643, G639); coniunccion (I72). These examples can be multiplied, though exceptions are also found. Text A, however, also printed by de Worde, prefers -ti- in

the above examples and as a general rule. In text E -ti- dominates, while texts D and H show both -ti- and -ci-, as also do K and M. In texts C and L only -ti- spellings are used.

As for the spelling of consonants and consonant groups the evidence is as follows. A development in the spelling of the final consonant -l can be seen. In text A single -l is used almost with regularity in the words al (A168), plurel (A288), shal (A103), stil (A689) and wol (A46). There are only a few exceptions. On the other hand in text B, the majority of these words shows -ll. In text E the compositor in most cases prefers -l, but -ll can also be found. In text F more than half of these words are spelt with double -ll, whereas G indicates a clear tendency for double -ll. Fragment C shows more words with double consonant; in fragment D the distribution is about half each, and H confirms the trend towards final -ll. In the Short Accidence text I double -ll is used indiscriminately. Fragment K only uses -ll, but the evidence is too small for conclusions. In texts L and K we find final -ll in the great majority of these words.

The interchange of -k- and -ck- can be seen in text B where we find laketh (B335 and 361), -k- also being used in one example in F415. In all other instances of the editions of this grammar we find -ck-, as in lacke.

Initial w- for wh- in wyche (F470) also remains an exception in the Long Accidence printed by de Worde. Fragment D on the other hand shows a couple of examples of this spelling, but they are eliminated in the later reprint H. The spelling wiche used twice in L100 and L109 of the Short Accidence also remains an exception. Likewise the interchange of initial w- and v- remains exceptional, e. g. vyl (F82) and vere (F382), also vyse or vysest in L29.

Inorganic h- is found in his for is (E14) and hendeth for endeth (F423). A characteristic feature of text E is also the doubling of final -f in a few examples, e. g. Out off this rule (E119-20). This indicates that in this edition these words are not yet differentiated into the two separate

prepositions of and off.

The omission of a consonant at the end or in the middle of a word, and also the addition at the end of a word, remain exceptions in these grammars. B551 follows A548 in the spelling excep; the following editions add -t. F omits -l- in intermediate position in fufylled (F64), but this remains a singular case. The addition of final -t is a characteristic feature of M, e. g. magistert (M19) and theret (M127). In general, these spellings remain singular cases and are typical of the spelling habits of the compositors of particular editions. In the Short Accidence the form of moo for more is found in I46; it is preserved in L45 and M45. Also fro for for (I68) is not eliminated in later editions (L174 and M178) and tho for those is found in I89, and also in L194 and M199.

A few typical features concerning changes in morphology as reflected in the two grammars will be examined here. The vast majority of nouns form their plural with the morpheme -s or -es, represented in spelling by -s, -is, -ys, and -es. Compare the following examples: declensons (A347), supinis (A418), thyngys (B27), persones (F314). One plural ending in -en remains an exception in both grammars, i. e. casen (E312). There are also a few examples which indicate an uninflected plural for the nouns case and degree. The phrase two nominatif case singuler in A589, B592-3, E588-9 is changed into two nomynatyf cases synguler in F584, G580, also How many degree of comparison in A499, B501 into How many degrees of comparison in E498, F494, G490. Compositors of later editions obviously found the plural morpheme necessary in these cases.

There are few but striking examples of a change in use of the second person singular and plural personal pronoun. The most frequent form used is knowest without the explicit use of the pronoun, e. g. How knowest be comparatif degree in A33. The explicit use of the personal pronoun thou is found in a few cases in alternation with the formula without the pronoun. In F and G, however, both forms are replaced in some cases by the second person plural nominative pronoun ye. This change is illustrated by the following examples: How knowest

(A30, B32, C31, E29, F28-9), How knowe ye (G28); How knowest (A11-12, B12, C11-12), How knowest thou (E11-12), How knowe ye (F11-12), How knowest (G11). The last edition G shows the reverse tendency. The fact that the accusative form of the pronoun of the second person plural accusative you is already in use and can replace its nominative form can be seen from the following example: How knowe ye (A15, B16), How knowest (C15), How knowest the (E15-16), How knowe ye (F15), How knowe you (G15). But the change of ye to you remains a singular case in these grammars. In the Short Accidence the personal pronoun of the nominative form of the second person plural ye is used exclusively throughout the extant editions to address the pupils.

The parts of speech and the grammatical expressions are usually referred to by masculine forms of the personal pronoun, also in the oblique cases. But there are also some examples where they are referred to as neuters, e. g. the superlatif degree (A95) is replaced by it in line 99, though in the oblique case his is given as the form of the pronoun. In line 81, however, the superlatif degree (lines 78-79) is replaced by the masculine pronoun. More examples of this change can be found in the Long Accidence. They were probably made haphazardly. The distribution of the personal pronouns and their oblique cases remains unchanged in the extant editions of this grammar, with two exceptions: A verbe neuter is referred to as it in A431-2, also in E429 and F427. But it is referred to as a masculine in G425, also in D26 and H26. A verbe comyn is replaced by it in A469 as in E467, F463, and G461. The edition D however refers to it as he in line 62. Most grammatical expressions are also referred to as masculines in the Short Accidence grammar. There is also no apparent change between the extant editions. In general, there is no trend to consistency in the use of the personal pronouns. We cannot find the same distribution between masculines and neuters in the two grammars, e. g. Interieccion (I92) is referred to as a neuter, whereas in the Long Accidence it is treated as a masculine in all editions. The possessive form hir of the third person singular feminine in with hir compoundis (A547, B550, E546) was changed to theyr

in F542, and G538.

The standard inflection of the verb of the third person singular present tense throughout all editions of the two grammars is the -eth morpheme, represented in spelling by -ith, -yth, and -eth, e. g. comprehendith (A202), passyth (B35), and begynneth (F522). An exception is the verb 'do' which is found with the syncopated form dooth (A625) and the verb 'have' which has the contracted form hath (A463). For the ending of the third person plural, however, three forms occur and a gradual change takes place within the span of time covered by these texts. These forms are the base-form, the form with the inflection -en, and the -eth ending. Within text A all three forms are given: about the same number of verbs are found without ending and with the -eth form, and about half of this number still shows the -en morpheme. This ending is archaic and has not been preserved in the various later editions of this grammar, except in longen (A581) in the example How many thynges longen to a Coniunction; see also B584, E580, F576, and G572. This ending is treated in two different ways in later editions of this grammar. Two examples can be found where the ending is omitted and the verb is given in its base-form, i. e. receyuen (A38, B39, E36), receyue (F36, G36); also longen (A493, B495, E492), longe (F488, G484, also D88). More examples, however, can be found of the change of -en into -eth in the grammars issued by Wynkyn de Worde, but in fragments D and H the base-form of the verb is given. For example enden (A50, B51, E48) is changed to endeth (F48, G48); standen (A628, B633, E630) is given as standeth (F624, G620), and as stande in D116. The verb betokenen (A436, B437, E433) is found as betokeneth in F431 and G429, and as betoken in D30 and H30. Later compositors did not preserve the archaic ending which was probably used in analogy to the Latin. They brought the language into conformity with their own practices. This results in an element of updating. Most of the verbs of the third person plural show the base-form in the Short Accidence grammar. The ending in cometh (K62) is exceptional and is preserved in L116 and M118. Only one alteration within the extant editions of this grammar can be noticed: I86 and M195 show the ending-less form serue, whereas

L191 gives the ending -eth.

For 'have' in the third person singular the form hath remains unchanged in both grammars. In the plural form, however, a development can be seen. Most examples in A give hath, e. g. How many of thies eyght nownes hath be vocatif case (line 359). Only one example of haue in the plural can be found throughout the text, in fourre verbe deponentis that haue (A464-5). In Wynkyn de Worde's edition B, and his later editions F and G the form hath in the plural is usually preserved, also in text E. The example of A359 and B360 is a singular case and is altered to haue in E355, F355, and G353. In fragment C on the other hand, the form haue is exclusively given for the plural. It shows the direction of this development. In the Short Accidence no alteration can be seen within the extant editions. The singular form is hath and the only two forms found for the plural are haue.

The forms of the auxiliary verb 'be' in both grammars are given as is in the singular and be or ben for most examples in the plural. In all editions of the Long Accidence is is the form of the third person singular. The following examples illustrate the distribution of be and ben for the plural. A13-14 and B14-15 read how many maner of nownis ben there. C14 gives be ther, E14 and F14 ben there, G14 be there in this example. A458 and B460 read Al these verbes that ben conteyned, also E456, F453, and G451, whereas D52 and H52 give be conteyned. In text C, also in D and its later reprint H, the regular form is be. This form is also used in a couple of examples in G where its preceding edition reads ben. There is only one example throughout all editions of this grammar of are as the form of the third person plural, i. e. wolde sholde or were are be signe of be optatif mode present tense (A387-8). In the Short Accidence the form of the third person singular is is. The plural form is be or ben with a preference for be. Later editions of this grammar use the same form as the preceding in most cases. One change can be found: I76-7 reads whiche ben disiunctyues, L181-2 and M185 be disiunctyues. Two examples can be found where the singular form is used for the plural

in all editions containing this passage: How many degrees of comparyson of aduerbe is there (K101-2, L154-5, M157-8); How many tens of participle is there (K108-9, L161-2, M164). In this grammar there is a tendency to use be for the plural, but also many examples of ben can be found.

The results for the more significant variations in orthography and morphology in the individual editions which have been dealt with can be summarized as follows. There is a discernible difference in spelling habits between A and B and the later editions of the Long Accidence concerning the letter i and y. Text A shows a preference for i, text B for y, whereas later editions use it indiscriminately. In the endings of the plural of nouns and the third person plural of verbs a trend towards consistency is obvious. The morpheme -is, -ys is replaced more and more by -es as the plural ending, and -ith, -yth by the verb ending -eth. Also the ending of the past participle -yd is changed to -ed in later editions.

Individual spelling habits of compositors in the individual editions can be seen, e. g. the preference for bee instead of be, also the doubling of -ff in off in E. But these idiosyncratic spelling habits are eliminated in subsequent editions issued by a different printing-house. The edition F no longer shows an example of either spelling.

The beginning of a couple of new forms is illustrated by these grammars. The personal pronoun of the second person plural accusative you occurs once in the place of the nominative form ye. In a few examples the personal pronoun of the third person singular it can take the place of the masculine form he, which is the general pronoun for grammatical expressions. The auxiliary verb of the third person plural are is used in one sentence in all editions of the Long Accidence instead of the usual ben or be. In the form of the verb a tendency can be seen to eliminate the archaic ending -en, which is typical for texts A, B, and E. Compositors of later editions either eliminated this form completely in verbs of the third person plural or replaced it by the ending -eth. This illustrates an element of updating. A number of Latin words, especially

verbs, are given a spelling which probably reflects their English pronunciation. Even in one example, Iuuenes, the English change in spelling of the plural of nouns can be seen. The transfer of English changes to the Latin is especially typical of the editions printed in Antwerp, but singular examples can also be found in editions from Wynkyn de Worde's printing shop. The Antwerp editions also reflect the influence of Dutch spelling in a few examples.

The editions of both grammars as they were issued from the various printing-houses in this span of time did not contribute to the standardization of the English language. On the contrary, no such intention can be discovered. Compositors either preserved the language of their copy or altered it deliberately, or even preserved some forms and changed others, to bring the language of their copy more into line with their own. The number of copies which were sold and distributed afterwards functioned as teaching texts in grammar schools and other educational institutions. The compositor's text was multiplied many times afterwards. Each edition consequently served as a model for those who used the text. Different models circulated on the market and were offered to different groups of learners in different locations in their most formative years. This again must have resulted in differing usages of orthography and grammatical forms in the first decades of the sixteenth century.

The following chapter lists all except spelling variants among the eight editions of the Long Accidence and the four editions of the Short Accidence grammars, in the order in which they occur in books A and I, respectively. The variants illustrate changes in morphology, vocabulary, and syntax. Omissions and additions of a word, a phrase or a longer passage are also indicated. All the texts showing the same feature are grouped together, whether or not they are in chronological order. The spelling given here, and also punctuation marks, if included in a passage, is that of the first edition quoted. Where there are omissions, the initial entry refers to the earliest variant within the editions of this grammar.

The Long Accidence texts:

A3, C3, G3 Preposition and Interiection; B3, E3, F3 preposicion/
Interieccyon.

A4, B4, G3 ben declynnyd; C3, F3 be declined; E3 ben there
declynyed.

A4, B4, F4-5, G4 ben vndeclynnyd; C4 be vndeclined; E4 ben there
vndeclined.

A4-5, B4-5, E4, F4, G4 ben declynnyd; C4 be declined.

A5, B5, E5, F4-5, G5 ben vndeclynnyd; C4-5 be vndeclined.

A5-6, B6, E5, F5, G5 ben declynnyd; C5 be declined.

A6-7, B7, E6-7, F6 ben vndeclynnyd; C6, G6 be vndeclined.

A8, B8, E8, F7-8 ben declynnyd; C7-8, G8 be declynyed.

A9, B9, E9, F8-9 ben declynnyd; C8-9, G8-9 be declined.

A10, B10, E10, F9-10 ben declynnyd; C9-10, G9-10 be declined.

A11, B11, E11, F10-11 ben declynnyd; C10-11, G10 be declined.

A11, B12, C11, E11, F11 onely without case; G11 all only without
case.

A12, B12, C12, G11 knowest; E12 knowest thou; F11-12 knowe ye.

A12, B13, E12, F12, G12 pat; C12 what.

A12-13, B13, C13, E13, F12-13 fele. Here. or vnderstonde; G12-13
fele/ or vnderstande.

A14, B15, E14, F14 ben there; C14, G14 be ther.

A15, B16, F15 knowe ye; C15 knowest; E15-16 knowest the; G15
knowe you.

A17, B18, E18, F17-18 or with two; C18, G18 or two.

A19, B20, E19, F19, G19 knowe ye; C19 knowest.

A22, B23, C22, F23, G22 felix; E23 prudens.

A26, B27, C26, E27 adam; F26, G26 man.

A26, B27, E27, F26-7, G26 many thingys; C26-7 many other.

A26-8, B28-30 How knowest a qualite in a nowne. a qualite
in a nowne is a properte by the whiche one thinge is likened

to a nother. as faire white blacke; C27-9 Howe knowest a qualite in a nowne? For it is a properte: by the whiche one thyng is lykened to a nother: as fayre/ whyte/ blacke; E, F, G omitted.

A29, B30-1, E27-8, F27, G27 degrees of comparison; C29 degrees of comparysons.

A30, B31, E28, F28, G28 positif; C30 The posityf.

A30, B31, E28, F28, G28 comparatife; C30 the comparatyf.

A30, C31 and be superlatif; B32, E29, F28, G28 and superlatyf.

A30, B32, C31, E29, F29 knowest; G28 knowe ye.

A31, B33, E30, F29 founder and grounder; C32 be grounde; G29 founder and grounde.

A33, B34, E31, F31, G31 white and blacke; C33 whyte/ blacke.

A34, B35, C34 his positif; E32 posityf; F32, G32 the posytyf.

A36, B38 his aduerbe; C34, E35, F34-5, G32 this aduerbe.

A38, B39, E36 receyuen; F36, G36 receyue.

A45-6, B47, G44 puttinge to this terminacion; E44, F44 puttynge this termination.

A48-9, B50, F47, G47 dexter and sinister; E47 Dexter et sinister.

A50, B51, E48 enden; F48, G48 endeth.

A50, B51 in cus; E48, F48, G48 in vs.

A51 Verses; F49 Versus; B, E, G omitted.

A52, B53, F50, G50 positium; E50 positiui.

A58, B59, F56, G56 and multus; E56 et multus.

A59 Vnde versus; B60, E57, F57 Versus; G omitted.

A63, B64, E61, F61 Plurimus et multus; G61 Plurimus multus.

A66, B67, F64, G64 and this aduerbe; E64 et this aduerbe.

A67-8, B68-9, E65-6 Vnde versus; F66 Versus; G omitted.

A69, B70, E67 Quod fit ius vel eus uus; F67, G66 Quod fit in ius vel in eus uus.

A73, B74-5 hic hec hoc felix; E71-2 hic hec et hoc felix; F71-2, G70-1 hic et hec et hoc felix.

- A74 huius felicitis; B75, E72, F72, G71 felicitis.
- A74 huic felici; B75, E72, F72, G71 felici.
- A77 in this verse; B78, E75, F75, G74-5 in this verse above.
- A77-8 Quod fit ius vel eus. et cetera. vt supra; B79, E76 Quod fit ius et cetera; F76, G75 Quod fit in ius. et cetera.
- A80, B81 and somtyme; E78, F78, G77 somtyme.
- A84, B85 a rimus; E82, F82, G81 rimus.
- A87, B88, F85, G84 Also thees nownes; E85 And thyse nownes.
- A88, E86, F86, G85 dextero; B89 Detero.
- A89, B90 deterimus; E87, F87, G87 dexterimus.
- A90, B90-1, E87-8 Vnde versus; F87 Versus; G omitted.
- A92, B93 dexter ve sinister; E90, F89, G89 dexter vel sinister.
- A93 hunc; B94, E91, F90, G90 hinc.
- A94, B95 detero; E92, F91, G91 dextero.
- A96 facilis agilis; B97, E94, F93, G93 agilis facilis.
- A98 as facilis; B99, E96, F95, G95 as agilis.
- A99 facillimus; B100, E97, F96, G96 agillimus.
- E97 Versus; A, B, F, G omitted.
- A102 que duplice sunt ll habenda; B103 que duplici ll sunt habenda; E100, F99, G99 que duplice ll sunt habenda.
- A106, B107, F103, G103 albi albe albi; E104 albi .be bi.
- A107, B108, E105 ben out take; F104, G104 be oute take.
- A108 res et cetera; B109, E106 et cetera; F, G omitted.
- A110, B111, E107-8 thyse verse folowyng; F106-7, G106-7 tres verses folowyng.
- A111-12, B112-13, E109-10, F108-9 they ben of the positif cegree; G108-9 they ben the posytyf degre.
- A113, E111, F110 Versus; B114 Vnde; G omitted.
- A119-20, B120-1, E117-18, F116-17 hic hec hoc sapiens; G115-16 hic hec et hoc sapiens.
- A120 huius tis; B121, E118, F117, G116 sapientis.

A124, E122, F121 Versus; B125 Vnde; G omitted.

A125, E123, F122, G121 subter et addis; B126 subterque addis.

A128, B129 al thyse folowynges verses; E126 al thyse folowynges
 Versus; F125, G124 all these folowynges.

A132, B133, E130, F129 vltraque; G128 vltra.

A134 thyse þat ben conteyned in thyse verse; B135 that ben
 conteyned in thyse verse; E132, F131, G130 þat ben conteyned
 in thyse verses.

A138-9, B139-40, E136-7 with nominatif; F135-6, G134-5 wyth a
 nominatyf.

A141, B142, E139, F138 With a genitif; G137 with the genytyf.

A151, B153, E149, F148 with a genitif; G147-8 with the genytyf.

A152 sapientissimus; B154, E150, F149, G149 pauperrimus.

E155, F154 Versus; A, B, G omitted.

A157, B159, F155, G154 superlatium; E156 superlatum.

A158, B160 retinere; E157, F156, G155 retineri.

A159 Vt patet verum sic est deus optima rerum; B161 Vt patet
 verum sic deus est optima rerum; E158, F157, G156 Vt pateat
 verum deus est sic optima rerum.

A162-3, B164-5 that nowne þat in the singuler; E161-2 that
 nowne þat the singuler; F160-1, G159-60 þe nowne that þe synguler.

A163-4 And thyse nownes ben nowne collectivies; B165, E162 And
 ben thyse; F161, G160 and then these.

B166, E163, F162 Versus; A, G omitted.

A165, B167, E164, F163 gens plebs quoque turba; G161 gens
 quoque turba.

A166, B168, E165, F164 cuneus; G162 cunctis.

A166, B168, F164, G162 sociare; E165 sociari.

A168, B170 his significacion; E167, F166, G164 this significacion.

A169 Verses; E168 vnde versus; B, F, G omitted.

A175, B177 Also nownes of þe comparatif; E174, F173, G171 Al
 nownes of þe comparatyf.

A177, B179, E176 comyn in significacion; F175, G173 comyne
 sygnyfycacyon.

A185, F183, G181 and be dubyn; B187, E184 the dubyn.

A187, G182-3 Nominatiuo hic magister; B188, E185, F184 Hic magister.

A193, B194-5 hic hec and hoc; E191-2, F190-1, G189 hic and hec and hoc.

A195, B196, F192-3, G190-1 hic and hec; E193 hic aut hec.

A196, B198, G192 thies nownes; E195, F194 alle thyse nownes.

A197, B198, E195, F195 Versus; G omitted.

A205, B206 may not lightly be knowen; E203, F203, G200 maye not bee lyghtely knowen.

A206 Vnde versus; B207, E204, F204 Versus; G omitted.

A211, B212 spekith but to one thyng; E209, F209, G206 speketh but of one thyng.

A212, B213, E210 spekith to many thinges; F210, G207 speketh of many thinges.

A213, B214, E211 Symple; F212 Simplex; G208-9 The symple.

A214, B215, E212 Symple; F212, G209 Simplex.

A224 in be genitif case; B225 in genytyf case; E222, F223, G219 in a genitif case.

E225 versus; A, B, F, G omitted.

A231, B232, F230, G226 iungas; E229 iunges.

A240, B242, E238, F239 is be signe; G235 is syngne.

A245, B247, E243, F244 How many declensons; G240 How many declenson.

A246, B248 the .v.; E244, F245, G241 and be fyfte.

A251-2, B254 Vnde versus; E250, F250 Versus; G omitted.

A259, B261 Vnde versus; E257, F257 Versus; G omitted.

A264, B266 and ablatif; E262, F262, G259 and the ablatyf.

A268, B270, E266, F265 Versus; G omitted.

A270, B272 quod in e vel in i reperitur; E268, F267, G264 quod in i vel in e reperitur.

A273-4 Vnde versus; B, E, F, G omitted.

- A275, B276, F271, G268 quintus; E272 quinto.
- A281, F277, G274 Vocatiuo o scamna; B, E omitted.
- A282, B282, F278, G275 ambo and duo; E278 Ambo et duo.
- A282 Vnde versus; B283, E278, F278 Versus; G omitted.
- A287, B288, F283, G280 nominatif; E283 nominatyf case.
- A288, B289, C40, E284, F284 accusatif; G281 pe accusatyf.
- A290, C42 the ablatife in bus; B291 ablatyf plurell in (bus); E286, F286, G283 the ablatyf plurel in bus.
- A291, C43 genitif case singuler; B292, E287, F287, G284 genytyf synguler.
- A291, B292, E287, F287, G285 accusatif; C43 the accusatyf.
- A294, B295, E291, F291, G288 ablatif; C46-7 the ablatyf.
- A295, B296, E291, F291, G288 Also thies nownes; C47 Also all these nownes.
- A295, B296, E291, F291, G288 ben conteyned; C47 be conteyned.
- A295, B297, E292, F292, G289 hath; C48 haue.
- A296, B297, E292-3, F292, G289-90 ablatif plurel; C48-9 ablatyf case plurel.
- A296-7, B297-8, E293, F293, G290 Oute take thys in thyse verses folowinge; C49 All other kepe styll i short afore bus.
- A297, B298, C49, E293, F293 Versus; G omitted.
- A298, B299 acus arcusque; C50, E294, F294, G291 arcus acusque.
- A299, B300, E295, F295, G292 lacusque; C omitted.
- A300 specus hic hec hoc reperimus; B301, E296, F296 illis penus associemus; C52 hic hec hoc reperimus; G293 illis penus associamus.
- A302, B303, C54, E298, F298 datif case; G295 datyf.
- A304, B305, C56, E300 accusatif; F300, G297 the accusatyf.
- A306, B307, E302, F302, G299 Also thyse nownes; C58 Also all these nownes.
- A307, B308, E303, F303, G300 datif; C59 the datyfe.
- A311, B312, E307, F307, G304 Progenies vel maneries dic materiesque; C63 Progenies et maneries: sic materiesque.

A313, B314, E309, F309, G306 istis consociatur; C65 illis associatur.

A314, B315, E310 Of Pronowne; F310, G307 Of the pronowne; C omitted.

A315, B316, E311, F311, G308 knowest thou; C66 knowest.

A316, B317, C67, F312, G309 case; E312 casen.

A316, B317, E312, F312, G309 that is set; C67 and is sette.

A317, B318, C68-9, E313-14 other while; F313, G310 otherwyse.

A318, B319, C69 certeyn person; E314, F314, G311 certayne persones.

A318, B319, E314 certeyn nombre; C69 nombre; F314, G311 certayne nombres.

A320, C71 Hic and Is; B321, E316, F316, G313 His Is.

A320, C71, E316, F316, G313 Noster and Vester; B321 Noster et Vester.

A321, C72, G314 Nostras and vestras; B322, E317, F317 Nostras et Vestras.

A321, B322, F317, G314 ben primatiuis; C72 be primatiues; E317 ben there primatiues.

A322, B323, E318, F317-18, G315 ben diriuatiuis; C73 be deriuatiues.

A322, B323, E318, F318, G315 ben primatiues; C73 be primatiues.

A322, B323, E318-19, F318, G315 Seuen diriuatiues; C73 seuen be deriuatiues.

A323, B324, E319, F319, G316 ben primatiues; C74 be primatiues.

A324, B324-5, C75, F320, G317 Hic and Is; E320 hic. et is.

A324, C73 be deriuatiues; B325, E320, F320, G317 ben deriuatiues.

A325, B325-6, E321, F321, G318 noster vester; C76 noster and vester.

A325, B326, C76, G318 nostras and vestras; E321, F321 nostras. et vestras.

A326, B327, E322, F322, G319 ben onely relatives; C77 be only relatives.

A326-7, B327-8, E322-3 And some ben onely relatives and demonstratiues both; C77-8 and som be only demonstratiues/ and

some be bothe relatyues/ and demonstratyues; F322-3, G319-20 and sume ben relatyues and demonstratiues bothe.

A327, C78, E323 Vnde versus; B328, F323 Versus; G omitted.

A331, B332, C82, F327, G324 knowest; E327 knowest thou.

A334, B335, E330-1, F330, G327 Four hath; C85-6 Foure haue.

A334, B335, E330, F330, G327 lackith; C85 lacke.

A334-5, B335-6, E330-1, F330-1, G327-8 Four hath the vocatif case; C85-6 Foure haue.

A335, B336, E331, F331, G328 lackith; C86 lacke.

A335, B336, E331, F331 Versus; C, G omitted.

A337, B338, E333 Tu meus noster et nostras; C88 Tu meus et noster nostrasque; F333, G330 Tu meus et noster nostras.

A338, B339, C90, F335, G332 Qualite; E335 Qualitate.

A339, C90, F335, G332 Person and case; B340, E335 Person/ case.

A340, B340-1, E336, F336, G333 ben there; C91 be ther.

A346 ego and nos; B346-7, E342, F342, G339 ego nos; C97 ego: et nos.

A347, B348, F343, G340 declençons; E343 declinations.

A350, B351 I or is; E346, F346, G343 i or in is.

A350-1 be of þat declençon; B351-2 be of þe declençon; E347 ben of the declençon; F346-7, G344 ben of þe fyrste declençon.

A353, B354 or ius; E349, F349, G346 or in ius.

A355, B356, E351, F351 and eyght nownes; G348-9 .viii. nownes.

A356 and vter; B357, E352, F352, G350 vter.

A356 Vnde; B, E, F, G omitted.

A357, B358 sola; E353, F353, G351 solo.

A359, B360 eyght nownes hath; E355, F355, G353 .viij. nownes haue.

A362 Vnde versus; B363, E358, F358 Versus; G omitted.

A363, B364, F359, G357 Pone; E359 Pono.

A366, B367, E362 þe datif; F362, G360 and datyf.

- A368 noster and vester; B369, E364, F364, G362 noster vester.
- A370-1, E367, F366-7, G364-5 whiche two; B371 whiche.
- A372 and here; B373, E368, F368, G366 Here.
- A372-3, B373, E368-9 and (cuius cuia cuium*); F368 cuius cuia cuium; G366 and cuius a/ um.
- A375, B375 petit; E371, F370, G368 petet.
- A378, B378, F373, G371 longe; E374 longen.
- A379, E375, F374, G372 Whiche (vij); B379 whiche.
- A380, F375, G373 tyme and person; B380, E376 tyme/person.
- A380, E376, F375, G373 whiche .v.; B380 whiche.
- A381 be Imperatif; B381, E377, F376, G374 Imperatyf.
- A381 be Optatif; B381, E377, F376, G374 optatyf.
- A381 be coniunctif; B381, E377, F376, G374 coniunctyf.
- A381-2 and infinitif; B381, E377, F376-7, G374-5 and the Infynytif.
- A386, E382, F381, G379 the optatif; B388 optatif.
- A390, B390, E386 Des optatiuis vtinam; F385 Des optatiuis vt vtinam; G383 Des optatiuo vtinam.
- A393, B393, E389, F387-8 wole serue; G386 serue.
- A396, B396 coniungunt; E392, F391, G389 coniungit.
- A397, B397, E393 sicut sunt cetera plura; F392, G390 sunt sicut cetera plura.
- A401, B401, F396, G394 be infinitif; E397 infynytif.
- A403, B403 an a longe; E399, F398, G396-7 a longe.
- A405, B405 as (amare); E401, F400, G398 vt amare.
- A407, B408, E403-4, F405 in the Imperatif; G400 be imperatyf.
- A414, B415, E411, F409, G407-8 ben there; D8, H7 bethere.
- A417, B417, E413, F412, G410 make of him; D10 make hym; H9 be made.
- A418, B419, D12, E415, F413, H11 supinis; G411-12 the supynes.

A420, B420, D13 lacke supinis; E416, F415, G413 lacketh supinis;
H12 lacke theyr supyns.

A420, B421, D14, E417, F415, G413 theis verses; H13 these verses
followynge.

E417 Versus; A, B, D, F, G, H omitted.

A421, B422, E418, F416, G414 supinis; D15, H14 supinatis.

A424, B425, E421, F419, G417 Al thyse verbis ben verbes actiuis
pat lacke supinis; D18, H17 Al these verbes actiues lac supines.

A425, B426, D19 timet; E422, F420, G418, H18 tenet.

A426, B427, E423, F421, G419 cauet; D20, H19 pauet.

A428, B429, D22, F423, G421, H21 knowest; E425 knowest be.

A429, B430 into; D23, E426, F424, G422, H22 to.

A430, B431, D24, F425-6, G424 of the pretertens; E427-8 of
preteritens; H24 of the pretertens in tus/ sus/ or in rus.

A431, B432, D25, E428, F426, G424 a nother of the last futertens;
H24-5 and an other of the latter futertens.

A432, B433, E429, F427 it; D26, G425, H26 he.

A432-3, B433-4, D26-7, E430, F428, G426 nor make of him a passif;
H26-7 to be made a passyfe.

A434, B435, D28, E431, F429, G427 dooth; H28 do.

A434-5, B435-6, E432, F429-30 but of suche verbe neutres; D28
But suche verbes neutres; G428 but of suche verbes neutres;
H28 But suche verbes neutre.

A435, B436, E432, F430, G428 that lacke; D29 that lacketh;
H28-9 as lacke.

A436, B437, E433, F431, G429 And al verbe neutres; D29-30 and
al verbes neutres; H29-30 as all verbes neutre.

A436, B437, E433 betokenen; D30, H30 betoken; F431, G429 betokeneth.

A437, B438-9, D31, H31 Vnde versus; E435, F432 Versus; G omitted.

A442, B444, E440, F437, G436 verbe neutres; D36 verbes neutres;
H36 verbes neutre.

A444, B446, E442, F439 Versus; D38, H38 Vnde versus; G omitted.

A445, B447, E443, F440, G439 En; D39, H39 Et.

- A446, B448, D40, E444, G440, H40 placeo; F441 placeoque.
- A450, B452, D44, E448, H44 cassumque; F445, G444 cassum ve.
- A452, B454, E450, F447, G446 verbe neutres; D46 verbes neutres; H46 verbes neutre.
- A452, B454, E450, F447, G446 cometh; D46, H46 come.
- A454, B456, D48, H48 Vnde versus; E452, F449 Versus; G omitted.
- A455, B457, E453, F450, G448, H49 trina; D49 tria.
- A458, B460, E456, F453, G451 ben conteyned; D52, H52 be conteyned.
- A458-9, B460-1, E456-7, F453-4, G451-2 ben verbe neutre; D52-3, H52-3 be verbes neutre.
- A459, B461, D53, H53 Vnde Versus; E457, F454 Versus; G omitted.
- A462, B464, E460 Of verbe Deponent; D, F, G, H omitted.
- A463, B465, D56, E461, F457, G455 a lettre; H56 the letter.
- A464, B466, D57, E462, F458, G456 significacion; H57 the sygnificacion.
- A464, B466, E462, F458, G456 there ben; D57-8, H58 there be.
- A464-5, B467 verbe deponentis; D58, E462-3, F459, G457 verbes deponentes; H58 verbes deponent.
- A465, B467, E463, F459, G457, H58 haue; D58 hath.
- A465, B467, E463, F459, G457 that ben conteyned; D58-9 that be conteyned; H59 the whiche be conteyned.
- A466 Verses; E464 Versus; B, D, F, G omitted.
- A468, B470, D61 Non; E466, F462, G460 Nam.
- A469, B471, E467, F463, G461 it hath; D62 he hathe.
- A469, B471, E467, F463, G461 a lettre; D62 pe letter.
- A470, B472 and be passif; D63 and of the passyfe; E468, F464, G462 and passyf.
- D64 Vnde versus; E468 versus; A, B, F, G omitted.
- A472, B474 sint; D66, E470, F466, G464 sunt.
- A475, B477, E473, F469, G467 largiendus; D69 vel largiendus.
- A475, B477, E473-4, F470, G467 ben there; D70 be there.

- A480, B482, E479, F475, G472 littel paste; D75 a lytell paste.
- A480, B482, D75, E479 ony; F475, G472 one.
- A482, B484, D77, F477, G474 of pe tyme; E481 of tyme.
- A488, B489, E487, F482-3 ben there; D82, G480 be there.
- A490, B492, E489, F485, G482 knowest; D85 knowest thou.
- A493, B495, E492 longen; D88, F488, G484 longe.
- A494, B496-7, E493-4, F489-90, G486 ben there; D89 bethere.
- A495, D90, E494, F490, G486 Whiche foure; B497 whiche.
- A496, D91 Vnde versus; B498, E495, F491 Versus; G omitted.
- A498 in vbi petit; B500, D93, E497, F493, G489 in vbi.
- A499, B501 degree of comparison; D94, E498, F494, G490 degrees of comparison.
- A499, B501, E498, F494, G490 ben there; D94 bethere.
- A502, B504, E501 Of Participle; F497, G493 Of the partycycle; D omitted.
- A505, B507 of Verbe; D98, E504, F499, G495-6 of a verbe.
- A505, B507, E504, F500, G496 parte; D98-9 and parte.
- A505, B507 of nowne; D99, E504, F500, G496 of a nowne.
- A506, B508 of verbe; D100, E504, F501, G497 of a verbe.
- A506, B508, E506, F501, G497 What of both; D100 what a bothe.
- A508, D102 Gendre and case; B510, E507, F503, G499 Gendre Case.
- A508, B510, D102, E507-8 Tyme and significacion; F503, G499 tyme/ sygnyfycacyon.
- A509, B511, E508-9, F504, G500 ben there; D103 bethere.
- A511, B513, E511, F506 hic hec hoc; D105, G502 hic et hec et hoc.
- A512, B514, E511, F507, G503 ben there; D106 be there.
- A512-13 as is in a nowne; B514-15, D106, E512, F507, G503 as in a nowne.
- A513, B515, E512-13, F508, G504 ben there; D107 bether.
- A514, D107 whiche .iiij.; B, E, F, G omitted.

- A514, D108, E514, G505 and be futertens; B516, F509 be futertens.
A515, B517, E514, F510, G506 ben there; D109 be there.
A521, B523, E520-1 (ens) or in (ans); F516, G512 ans or in ens.
A522, B524, E521 knowest; F516, G513 knowest thou.
A531 as (amandus); B533-4, E531, F526-7, G522-3 (as amandus docendus).
A532, B534 Vnde Versus; E531, F527 Versus; G omitted.
A535, B537, F530, G526 significacions; E534 signifcation.
A536, B538, F531, G527 be; E535 ben.
A536, B538-9 Vnde Versus; E535 Versus; F, G omitted.
A537, B540 tus sus dus dic patiuntur; E536 tus sus dus et paciuntur; F532, G628 et tus sus dus patiuntur.
A539, B542, F534, G530 Hinc; E538 His.
A546, B549, E545 be out take; F541, G537 ben out take.
A547, B550, E546 hir; F542, G538 theyr.
A547, B550, E546, F542 genitif case; G538 genityf.
A548, B551 Vnde Versus; E547 Versus; F, G omitted.
A558, B561 Vnde versus; E557, F553 Versus; G omitted.
A563, B566, F558, G554 chaungynge; E562 chaunge.
A563, B566, F558, G554 (Amantis); E562 amans amantis.
A564, B567 Vnde versus; E563, F559 Versus; G omitted.
A568, B571, F563 maner wyse; E567, G559 maner of wise.
A574 Vnde versus; B577, E573 Versus; F, G omitted.
A575 sit; B578, E574, F570, G566 fit.
A578, B581, E577 Of Coniunction; F573, G569 Of the coniunccyon.
A582, B586, E581 case; F578, G574 cases.
A583, B586, F578, G574 an et coniunction; E582 an .and coniunction.
A585, B588, F580, G576 an et coniunction; E584 an .and coniunction.
A586, B589, F581, G577 an adiectif plurell; E585 adiectyf plurel.

A587, B590-1, F582, G578 an et coniunction; E586-7 an .and
coniunction.

A589, B593, E588 case; F584, G580 cases.

A590, B593, E589, G581 substantifes; F585 substantyf.

A590, B593, F585, G581 antecedens; E589 antecedentes.

A592, B595, E591, F587 shal accorde; G583 accorde.

A592-3, B596, F587-8, G584 next him; E592 nexto hym.

A593, B597, E593 quem pulcritudo decorat; F588, G584 vel
pulchritudo decora.

A600, B603 towne a cite; E599-600 town or cyte; F594-5, G590-1
cyte or towne.

A600, B603-4, F595, G591 moratus sum Oxonie; E600 moraturus
sum oxonio.

E600 Of preposition; A, B, F, G omitted.

A604, B608 a case; E604, F599, G595 no case.

A604, B608 seruith no case; E604-5, F599, G595-6 serueth to
no case.

A607 (¶ Da prepositiones casus accusatiui); B611, E608, F602,
G598 (¶ Da prepositiones casus accusatiui) vt Ad apud et
cetera.

A608, B612, E609, F603 ben conteyned; G599 be conteyned.

A609 (Da prepositiones casus ablatiui); B613-14, F604-5 (Da
prepositiones casus ablatiui) A ab abs et cetera; E610-11,
G600-1 Da prepositiones casus ablatiui. vt a ab abs. et cetera.

A611 (Da vtriusque casus prepositiones); B615-16, E613, F607
(Da vtriusque casus prepositiones. vt In sub super et cetera);
G603 Da vtriusque prepositiones: vt in sub super et cetera.

A613-14, B619, F610, G606 þat he is compowned with; E616 that
compowned wyth.

A614 Vnde Versus; B619 Vnde; E616, F610 Versus; G omitted.

A615 minuitve; B620, E617, F611, G607 minuuntve.

A616, B621 et ecce; E618, F612, G608 appollo.

A620, B625, E622 standen; F616, G612 standeth.

A621, B626 Vnde versus; E623, F617 Versus; G omitted.

A624, B629, E626, F620, G616 oftyn tymes; D112 of the tymes.

A624-5, B629-30, D113-14, E626-7 seruith to the same case;
F620-1, G616-17 serueth be same case.

A625, B630, E627, F621 Versus; D113 Vnde versus; G omitted.

A626, B631, D114, E628, F622 casum; G618 eadem.

A628, B633, E630 standen; D116 stande; F624, G620 standeth.

A629, B634 serueth noo case; D117, E631, F625, G621 serueth
to no case.

A629, D117, E631 Vnde Versus; B, F, G omitted.

A631, B636, D119, E633 se/ con; F627, G623 se co con.

A633, B638, E635, F629, G625 accusatif case; D121 accusatyf.

A634, E636, F630 Versus; B639 Vnde; D122 Vnde versus; G omitted.

B642, E639 Of Interieccyon; F633, G629 Of the interieccyon;
A, D omitted.

A640, B646, E643, F637, G633 Hate/ hey; D128 aha/ tehe.

A641, B647, E644, F638, G634 other lyke; D128-9 alle other lyke.

A641, B647, E644 as moche to say as; D129 asmoche to saye in
englysshe as; F638, G634-5 as moche for to saye.

A642, B648, E645, F639, G635 Euge euge; D130 euge euge twyse.

A642, B648, D130, E645 as moche to say; F639, G635-6 as moche
for to saye.

A643, B649, D131 Vnde Versus; E646, F640 Versus; G omitted.

A645, B651 donat/ et regula sic stat; D133 donat et regulat
sic stat; E648, F642, G638 donati regula sic stat.

A648, B654, E651, F645, G641 vite; D136 sortis.

A650, D139, E654 Versus; B657 Vnde; F, G omitted.

A654, B661, E658 with pronowne; D143, F652, G648 with a pronowne.

A654, B661 Vnde versus; D143, E658, F652 Versus; G omitted.

A657, B664, E661, F655, G651 testificatur; D146 testificantur.

A659, B666, E663, F657, G653 Of concordres of Gramer; D omitted.

A660, B667, E664, F658, G654 ben there; D148 be ther.

A671, B678, E675, F669 Nombre; D159, G665 in number.

A671, B678, E675, F669, G665 Person; D159 in persone.

A673, F671, G667 whiche one; B680, E677 whiche; D161 in wyche one.

A675 whiche one; D163 in whiche one; B, E, F, G omitted.

A675, B682, E678-9, F673, G669 Gendre onely; D163 in gender al one.

B683, E679, F674, G670 Rule of Verbe; A, D omitted.

A676, B684, E680, F675, G671 ben fourmed; D164 be fourmed.

A678, B686, D165-6, E681-2 of the same mode; F676-7, G672-3 in the same mode.

A682, B690, E686, F681, G677 chaungith; D170, H60 chaunge.

A682-3, B690-1, E686-7, G677-8 and thre holdeth I stil. Whiche thre chaungith I in to e; F681-2 and thre holde i styl/ whiche thre chaungeth i into e; D, H omitted.

A684, B692, E689, F683, G679, H62 in to E; D172 in e.

A688, B697 ro; D176, E693, F687, G683, H66 a ro.

D177-9; H67-9 the preterpluperfitens of the optatyf mode/ as /amaui holde i style and put therto s and sem and it wyl be amauissem; E694 the preterpluperfectens of the optatiue mode and; A, B, F, G omitted.

A691, B699 to; D180, E696, F690, G685, H70 therto.

A691, B699, E696, F690, G686 it wol; D181, H71 than it wil.

A693, B701, F692, G688 put to s; D182-3, H72-3 put therto s; E698 to s.

The Short Accidence texts:

I5, M5 .iiij. vndeclined; L4-5 .iiij. be vndeclined.

I5-6, M5-6 be declined; L5 ben declined.

I16, L15 and a noun adiectyf; M16 and noun adiective.

I17, M17-18 the helpe; L17 that helpe.

I20, M21 be helpe; L20 that helpe.

I23-4 the qualite of a noun is parted in to a qualite proper and comyn/ proper as London comyn as a cyte; L, M omitted.

I30, M29 be posityf gree; L28 the posityf.

I35 The neutre; L33, M34 The neutre gener.

I37 .ij. articles hic and hec; L35 two artycles; M36 two artycles as hic and hec.

I38-9 hic hec and hoc; L36-7, M37 hic and hec and hoc.

I48 the ablatyf; L47, M47 the ablatyf case.

I50, L49 how and what; M49 howe et what.

K5, M60 the datyfe case; L60 the datyf.

K7, M61-2 the genytif case singuler endeth in i; L62 the genityf case singuler in i.

K7, M62 be datyf case; L62 the datyf.

K8, M63 hic magister; L63 hic dominus.

K8, M63 huius /stri; L63 huius domini.

K9, M63 huic /stro; L63-4 huic domino.

K11-12, M66 the genityf cas singuler; L65-6 the genityf singuler.

K26, M80-1 noster and vester; L80 noster vester.

K30-1, M85-6 speketh to a nother as be or ye; L85 speketh as be or ye.

K35, M90 thynde; L89 be thynde.

K38, M92 michi; L92 datiuo michi.

K43-4, M98 totus solus alter alius quis and vter; L97-8 totus alter solus alius quis.

K47, M101 datiuo meo mee meo; L99 datiuo meo mee.

K49, M103 the genytyf case synguler; L101 be genityf case.

K50, M104 be datyf case; L102 be datyf.

K60, M115-16 The coniuntif mode Ioyneth mode. and tens to tens;
L113-14 The coniunctyf mode ioyneth mode to mode and tens to tens.

K65-6, M121 and the fourth; L119 be fourth.

K76, M132 A verbe neutre for endeth; L130 A verbe neutre for he endeth.

K76-7, M132 in o and maye; L130 in o maye.

K78, M134 be lettre; L132 that lettre.

L137 and plurell; M140 and a plurell.

K85, M142 is; L139 in.

K86-7, M143-4 be present tens; L140 present tens.

K98 nexte of verbe; L151, M154 next be verbe.

K107, M163 tens; L160 tyme.

I55-6 knowe ye a particyple of the presentens/ for his englysshe endeth in ynge/ and his latyn in ens or in ans; K, L, M omitted.

I58, K112, M167 blowen; L165 blen.

I59 a futertens of participle; L166, M168-9 the future tens of particyple.

I65-6, M175 the particyple of the pretertens; L171-2 be particyple of preteryt tens.

I67 be futertens of particyple; L173, M176-7 future tens of particyple.

I68, M178 fro the later supyne; L174 fro later supyne.

I69, M178 by the ekyng; L174 by ekyng.

I72 a coniunccon; L177, M181 coniunctyon.

I76-7 ben disiunctyues; L181-2, M185 be disiunctyues.

I86, M195 serue; L191 serueth.

I98 partetyf and dystybutyf; L203, M207 partatyfe or distributyue.

I100, M209 nominatyf case; L205 nominatyf.

I101, M211 the substantyf; L207 substantyf.

I104 in gener nombre and persone; L209 gener nombre and in persone; M213 in gener nombre and in persone.

1. Editorial Principles

The following editions of the Long Accidence and the Short Accidence grammars try to show the different stages by which two schooltexts could be treated in the hands of editors and compositors of different printing-houses within the period of about 1495 to 1519. Each copy of each edition represents a published text which the grammar schoolboy may have had before him. But in order to show the different stages of development from a copy of one edition to a copy of a following edition it has been necessary to apply editorial principles of such kind as to achieve this aim.

In the following editions the texts of the two grammars have been presented in a form as close as possible to the printers' originals. However, for the benefit of the modern reader and because it is impossible to present all typographical details with the means available, a certain amount of standardization has been inevitable.

Lineation could not be preserved in the editions; only Latin verses and Latin examples, when printed in a separate line, are reproduced as such. Gaps left by the compositor to space out his text have been disregarded, i. e. when part of a line was left empty and the introductory formula to the Latin verses Vnde versus occurs at the end of this line or even in an extra line. The varieties which resulted from the different founts of the English printers Wynkyn de Worde, William Faques, and Henry Pepwell, and of the Antwerp printers Godfrey Back and Jan van Doesborch have not been retained in the editions. The ligatures are printed as two letters, such as ct, de, etc. Individual letters have only one form in the upper and the lower case. For example, long and short s appear as s, the two forms of r appear as r, both forms of capital i appear as I. Tailed z in zizania, e. g. in A260 has been reproduced as z. Different forms of the letters a, d, n, y, etc., within one text appear only in one form in the edition. But the

variation between v, used initially, and u, used medially and finally, and only in a few cases initially when a syllable is given as a word, has been retained here, also the difference between i and j. In the English passages the compositor does not differentiate the graphs p / y. The letter y is used throughout the text. I have silently introduced the distinction.

Capitalization and paragraphing follow the original texts faithfully. The size of initials at the beginning of a text and when they introduce new subject matter has been preserved according to the amount of lines they cover in the original. Where space is left for initials to be filled in later by hand I have preserved this in proportion to the amount of lines left blank and have filled in the missing letter. In cases where the guide-letter is preserved I have also supplied the missing letter. The different size of type in text A for the beginning of the text I have tried to preserve in this single case.

In the editions punctuation marks of the original texts are preserved as far as possible. Only in such cases where I can be reasonably sure that the compositor omitted the mark of punctuation to justify the line have I inserted it. Also, when brackets are opened to enclose an illustrating example but not closed or vice versa I have introduced the missing element. Where examples have been enclosed, e. g. by one bracket and one point (low or medial position) I have emended them to the same elements. By comparison with similar or identical cases in the vicinity missing punctuation marks have been inserted in some cases, especially in copies of later editions. For the question mark which appears in forms like ? (text F), and ! (text L₁, L₂) the modern form has been introduced. Turned punctuation marks have also been corrected. Numbering has been extended to all folios, recto and verso. The signature is given within the text in square brackets; f for folio, r for recto have been omitted. In all those cases where the original has no signatures at all I have introduced folio numbers in square brackets within the text. All abbreviation marks are expanded silently within the text; the ampersand has been used

indiscriminately for Latin et and English and, crossed p for par- and per-, g for com- and con-. Doubtful cases are commented on in the notes. Turned letters have been corrected, e. g. n and u (the most frequent) in the editions, but they are given with line numbers in the description of each text. Turned punctuation marks are also recorded here.

The spelling of the original texts has been preserved; only typographical errors are corrected and given in a footnote. They are as follows: where a wrong letter or letters are used in a word, e. g. ketokeneth (A638) for betokeneth; where a letter or letters are in the wrong order, e. g. Whihce (A361) for Whiche; where a word is mechanically added and does not make sense, e. g. and (E462); where a syllable or a word is repeated by mistake, e. g. singu|guler (B279) for singular and to (G597). Where a word is omitted obviously by mistake and therefore the passage does not make sense, e. g. these (C58) which appears in the preceding and following editions, I have supplied it. In all these cases my corrections are based on comparison with the following and / or the preceding texts. The Latin passages and verses are treated in the same way as the English text. The spellings of Latin are predominantly medieval, e. g. hec for haec, que for quae, etc. I have also kept the Latin text where it appears odd by classical standards. For example it may have been the reading of the copy which the compositors presumably considered correct in cases where 'recitentur' and 'primum' would be a better reading for recitetur (A180) and pium (A70), etc. These cases are explained in the notes.

Word division lacks consistency in these texts. I have preserved the original in words like a fore, afore; a nother, another; some thing, something, etc. But where the first element of such words appears at the end of a line and is not separated by hyphens from the second, e. g. a|way (A97), to|gidre (A242), etc., I have taken them as two words in all these cases from the fact that compositors had the means to make word division clear. Where they joined words together obviously for reasons of space by mistake, for example whomshal (A78), for whom shal,

I have separated them and marked the reading in a footnote. Where words have been divided into two by error, e. g. folo wyng (M216), etc., I have joined them together and have given the division in a footnote. There are cases where Latin word division may be a reflex of the English way of dividing words, e. g. osi (A390) for o si, ac si (A396) for acsi. I have preserved all these cases.

The following varieties of brackets have been employed in the descriptions and editions:

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| < | > | Angle brackets show loss of text due to physical damage. I have supplied the loss of a few letters or words, where possible, by comparison with a second identical copy or with the following or preceding of the editions. |
| [|] | Square brackets enclose the folio number in the editions. |
| | | The bar indicates the line-ending. |

2. The Long Accidence Grammars (A-H)

A Long Accidence, attributed to John Stanbridge, Wynkyn de Worde, [1495.] (SIC² 23153.4)^v= Oxford, Bodleian Library, Douce D 238(2), fols. A1^r-B6^v.

[A1]

Ow many partis of reason

ben there (eyght) whiche .viij. Nowne/ Pronowne/ Verbe/ Aduerbe/ Participle. Coniunction. Preposition and Interiection. ¶ How many ben declynynd. and how many ben vndeclynynd. Four ben declynynd. and four ben vndeclynynd. ¶ Whiche four ben declynynd. Nowne. Pronowne. Verbe and participle. Whiche four ben vndeclynynd. Aduerbe/ Coniunction/ Preposition and Interiection. ¶ How many ben declynynd with case. and how many with out case. Thre ben declynynd with case/ and one with out case. ¶ whiche thre ben declynynd with case. Nowne. Pronowne and Participle. ben declynynd with case. and verbe onely without case. How knowest a noun for al maner thyng bat a man may see fele. Here. or vnderstonde bat berith be name of a thyng is a nowne ¶ how many maner of nownis ben there. two. Whiche two. A nowne substantif. and a nowne adiectif ¶ How knowe ye a nowne substantif. for he may stande by him self with out helpe. of a nother worde. and is declyned in latyne with one article. or with two at the moost in one case. As hic Magister. hic et hec sacerdos ¶ How knowe ye a nowne adiectif for he may not stande by him self with out helpe. of a nother worde. and is declyned in latyne with thre articles. or with thre dyuers endynges in one case. as Nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc felix (Bonus bona bonum) ¶ How many thynges longe to a nowne (Sixe) Whiche .sixe. [A1^v] Qualite/ Comparison/ gendre/ nombre. figure. and case ¶ What is a qualite in a nowne. A properte by the whiche a nowne accordith onely to one thinge (as adam) or to many thingys as men. ¶ How knowest a qualite in a nowne. a qualite in a nowne is a properte by the whiche one thinge is likened to a nother. as faire white blacke. ¶ How many degrees of comparison ben there. Thre. Whiche thre. positif. comparatife. and be superlatif. ¶ How knowest the positif degree. for he is founde and grounder of al other degrees of comparison with out makinge more or lesse. as faire white and blacke. ¶ How knowest be comparatif degree. For he passith his positif with this aduerbe more. and his englissh endith in r. as mor wise or wiser. How knowest be superlatif degree. for he passith his positif with his aduerbe moost and his englissh endith in est. as moost wise or wisest. What nownes receyuen comparison. suche nownes adiectiues bat may be made more or lasse as faire. fayrer fairest. ¶ Of whom shal be positif degree be fourmed. He is not fourmed but al other degrees of comparison ben fourmed of him. Of whom shal be comparatif degree be fourmed of his positif. of what case. Somtyme of be genytif and somtyme of the datif. ¶ Whan shal it be fourmed of be genytif case. euer more whan his positif degree is be first declenson and be seconde. by puttinge to this termination or. as (docti) put therto or. and it wol be (doctior) ¶ Out of this rule ben out take iij¹ exceptions. The firste exception is of thise two nownes (dexter and sinister) makinge (dex[A2]terior and sinisterior) and nownes bat enden in cus (as amicus amicior. magnificus magnificencior) 50

¶ Verses

- ¶ Si tibi declinet posituum norma secunde
 ¶ Taliter inde gradum debes formare secundum.
 ¶ I breuias quam dat genitiuus et or superaddes
 ¶ Tolle sinisterior. cui dexterior sociatur. 55
 ¶ Quod tibi prebet icus his iungas. testis amicus
 ¶ The seconde exception is of thyse fyue nownes (bonus. malus. magnus. parvus. and multus) That make the comparatif degree vnruely. ¶ Vnde ver<s>us
 ¶ Res bona. res melior. res optima. res mala. peior 60
 ¶ Pessima. res magna. res maior. maxima rerum.
 ¶ Parua. minor. minima. dic multus plurimus addes
 ¶ Plurimus et multus. sic comparat absque secundo.
 ¶ The thyrd exception is whan his positif endith in Ius in eus in uis or in uis. thene the comparatif degree shal be fulfilled with his positif and this aduerbe magis. as (pius magis pius pijssimus. tenuis magis tenuis tenuissimus) ¶ Vnde versus. 65
 ¶ Quod fit ius vel eus uis aut uis or caruere.
 ¶ Per magis et pium quod comparat instituere 70
 ¶ The comparatif degree shal be fourmed of be datif case euer more whan his positif degree is be thyrd declenson. by puttinge this terminacion or. as (Nominatiuo hic hec hoc felix. Genitiuo huius felicis. datiuo huic felici) put therto an or. than it wol be (felicior) Out of this rule take (Iuuenis) makinge (Iunior. Potis potior. nequam nequior) and wordes of be thyrd declenson bat ben conteyned in this verse (Quod fit ius vel eus. et cetera. vt supra) [A2^v] ¶ Of whom shal the superlatif degree be fourmed. Of his positif degree. Of what case. Somtyme of be nominytif case. and somtyme of the genytif case. and somtyme of the datif case. ¶ whan shal he be fourmed of the nominatif case. euer more whan his positif endith in r litle by puttyng to this terminacion (rimus) as (niger) put therto a rimus. and it wol be (nigerrimus) Out of this rule ben out take memor that maketh (memorissimus) Dexter that maketh (dexterimus and dextimus) Sinister maketh (sinisterimus and sinistimus) Also thees nownes (nuperus. vetus and maturus) and this worde (dextero) that fourmith be superlatif degree in rimus (as nuperimus. veterimus. maturimus and deterimus) 85
 ¶ Vnde versus. 90
 ¶ Cum rectus tenet r poteris rimus addere semper
 ¶ In rimus atque timus dexter ve sinister habetur.
 ¶ Et memor excipitur memorissimus hunc reperitur.
 ¶ Nuperus atque vetus maturus detero iungis
 ¶ Also the superlatif degree shal be fourmyd of the nominatif case in thies .v. nownes (facilis agilis gracilis. humilis and similis) with their compundis by doinge a way is. and by putting to limus as facilis. doe² a way is and put therto limus. and it wol be (facillimus) with double ll
 ¶ Dat tibi quinque limus que signat dictio fagus 100
 ¶ Hec agilis. gracilis. humilis. similis. facilisque.
 ¶ Et sua composita que duplice sunt ll habenda.
 The superlatif degree shal be fourmed of be genytif case. whan his positif is be first declenson and be secunde. by putting to this litle (s and simus) as nominatiuo albus .a. um. [A3] 105
 Genitiuo albi albe albi. put therto (s and simus) and it wol

¹whomshal ²doc

be albiſſimus. ¶ Out of this rule ben out take. thyſe wordis
 þat ben conteyned in this verſe (Reſ bona. reſ et cetera·)
 and this worde (proximus) and other more þat ben conteyned
 in thyſe verſe folowyng þat ſomtyme ben of þe poſitif degree· 110
 and ſomtyme of þe ſuperlatif degree. and whan they ben of the
 poſitif degree they lacke þe ſuperlatif degree· as (proximus
 proximior) ¶ Verſus.

¶ Proximus extremus quibus intimus adde supremus

¶ Infimus addatur duplex gradus his tribuatur. 115

¶ Postremus sequitur auctoribus vt reperitur.

¶ The ſuperlatif degree ſhal be fourmed of þe datif caſe·
 whan hiſ poſitif iſ the thyrd declenſon· by puttyng to thiſ
 lettre .s. and thiſ terminacion (ſimus) as (Nominatiuo hic hec
 hoc ſapiens. Genitiuo huius tiſ. Datiuo ſapienti) put therto 120
 (s and ſimus) and it wol be (ſapientiffimus) ¶ Out of thiſ rule
 ben oute take thies thre nownes (Iuuenis adoleſcens and Senex)
 and thies two aduerbes (Ante and ſubter) þat lacke þe ſuperlatif
 degree. ¶ Verſus

¶ Ante ſenex Iuuenis adoleſcens ſubter et addiſ. 125

¶ Sola quidem ſoliſ vtuntur comparatiuiſ.

¶ How many prepoſicionſ or aduerbeſ ben ſet in þe ſtede of the
 poſitif degree. al thyſe folowyng verſeſ

¶ Bis ſeptem dicas aduerbia prepoſitaſ ve.

¶ Quas noſtri patreſ poſuere loco poſitiui.

¶ Ante citra prope poſt extra ſupraque vel infra. 130

¶ Intra nuper vltraque pridem penituſque

¶ Whiche ben þe comparatiuiſ þat ben euyn in ſillableſ with
 their poſitif· thyſe þat ben conteyned in thyſe verſe [A3^v]

¶ Iunior et maior peior et prior et minor. iſta 135

¶ Et non plura ſuiſ equalia ſunt poſitiuiſ.

¶ Plus minus eſt primo ſunt hec in pectoriſ imo.

¶ With what caſe wole the poſitif degree be conſtrued. with
 nominatif caſe by þe ſtrength of hiſ degree. but by the vertue
 of hiſ ſignificacion he may be conſtrued with al caſeſ. out 140
 take the nominatif and the vocatif. With a genitif· as (magiſter
 eſt dignuſ laudiſ) with a datif caſe· as (ſum ſimiliſ patri meo)
 With a accuſatif caſe. as (ſum albuſ faciem) With a ablatif caſe
 as (ſum dignuſ laude) ¶ With what caſe ſhal þe comparatif
 degree be conſtrued. with by þe ſtrength of hiſ degree· he 145
 may be conſtrued with an ablatif caſe of eyther nombre. as
 (ſum doctior illo vel illiſ) Or with a naminatif caſe with
 thiſ coniunction (quam) comyng be twene. as (Ego ſum doctior
 quam ille) Or with another oblik caſe. as (Michi opponitur
 difficiliuſ quam tibi) ¶ With what caſe wolle the ſuperlatif 150
 degree be conſtrued· <w>i<t>h a genitif caſe þat betokeneth but
 two th<i>nges· as (ego ſum ſapientiffimuſ ſociorum meorum)
 Thenne þe ſuperlatif degree may be chaungyd into þe comparatif·
 as in thiſ reaſon I am wiſeſt of theſe .ij· (Ego ſum ſapientior
 iſtorum duorum) Also þe ſuperlatif degree ſhall accorde in 155
 gendre with þe genitif caſe þat foloweth·

¶ Omne ſuperlatiuum genitiuo ſit ſociatum

¶ Atque ſuo generi conforme cupit retinere

¶ Vt patet verum ſic eſt deuſ optima rerum.

¶ Also the ſuperlatif degree may be conſtrued with a genitif 160

¹Space left blank.

case singuler of a nowne collectif. as (Salo[A4]mon fuit sapientissimus populi) ¶ A nowne collectif is that nowne pat in the singuler nombre signifieth a multitude. And thyse nownes ben nowne collectives

¶ Sunt collectiua populus gens plebs quoque turba 165

¶ Turma phallanx legio cuneus sociare memento.

¶ Also be comparatif degree may be construed be þe vertue of his significacion with al cases pat his positiues may. whyte they be of one partye of reason. Verses

¶ Quam vult structuram gradus offerri sibi primus 170

¶ Illam naturam vult quisque secundus et Imus.

¶ Quod sapias verum dum parte manet in eadem

¶ Tu prope siste¹ forum recte sermone feretur

¶ Sta propiusque thorum nulla ratione tenetur.

¶ Also nownes of þe comparatif degree ben the comyn gendre of .ij. out take (senior and senex) þat ben² only <t>he masculyne gendre in voyce. and comyn in significacion. 175

¶ Comparatiuus in or semper communis habetur.

¶ Mas tantum senior cui femininum prohibetur

¶ Adiectiua senex seniorque simul recitetur 180

¶ Hic tantum sumunt generis tamen omnis habetur

¶ I vel E postulat or. sed dic tantum seniore.

¶ How many gendres ben there in a nowne .vij. whiche .vij. the masculyne. the feminine. the neutre. the comyn of .ij. the comyn of .iiij. the epycene. and þe dubyn. ¶ How knowest the masculyne gendre. For he is declyned with hic. as 185

(Nominatiuo hic magister) ¶ How knowest the feminine gendre.

for he is declyned with hec as (nominatiuo hec musa) ¶ How

knowest þe neutre gendre. For he is declyned with hoc. as

(Nominatiuo hoc scamum) [A4^v] ¶ How knowest the comyn gendre 190

of .ij. For he is declyned with (hic and hec) as (Nominatiuo

hic et hec sacerdos) ¶ How knowest the comyn gendre of .iiij.

for he is declyned with (hic hec and hoc) as (Nominatiuo hic

et hec et hoc felix) ¶ How knowest þe dubyn gendre. for he is 195

declynede with hic and hec and a vel comynge bytwene. as

(hic vel hec dies) for a day. And thies nownes in thyse verses

ben the dubyn gendre. ¶ Versus.

¶ Margo diesque silex finis clunis quoque cortex

¶ Hec veteres vere dubij generis posuere.

¶ Dama que panthera dicas epychena manere 200

¶ How knowest the epycene gendre. For vndre one voyce and

vndre one article he comprehendith both male and female as

(hic passer) a sparowe. hec aquila. an egle ¶ What nownes ben

of the epycene gendre. Nownes of smale byrdes whose discrecion

of kynde may not lightly be knowen. ¶ And thyse nownes folowyng 205

ben of the epycene gendre. ¶ Vnde versus.

¶ Passer mustela miluus dicas epycena

¶ Talpaque cum Dama. iungitur his aquila.

¶ How many nombres ben there. Two. whiche (ij) the singuler

nombre. and þe plurel nombre. ¶ How knowest the singuler 210

nombre. For he spekith but to one thyng. as a man. ¶ How

knowest the plurel nombre. For he spekith to many thynges as

men. ¶ How many figures ben there. Thre. whiche .iiij. Symple.

Compounde and decompounde. Symple as (magnus) Compounde as

¹site ²signicacion

- (magnanimus) Decompounde as (magnanimitas) ¶ How many cases ben there. Sixe. whiche sixe. the [A5] nominatif case. the genitif. the datif. the accusatif. be vocatif and the ablatif. ¶ How knowest be nominatife case. For he cometh by fore the verbe and answerith to this question who or what ¶ How knowest be genitif case. For of after a nowne substantif. verbe substantif. nowne partitif. nowne distributif. comparatif or superlatif. is be signe of be genytif case. ¶ Also whan there cometh two substantiues togydre if bat one be hauer of bat other. be hauer shal be put in be genitif case. as (Frater iohannis) be brother of iohan. And of after a verbe adiectif participle gerundif or supine. and of after a propre name is be signe of be ablatif. with a preposicion. 215
- ¶ Post proprium nomen post mobile post quoque verbum
 ¶ Postque gerundium post participansque supinum.
 ¶ Si veniat sensus genitiui. iungito sextum 220
 ¶ Cum reliquis sextum non iungas sed genitium
- ¶ How knowest be datif case. For to by fore a nowne or a pronowe is the signe of the datif case. ¶ How knowest be accusatif case. for he cometh after be verbe and answerith to this question whom or what. Also to before a propre name of a towne or a cite. and in with a to before a parte of a mannys body is be signe of be accusatif case. ¶ How knowest be vocatif case. For he clepith or callith or spekith to. 235
 ¶ How knowest be ablatif case. by my signes in with thorow byfore or fro. than after a comparatif degree is be signe of be ablatif case ¶ and whan this worde in with a to co<m>yth to gidre it wol serue to be accusatif case. and in with out a to wol serue to the ablatif case. as is in this verse [A5^V]
- ¶ In to vult quantum/ sine to vult iungere sextum
 ¶ How many declensons ben there. Fyue. whiche fyue. The first/ the seconde/ the thyrede/ the fourde/ the .v. ¶ How knowest the first declenson. For the genitife and the datif singuler/ the nominatif and be vocatife plurel shal ende in E. the accusatif in am. be vocatif shal be like the nominatif. the ablatif in a. the genytif plurel in arum. the datife and the ablatif in is and somtyme in abus. the accusatif in as. ¶ Vnde versus. 245
- ¶ A veniens ex us sine neutro transit in abus
 ¶ Sicut mulabus/ asinabus cum dominabus.
 ¶ Hec animatorum sunt discernentia sexum. 255
 ¶ Iunges ambabus ex ambo/ duoque duabus
 ¶ Ast animas famulas/ non regula sed dedit vsus.
- ¶ Also thies nownes in thies verses ben the first declenson and the neutre gendre. ¶ Vnde versus.
 ¶ Pasca polenta Iota zizania mammona manna. 260
 ¶ Sunt neutri generis et declinatio prima
- ¶ How knowest the seconde declenson. for the genitif case singuler/ the nominatif and the vocatif plurel endith in I. The datif and ablatif in o. the accusatife in vm. whan be nominatif case endith in R or in m. the vocatif shal be lyke him. Whan the Nominatif case endith in vs. the vocatif shal ende in e. as (nominatiuo hic dominus. Vocatiuo o domine) 265
- ¶ Versus
 ¶ Vs mutabis in e/ per cetera cuncta secunde
 ¶ Filius excipitur (quod in e vel in i reperitur) 270

¶ When the Nominatif case endith in ius. if it be a propre name of a man. the vocatif shal ende in i. as [A6]
 .Nominatiuo hic laurentius. vocatiuo o laurenti. ¶ Vnde versus.

¶ Cum proprium dat ius/ tenet i quintus/ iaciens vs 275

¶ The Genitif plurel in orum. the datif and be ablatife in is. the accusatif in os. if it be a propre nowne. Of the neutre gendre to haue three cases lyke in be singuler nombre. and thre in the plurel. as (Nominatiuo hoc scamnum. Accusatiuo hoc scamnum. Vocatiuo o scamnum. Et pluraliter Nominatiuo hec scamna. accusatiuo hec scamna. Vocatiuo o scamna) Out take (ambo and duo) ¶ Vnde versus.

¶ Recto cum quarto sic quinto neutra tenent a.

¶ Ambo duoque mari neutrum faciunt similari

¶ How knowest the thyrede declenson. For be genitif ca<s>e singuler endith in is. The datif in i. the accusatif in em or in im. The vocatif shal be lyke the nominatif. The ablatif in e. or in i. The nominatife accusatif and the vocatif plurel endith in es. The genitif plurel in vm. or in ium. The datif and the ablatife in bus. ¶ How knowest the fourd declenson. 290

For the genitif case singuler. be nominatif accusatif and be vocatif plurel endith in vs. be datif in vi. the accusatif in vm. the vocatif shal be lyke be nominatif. be ablatife in v. the genitif plurel in uum. be datif and ablatif in bus
 ¶ Also thies nownes pat ben conteyned in thyse verses hath u byfor bus in be datif and be ablatif plurel. Oute take thys in thyse verses folowinge. ¶ Versus 295

¶ Ante bus u seruant ficus tribus acus¹ arcusque.

¶ Artus cum verubus portus partusque lacusque.

¶ Et specus et quercus specus hic hec hoc reperimus. [A6^v] 300

¶ How knowest the fyfth declenson. For the genytif and the datif case singuler endith in .ei. the accusatif in (em) the vocatif shal be like the nominatif. the ablatif in (e) The nominatif accusatif and be vocatife plurel endith in (es) the genytif plurel in (erum) be datif and the ablatif in (ebus) 305

¶ Also thyse nownes of the fyfthe declenson lacke the genytif datif and the ablatyf plurel. out take thyse in thyse verses folowynge.

¶ Desunt plurali Genitiui siue Datiui.

¶ Et Sexti quinte (nisi res speciesque diesque) 310

¶ Progenies vel maneries dic materiesque.

¶ Ast acies facies predictis addere debes.

¶ Vt Brito testatur spes istis consociatur.

¶ Of Pronowne.

¶ How knowest thou a pronowne. For he is a parte of reason declyned with case. that is set for a propre name and betokeneth as moche as a propre name of a man. and other while receyueh certeyn person and certeyn nombre. ¶ How many Pronownes ben there (xv) whiche xv. Ego. Tu. sui. Ille. ipse. iste. Hic and Is. Meus. Tuus. Suus. Noster and Vester. similiter 320
 Nostras and vestras ¶ How many ben primatiuis and how many ben diriuatiuis. Eyght ben primatiues and Seuen diriuatiues
 ¶ whiche eyght ben primatiues. Ego. tu. sui. Ille. ipse iste. Hic and Is. ¶ Whiche seuen be deriuatiues (Meus. tuus. suus noster vester. nostras and vestras) ¶ Of thyse eyght primatiues 325

some ben onely relatives. And some ben onely relatives and demonstratiues both. ¶ Vnde versus [A7]

¶ Tantum demonstrat ego tu simul hic simul iste

¶ Iure relatiui gaudet is atque sui.

¶ Monstrant vel referunt ille vel ipse tibi

¶ How knowest a pronowne demonstratif. For by him is some thing shewed ¶ How knowest a pronowne relatiu. For by him is some thing shewed that is sayde before. ¶ How many pronownes hath the vocatif case. and how many lackith. Four hath the vocatif case. and al other lackith. ¶ Versus.

¶ Quattuor exceptis pronomina nulla vocabis

¶ Tu meus noster et nostras hec sola vocantur

¶ How many things longe to a pronowne (vi) whiche (vi) Qualite. Gendre. Nombre. Figure. Person and case. ¶ How many persons ben there. Thre. whiche thre. the frist. the seconde. the

thyrde. ¶ How knowest the frist person. for he spekith of him self. as I or we ¶ How knowest the seconde person. for he spekith to another. as thou. or ye. ¶ How knowest be thyrde person. For he spekith of a nother. as he. or thei. and every

nowne pronowne and participle is the thyrde person. out take (ego and nos. tu and vos) with (obliquis) and the vocatif case. ¶ How many declensions of pronownes ben there. Four. Whiche four. the frist. the seconde. the thyrde the fourde.

¶ How knowest be frist declenson. For the genytif case singular endith in I or is. and be datif in I. ¶ How many pronownes be of pat declenson. thre. whiche thre (Ego tu sui) ¶ How knowest be seconde declenson. for the genytif case singular endith

in ius. or ius. and the datif in I or in c. ¶ How many [A7^v] pronownes ben of pat declenson (v) whiche (v) Ille ipse iste hic and is. and eyght nownes with thier compounds Vnus vllus totus solus alter alius aliquis and vter. ¶ Vnde

¶ Cum natis alius. vter. alter. sola quis vnus

¶ Totus et vllus habe pronominis ista secunde

¶ How many of thies eyght nownes hath be vocatif case. and how many lacketh. Thre. hath be vocatif case and al other lacketh. Whiche thre hath the vocatif case. Vnus. totus. and solus. ¶ Vnde versus.

¶ Pone vocatiuos cum totus solus et vnus.

¶ Sed non in reliquis quorum genitiuus in ius

How knowest be thyrde declenson. for the genytif case singular endith in I in E and in I. be datif in O in E and in O ¶ How many pronownes conteyneth he. fyue. Whiche fyue (Meus tuus suus noster and vester) ¶ How knowest be fourde declenson. for be genytif case singular endith in atis. and be datif in ati. ¶ How many pronownes ben of pat declenson. two. whiche two nostras and vestras. and a nowne ientile. as (cuias atis) and here is difference betwene (cuias atis) and (cuius cuia cuium.)

¶ Cuias de gente vel de patria solet esse.

¶ Cuias de gente. cuium de re petit apte

¶ How knowest an Verbe. For he is a parte of reason declyned with mode and tense without case. or article. and betokeneth to doo to suffre or to be. ¶ How many things longe to a verbe (vij) Whiche (vij) Mode. coniugacion. gendre. nombre. figure. tyme and person. ¶ How many modes ben there .v. whiche .v. be Indicatif. be Imperatif. be Optatif. be coniunctif. and

- infinitif. [A8] ¶ How knowest be Indicatif mode. For he shewith a reason sooth or false by be way of askynge or of tellinge.
- ¶ How knowest be Imperatif mode. for he byddeth or commaundeth.
- ¶ How knowest the Optatif mode. For he willethe or desireth. 385
and this worde wolde god. is signe of the optatif mode. Also thies thre englisshe wordes. wolde sholde or were are be signe of be optatif mode present tense. and thies four laten wordes folowinge be the signes of the optatif mode
- ¶ Des optatiuis vtinam ne quatinus osi. 390
- ¶ How knowest the Coniunctif mode. for he ioyneth a verbe to him. or is ioyned to a nother. and these wordes folowinge wole serue to the Coniunctif mode
- ¶ Si quamuis quamquam tam et licet atque priusquam.
- ¶ Antequam an donec vt postquam siue quousque. 395
- ¶ Cum nisi quin ac si quo coniungunt tibi recte
- ¶ Indicat et quando dum sicut sunt cetera plura.
- ¶ How knowest be Infynitif mode. For to be fore a verbe is signe of the Infynitif mode. Or elles whan there commeth two verbes togidre without a relatif or a coniunction. be lather shal be be infinitif mode ¶ How many Coniugacions ben there. 400
Four. whiche four. the First. be seconde. be thred. be fourth.
- ¶ How knowest the first coniugacion. for he hath an a longe by fore the re in be Infynitif mode of the actif voyce. or in be imperatif mode of be passif voyce as (amare) ¶ How knowest¹ be seconde coniugacion. For he hath an E longe be fore the re in be infinitif mode of be actif voyce. or in the Imperatif mode of be passif voyce as (Docere) [A8] ¶ How knowest the thyrd coniugacion. For he hath an e shorte before the re in the infynitif mode of the actif voyce Or in the Imperatif mode 410
of the passif voyce as (legere) ¶ How knowest the fourth coniugacion. For he hath an I long before the re in the Infynitif mode of the actif voyce. or in the imperatif mode of the passif voyce as (audire) ¶ How many gendris of verbis ben there (v) whiche .v. actif/ passif/ neuter/ comyn/ and deponent. ¶ How 415
knowest an verbe actif. For he endith in o/ and may take R vpon o/ and make of him a passif. And of a verbe actif cometh .ij. participles but of a verbe actif pat lacketh supinis cometh but one participle. Al maner verbis pat betoken drede lacke supinis. out take thyse in theis verses 420
- ¶ Absque supinis sunt omnia verba timoris.
- ¶ Formido/ trepido/ dubito/ tremi excipiantur
- ¶ Et vereor veritum dat/ vt auctores memorantur
- ¶ Al thyse verbis ben verbes actiuis pat lacke supinis
- ¶ Respuo/ linquo/ timet/ disco/ posco/ metuoque. 425
- ¶ Sileo cum renuo cauet addimus vrget et ango
- ¶ Hec sunt actiua. tamen illis nulla supina
- ¶ How knowest a verbe passif. For he endith in r. and may do away his r. and torne ayen into his actif. How many participles come of a verbe passif. Two. whiche two. one of the pretertens. 430
a nother of the last futertens in dus. ¶ How knowest a verbe neuter. for it endith in o. and may not take R vpon o. nor make of him a passif ¶ How many participles come of a verbe neuter. two. as dooth of a verbe actif. but of suche [B1] verbe neutres that lacke supinis cometh but one participle. 435
- ¶ And al verbe neutres that betokenen shynynge. or drede. lacke

¹there

supinis. out take these in thyse verses folowyng. ¶ Vnde versus

¶ Que dant splendorem vel que dant verba timorem

¶ Nulla supinantur/ sed quattuor excipiantur.

¶ Vnde chorusco facit atum/ dat fulgeo fulsum.

440

¶ Et vereor veritum/ formido supinat in atum.

¶ Al verbe neutres of the seconde coniugacion makynge the pretertens in .vi. lacke supinis. Oute take these in thyse verses folowyng. ¶ Versus.

¶ En per vi neutra tacuere supina secunde.

445

¶ Format itum doleo/ noceo/ placeo/ valeoque

¶ Pareo prebet itum. licet ac oleo. taceoque.

¶ Pertineo cohibet. his attineo sociato

¶ Cum dat vi pateo passum. lateo latitum dat

¶ Dat careo carui caritum cassumque supino.

450

¶ Pando pati pateo. passum fecere supino

¶ And of some verbe neutres. as verbe neutre passiues cometh thre participles. as of (audeo) cometh (audens. ausus. ausurus)

¶ Vnde versus.

¶ Neutro passiuia dant participantia trina.

455

¶ Audeo cum soleo/ fio cum gaudeo/ fido.

¶ Quinque puer numero/ neutro passiuia tibi do

¶ Al these verbes that ben conteyned in thyse verses ben verbe neutre passiues ¶ Vnde Versus.

¶ Exulo. vapulo. veneo. fio. nubo liceoque

460

¶ Sensum passiu sub voce gerunt alieng.

¶ Of verbe Deponent. [B¹]

¶ How knowest a verbe deponent. For he hath a lettre of the passif and significacion of be actif. But there ben foure verbe deponentis that haue no pretertens. that ben conteyned in these verses folowyng. Verses

465

¶ Quattuor hec liquor/ medeor/ vescor/ reminiscor

¶ Non circumloquim de se dant preteritorum.

¶ How knowest a verbe comyn. For it hath a lettre of be passif. and significacion of be actif and be passif both.

470

¶ Largior. experior. veneror. moror. osculor. hortor

¶ Criminor. amplector. tibi sint communia lector.

¶ Si bene connumereres. interpretor hospitor addes

¶ How many Participles come of a verbe comyn. Four. as (largiens. largitus. largiturus. largiendus) ¶ How many tens ben there in a verbe .v. whiche .v. The presentens. the preterimperfectens. be preterperfectens. be preterpluperfectens. and be futertens.

475

¶ How knowest the presentens. For he spekith of the tyme pat is now. as I loue. ¶ How knowest the preterimperfectens. for he spekith of the tyme pat is littel paste. with out any of thyse signes /haue or had/ As I loued.

480

¶ How knowest be preterperfectens. for he spekith of be tyme pat is fully past. with this signe /haue/ as I haue loued. ¶ How knowest be preterpluperfectens. For he spekith of be tyme pat is more than fully past. with this signe had/ as I had loued.

485

¶ How knowest the futertens. for he spekith of the tyme that is to come with this signe /shal/ as I shal loue. ¶ How many persons ben there. Thre. Whiche thre. The first. as (Lego) the seconde. as (legis) be thyrd. as (legit) [B²]

¶ How knowest an Aduerbe. For he is a parte of reason vndeclyned. that stondith next the verbe to declare and fulfill the significacion of the verbe. ¶ How many thynges longen to an aduerbe. Thre. Whiche thre. Significacion.

490

Comparison. and Figure. ¶ How many aduerbis of places ben there.
 Foure. Whiche foure (Vnde) frowhens (Vbi) where (Quo) whether 495
 (Qua) wherby. ¶ Vnde versus.

¶ Vnde/ vbi/ quo/ vel qua/ loca querunt quatuor ista
 ¶ Quo petit ad/ qua per/ in vbi petit/ vnde petit de.
 ¶ How many degree of comparison ben there. Thre. Whiche thre.
 The positif. as (docte) the comparatife. as (doctius) the 500
 superlatif. as (doctissime)

¶ Of Participle.

How knowest a participle. For he is an parte of reason
 declyned with case. bat takith parte of a Nowne. parte
 of Verbe. parte of both. ¶ What takith he of nowne. Gendre 505
 and case. What of verbe. Tyme and significacion. What of both
 nombre and figure. ¶ How many thynges longe to a participle.

Sixe. Whiche sixe. Gendre and case. Tyme and significacion.
 Nombre and Figure. ¶ How many gendres ben there in a participle.
 Foure. Whiche foure. The masculyne. as (lectus) The feminine. 510
 as (lecta) the neutre. as (lectum) the comyn. as (hic hec hoc

legens) ¶ How many cases ben there in a participle. sixe. as
 is in a nowne. ¶ How many tens ben there in a participle .iiij.
 whiche .iiij. be presentens. be pretertens and be futertens.

How many maner of participles ben there .iiij. [B2^v] whiche 515
 four. The participle of the presentens. a participle of the
 pretertens. a participle of be first future. and a nother of

the latter future. ¶ How knowest a participle of the presentens.
 By his englissh and by his latyn. ¶ How by his englissh. For
 his englissh endith in inge or in and. as louynge. louand. 520
 And his latyn endith in (ens) or in (ans) as (amans docens)

¶ How knowest a participle of the pretertens. by his englissh
 and by his latyn. ¶ How by his englissh. For it begynneth
 with I. as I loued. and his latyn endith in (tus) or in (sus)

as (amatus. visus) ¶ How knowest a participle of the first 525
 future tens. by his englissh. and by his latyn. ¶ How by his
 englissh. For it begynneth with to without be. as to loue.

and his latyn endith in (rus) as (amaturus. docturus) ¶ How
 knowest a participle of the latter futertens. by his englissh.
 and by his latyn. How by his englissh. For it begynneth with to 530
 and be. as to be louyd. and his latyn endith in dus. as (amandus)

¶ Vnde Versus.
 ¶ Ens ans presentis semper dic temporis esse.

¶ Tus. sus. preteriti. rus/ dus/ dic esse futuri
 ¶ Whiche ben be actif significacions (ens. ans and rus) and 535
 (tus sus and dus) be of the passif significacion. ¶ Vnde Versus

¶ Ens ans rus et agunt/ tus sus dus dic patiuntur.
 ¶ Si deponentis bene preteritum recitabis.

¶ Hinc semper sensus vis vtriusque datur
 ¶ Idcirco semper dicetur conuenienter. 540
 ¶ Nos simul a nobis auxiliatus eris [B3]

¶ Of whom shal the participle of the presentens be fourmed.
 Of the first person singular nombre of the preterimperfectens
 of the Indicatif mode by chaungynge (bam) in to n and s. as
 (amabam) chaunge bam in to .n and s. and it wol be (amans) 545

¶ Oute of this rule be out take (Iens of Ibam. quiens of
 quibam) with hir compoundis makynge the genitif case in (vntis)
 excep (ambientis of ambiens) ¶ Vnde Versus.

¶ Ens entis donat. sed abhinc paucā retractes

- ¶ Semper iens vel quiens cum natis format in vntis 550
 ¶ Ambio participem recte formabit in entis
 ¶ Of whom shall the participle of the pretertens be fourmed.
 Of the latter supine by puttinge to this lettre .s. as (lectu)
 put therto .s. and it wol be (lectus) ¶ Of whom shal the
 participle of the first future be fourmed. Of the latter supine. 555
 by puttynge to this termination rus. as (lectu) put therto a
 rus. and it wol be (lecturus) ¶ Oute take (nasciturus. of
 nascor) and (ignosciturus. of ignosco) ¶ Vnde versus.
 ¶ Nascor et ignosco contra normam duo nosco
 ¶ Hec et non plura per rus formare futura 560
 ¶ Of whom shall the participle of the last future be fourmed.
 Of the genitive case singuler nombre of be participle of the
 presentens by chaungynge .tis. in to dus. as (Amantis) chaunge
 tis. in to dus. and it wol be Amandus. ¶ Vnde versus.
 ¶ Ens ans presentis/ dus formes de genitiuo. 565
 ¶ Tus sus postremum. rus fac formare supinum.
 ¶ How many maner wyse may the voyce of be par[B3]ticiple
 be chaunged in to a nowne. Four maner wyse ¶ The first by
 composicion. as (Doctus Indoctus) The seconde wyse by comparison.
 as (doctus. doctior. doctissimus) ¶ The thyrd wyse whan he 570
 may be construed with another case than the verbe that he
 cometh of. as (sum doctus grammatices) ¶ The fourth wyse whan
 he signifyeth noo tens. as (amandus) id est (dignus amari)
 worthy to be loued. ¶ Vnde versus
 ¶ Dum mutat regimen/ sit participans tibi nomen 575
 ¶ Dum perdit tempus/ dum comparat associamus
 ¶ Sit tibi compositum dum simplex sit tibi verbum.
 ¶ Of Coniunction.
 ¶ How knowest a Coniunction. For he is a parte of reason
 vndeclynede. that byndeth or ioyneth wordes or sentences 580
 togydre in ordre. ¶ How many thynges longen to a Coniunction.
 Thre. whiche thre. Po<w>er. Figure and Ordo. ¶ Two nominatif case
 singuler with an et coniunction copulatif comynge betwene wol
 haue a verbe plurell. If neyther of them be a negatif two
 substantiues singuler with an et coniunction copulatif comynge 585
 betwene wol haue an adiectif plurell. ¶ If neyther of theym
 be a negatif .ij. antedecens singuler with an et coniunction
 copulatif comynge betwene wol haue a relatife plurell. ¶ If
 neyther of theym be a negatif two nominatif case singuler
 two substantifes singuler two antedecens singuler with a vel 590
 coniunction disiunctif comynge bytwene the verbe the adiectif
 and be relatif folowynge shal accorde with him that is next
 him. as (Vir vel mulier [B4] est alba quem pulcritudo decorat)
 ¶ How many maner of wyse may this coniunction be put betwene
 vnlyke cases. Thre maner of wyse. ¶ The first whan he is put
 after a pronowe possessif. as (hec res est mea et fratris
 mei) ¶ The seconde wyse whan he is put after a worde that is
 construed with diuerse cases. as (misereor tui et socio tuo)
 ¶ The thyrd wyse whan he is put after a propre name of a
 towne a cite. as (moratus sum Oxonie et Londonis) 600
 ¶ How knowest a Preposicion. For he is a parte of reason
 vndeclyned. that is set before al other partes of reason
 in apposicion or composicion. ¶ In apposicion whan he
 seruith to a case ¶ In composicion whan he seruith no case.
 and is compounde with a nother worde. ¶ Also thies preposicions 605

- that ben conteyned in this verse wol serue to the accusatif case (¶ Da prepositiones casus accusatiui) and al thies preposicions that ben conteyned in this verse wol serue to the ablatif case, (Da prepositiones casus ablatiui) ¶ Also thies preposicions¹ pat ben conteyned in this verse wol serue to bothe (Da vtriusque casus prepositiones) ¶ What is the properte of a preposicion in composicion· to chaunge to make lesse or to fulfyll the significacion of the worde pat he is compowned with. ¶ Vnde Versus.
- ¶ Sensum preposite² complement mutant minuitue· 615
 ¶ Clarus preclarus. ridet· subridet et ecce
 ¶ Impius. incuruus subtristis. et hec tibi monstrant
 ¶ Adiuncte voces semper partemque subintrans [B4^v]
 ¶ Vt docuit sani sententia nos Prisciani.
- ¶ Welche preposicions standen euer in apposicion and neuer in composicion· ¶ Vnde versus 620
 ¶ Cum tenus absque sene penes ac apud prepositiue·
 ¶ Semper stare petunt nunquam stant compositiue
 ¶ A preposicion in composicion oftyn tymes seruith to the same case pat he dooth in apposicion· ¶ Versus 625
 ¶ Verbo composito casum quandoque locabis
 ¶ Quem dat componens vt vis exire penates.
- ¶ How many preposicions standen euer more in composicion and neuer in apposicion. and serueth noo case ¶ Vnde Versus.
 ¶ Indiuise sunt voces prepositiue· 630
 ¶ An/ di/ dis/ re/ se/ con/ plures nescio vere
 ¶ How knowest a veri preposicion from an aduerbe seruinge an accusatif case put in be stede of a preposicion may neuer be put without his case. ¶ Versus
 ¶ Ad/ per apud/ propter/ penes ob trans/ ergaque preter. 635
 ¶ Prepositiue³ mere dic hec quantum retinere·
- How knowest an Interiection⁴ For he is a parte of reason
 ¶ vndeclined. pat betokeneth⁴ passion of a mannys soule with an vnperfyte voyce with loye. sorowe. wondre. drede or Indignacion· as/ Hate/ hey/ fy/ alas/ weleaway. so howe out out. and other lyke. ¶ Euge onis is as moche to say as 'well thou be and Euge euge is as moche to say in englissh as .out out. ¶ Vnde Versus
 ¶ Euge semel carum/ bis dictum signat amarum
 ¶ Heu dolet/ heusque vocat donat/ et regula sic stat. [B5] 645
- ¶ How many cases may an Interiection be ioyned to. To al cases. To a nominatif case. as (prohdolor pater meus est infirmus) ¶ To a genitif case. as (O misere vite) To a datif case. as (heu mihi) To an accusatif case. as (Heu me) To a vocatif case. as (O fili care) To an ablatif· as (O casu duro) ¶ Versus 650
 ¶ Accusatiuis heu iungas siue datiuus
 ¶ Somytyme a nowne is put by him self. as an Interiection. as (Infandum) Somytyme with a nother nowne· as (verbi gratia) Somytyme with pronowne as (Vestri gratia) ¶ Vnde versus
 ¶ Interiectiue dic nomina plura locari. 655
 ¶ Et pronomen eis quandoque petit sociari·
 ¶ Infandum sic me miserum tibi testificatur
 ¶ Verbi gratia· vestri gratia sicque locantur

¹proposicions ²proposite ³Prepositiui ⁴ketokeneth

¶ Of concordres of Gramer.

How many concordres of gramer ben there. Fyue. Whiche fyue. 660
 ¶ The first bytwene¹ the nominatif case and the verbe.
 ¶ The seconde bitwene the adiectif and the substantif.
 ¶ The thyrd bi twene be relatif and the antecedens. ¶ The
 fourth bytwene the nowne partitif and the genitif case that
 folowith. ¶ The fyfthe bytwene the superlatif degree and be 665
 genitife case that folowith. ¶ In how many shal the nominatif
 case and the verbe accorde. In two. Whiche two. In nombre and
 person. ¶ In how many shal the adiectif and the substantif
 accorde. In thre. Whiche thre. In case. gendre and Nombre.
 ¶ In how many shal the relatif and be antecedens accorde. In 670
 .iiij. [B^v] Whiche thre. In Gendre Nombre and Person. ¶ In how
 many shal the nowne partitif and be genitife case that
 foloweth accorde. In one. whiche one. In gendre onely. ¶ In
 how many shal the superlatif degree and be genitif case
 that foloweth accorde. In one. whiche one. Gendre onely. 675
 How many tens ben fourmed of be preterperfectens of be
 Indicatif mode. Sixe. Whiche .vi. the Preterpluperfectens
 of the same mode. be preterpluperfectens² of be optatif mode.
 be preterperfectens be preterpluperfectens² and be futertens
 of the coniunctif mode. and the preterpluperfectens of the 680
 infinitif mode. ¶ How many chaungith I in to E. and how many
 holdeth I stil. Thre chaungith I in to E. and thre holdeth I
 stil. Whiche thre chaungith I in to e. The preterpluperfectens
 of the indicatif mode. as (amaui) chaunge I in to E. and put
 therto a ram. and it wol be (amaueram) The preterperfectens
 of the Coniunctif mode. as (amaui) chaunge I in to E. and put
 therto a rim. and it wol be (amauerim) The futertens of the
 same mode. as (amaui) chaunge I in to E. and put therto ro.
 and it wol be (amauero) ¶ whiche thre holde I stil. The
 preterpluperfectens of the Coniunctif mode. as (amaui) holde 690
 I stil and put to s and sem. and it wol be (amauisse) The
 preterpluperfectens of the infinitif mode. as (amaui) holde
 I stil. and put to s and se. and it wol be (amauisse)

¶ Prynted In Caxons hous by wynkyn de worde at Westmynstre

¹bytwene ²preterpluperfeciens

B₁ Another Edition, Wynkyn de Worde, [1499.] (STC² 23153.5)
= Cambridge, Magdalene College, Pepysian Library, PL 1305
(2), fols. A1^r - B6^v.

B₂ A Second Copy = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Arch. G.e.4, fols.
A1^r - B6^v.

[A1]
Ow many partis of reason ben there (eyght) whiche
.viij. Nowne/ Pronowne/ Verbe/ Aduerbe/ Partycple/
Coniunccion/ preposicion/ Interieccyon ¶ How many
ben declynynd. and how many ben vndeclynynd. Four ben
declynynd/ and foure ben vndeclynynd. ¶ Whiche foure 5
ben declynynd. Nowne. Pronowne. Verbe and Partyciple.
Whiche foure ben vndeclynynd. Aduerbe. Coniunccyon. Preposicion
and Interieccyon. ¶ How many ben declynynd with case. and how
many without case. Three ben declynynd with case/ and one
without case. ¶ Whiche thre ben declynynd with case. Nowne. 10
Pronowne and Partycple. ben declynynd with case. And Verbe
onely withoute case. ¶ How knowest a noun for all maner
thyng that a man may see fele. Here. or vnderstonde that
berith the name of a thyng is a noun ¶ How many maner of
nouns ben there (tow. Whiche two) A noun substantyf and a 15
noun adiectyf ¶ How knowe ye a nowne substantyf/ For he may
stande by hymself without helpe of a nother worde and is
declynynd in latyne with one artycle or with two at the moost
in one case. (As hic Magister. hic et hec sacerdos) ¶ How
knowe ye a nowne adiectyf. For he may not stande by hymselfe 20
withoute helpe of a nother worde/ and is declynynd in latyne
with three articles/ or with three dyuers endynges in one case.
as nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc felix. (Bonus bona bonum)
¶ How many thynges longe to a nowne/ Sixe/ whiche sixe/ [A1^v]
Qualyte/ comparyson/ gendre/ nombre/ fygure/ and case ¶ What 25
is a qualyte in a nowne. A properte by the whiche a nowne
accordyth onely to one thyng. As Adam/ or to many thyngys
as men. ¶ How knowest a qualyte in a nowne. A qualyte in a
nowne is a properte² by the whiche one thyng is lykened to a
nother/ as fayre/ whyte/ blacke ¶ How many degrees of 30
comparyson ben there. thre. whiche .iiij. Posityf/ comparatif
and superlatyf. ¶ How knowest the posityf degree. for he is
founder and grounder of all other degrees of comparyson without
makyng more or lesse/ as fayr/ white and blacke. ¶ How knowest
the comparatyf degree. For he passyth his posityf with this 35
aduerbe more. and his englyssh endyth in r. as mor wyse or
wyser. How knowest the superlatyf degree. For he passyth his
posityf with his aduerbe moost and his englyssh endyth in
est/ as moost wyse or wysest ¶ what nownes receyuen comparison/
suche nownes adiectiues pat may be made more or lesse. as 40
fayre fayrer fayrest. ¶ Of whom shall be posityf degree be
fourmed. he is not fourmed/ but al other degrees of comparyson
ben formed of hym. ¶ Of whom shall be comparatyf degree be
fourmed/ of his posityf. of what case/ somtyme of be genityf
and somtyme of be datyf. ¶ Whan shall it be fourmed of be 45
genitif case. euer more whan his posityf degree is be fyrst
declenson and be seconde. by puttyng to this terminacion

¹Verbe ²a-pro|perte

- or. (as docti) put therto or and it woll be (doctior) ¶ Out of this rule ben out take iij^e excepcyon. The fyrst excepcyon is of thyse two nownes (Dexter and sinister) ma[A2]kyng (dexterior and sinisterior) and nownes pat enden in cus as Amicus amiciior (magnificus magnificencior.) 50
- ¶ Si tibi declinet posituum norma secunde
 ¶ Taliter inde gradum debes formare secundum:
 ¶ I breuias quam dat genitiuus et or superaddes 55
 ¶ Tolle sinisterior/ cui dexterior sociatur
 ¶ Quod tibi prebet icus his iungas. testis amicus.
- ¶ The secunde excepcyon is of thyse fyue nownes (bonus. malus. magnus. paruus. and multus) that make the comparatyf degree vnruely: ¶ Versus 60
- ¶ Res bona res melior. res optima. res mala. peior
 ¶ Pessima. res magna res maior maxima rerum
 ¶ Parua minor minima. dic multus plurimus addes
 ¶ Plurimus et multus/ sic comparat absque secundo
- ¶ The thyrd excepcion is whan his posityf endith in Ius in eus in uus or in uis. thenne the comparatyf degree shall be fulfilled with his posytyf and this aduerbe magis (as pius magis pius pijssimus. Tenuis magis tenuis tenuissimus) ¶ Vnde versus 65
- ¶ Quod fit ius vel eus uus aut uis or caruere 70
 ¶ Per magis et pium quod comparat instituire
- ¶ The comparatyf degree shall be fourmed of the datyf case/ euer more whan his positif degree is the thyrd declenson/ by puttyng this termynacyon or. (As Nominatiuo hic hec hoc felix. Genitiuo felicis. Datiuo felici. put ther to an or. than it woll be (felicior) ¶ Out of this rule take Iuuenis. makyng (Iunior) Potis pocior Nequam (nequior.) And wordes of the thyrd declenson pat ben conteyned in this verse aboue. Quod fit ius et cetera. [A2] ¶ Of whom shall the superlatyf degree be fourmed. Of his posityf degree. Of what case/ Somtyme of the nominatyf case/ and somtyme of be genytyf case/ and somtyme of the datyf case. ¶ Whan shal he be fourmed of be nominatyf case/ euermore whan his positif endyth in r lyttre/ by puttyng to this terminacion (rimus) as (niger) put therto a (rimus) and it woll be (nigerrimus) Out of this rule ben out take (memor) that maketh (memorissimus) (Dexter) that maketh (dexterimus and dextimus) Sinister maketh (sinisterimus and sinistimus) Also thees nownes (nuperus vetus and maturus) and this worde (Detero) that fourmyth the superlatyf degree in /rimus (as nuperimus veterimus maturimus and deterimus) ¶ Vnde versus 80
- ¶ Cum rectus tenet r poteris rimus addere semper 85
 ¶ In rimus atque timus dexter ve sinister habetur
 ¶ Et memor excipetur memorissimus hinc reperitur.
 ¶ Nuperus atque vetus maturus detero iungis 90
- ¶ Also the superlatyf degree shal be fourmyd of the nominatyf case in thies .v. nownes (agilis facilis gracilis humilis and similis) with theyr compoundys by doynge away (is) and by puttyng to (limus) as (agilis) doe away is and put therto (limus) and it woll be (agillimus) with double ll 100
- ¶ Dat tibi quinque limus que signat dictio fagus
 ¶ Hec agilis gracilis humilis similis facilisque
 ¶ Et sua composita que duplici ll sunt habenda

The superlatyf degree shal be fourmed of be genytyf case/ whan
his posityf is be fyrst declenson/ and be seconde by puttyng
to this litle (s and simus) as nominatiuo albus .a. um/ [A3]
Genitiuo albi albe albi put therto (s and simus) and it woll
be albissimus. ¶ Out of this rule ben out take these wordes
pat ben conteyned in this verse (Res bona et cetera.)
and this worde proximus and other more pat ben conteyned
in these verse folowyng/ pat somtyme ben of the posityf degree/
and somtyme of the superlatyf degree. And whan they ben of the
posityf degre they lacke the superlatyf degree/ as proximus
proximior/ ¶ Vnde.

Proximus extremus quibus intimus adde supremus 115

¶ Infimus addatur duplex gradus his tribuatur.

¶ Postremus sequitur auctoribus vt reperitur.

¶ The superlatyf dygree shalbe fourmed of be datif case/ whan
his posityf is the thyrd declenson. by puttyng to this litle
.s. and this termynacyon .simus. As Nominatiuo hic hec hoc
sapiens. Genitiuo sapientis/ Datiuo sapienti put therto /s
and simus/ and it woll be (sapientissimus) ¶ Out of this rule
ben oute take these three ownnes /Iuuenis adolescens and Senex/
and these two aduerbes /Ante and subter/ that lacke the
superlatyf degree ¶ Vnde 125

¶ Ante senex Iuuenis adolescens subterque addis.

¶ Sola quidem solis vtuntur comparatiuis

¶ How many preposycions or aduerbes ben set in be stede of
the posityf degree/ all these folowyng verses

¶ Bis septem dicas aduerbia prepositas ve 130

¶ Quas nostri patres posuere loco positiui

¶ Ante citra prope post extra supraque vel infra.

¶ Intra nuper vltraque pridem penitusque

Whiche ben the comparatiuis pat ben eyn in syllables with
theyr posityf/ that ben conteyned in these verse [A3^v] 135

¶ Iunior et maior peior et prior et minor ista

¶ Et non plura suis equalia sunt positiuis

¶ Plus minus est primo sunt hec in pectoris imo.

With what case woll the posityf degree be construed. with
nominatyf case by be strenghte of his degree but by the 140

vertue of his sygnifycacyon/ he may be construed with all
cases/ out take the nominatyf and the vocatyf. With a genityf

(as magister est dignus laudis) with a datyf case as (sum
similis patri meo) With a accusatyf case. as (sum albus
faciem) With a ablatyf case as (sum dignus laude) ¶ With what 145

case shal the comparatyf degree be construed/ with by be
strenght of his degree/ he may be construed with an ablatyf

case of eyther nombre/ as (sum doctior illo vel illis) Or
with a nominatyf case with this coniunccon .quam. comynge

betwene. as (Ego sum doctior quam ille) Or with a nother
oblyque case. as (Michi opponitur difficilior quam tibi) 150

¶ With what case woll the superlatyf degree be construed/
with a genityf case pat betokeneth but two thynges/ as (ego
sum pauperrimus sociorum meorum) thenne the superlatyf degree

may be chaungyd into the comparatif as ig this reason/ I am
wysest of these twen (ego sum sapientior istorum duorum) Also 155

the superlatyf degree shal accorde in gendre with the genityf
case pat foloweth:

¹locke ²Space left blank. ³pauperior

- ☞ Omne superlatiuum genitiuo sit sociatum
 ☞ Atque suo generi conforme cupit retinere: 160
 ☞ Vt patet verum sic deus est optima rerum
 ☞ Also the superlatyf degree may be construed with a genytyf
 case synguler of a nown collectyf. as Salo[A4]mon fuit
 sapientissimus populi. ☞ A nowne collectyf is bat nowne/ bat
 in the synguler nombre sygnyfyeth a multytude. And ben thyse 165
 ☞ Versus
 ☞ Sunt collectiua populus gens plebs quoque turba
 ☞ Turma phallanx legio cuneus sociare memento
 ☞ Also the comparatyf degree may be construed by the vertue
 of his sygnyfycacyon wi<t>h all cases bat his posytyues may/ 170
 whyle they be of one partye of reason
 ☞ Quam vult structuram gradus offerri sibi primus
 ☞ Illam naturam vult quisque secundus et Imus
 ☞ Quod sapias verum dum parte manet in eadem
 ☞ Tu prope siste forum recte sermone feretur 175
 ☞ Sta propiusque thorum nulla ratione tenetur.
 Also nownes of the comparatif degree ben the comyn gendre of
 .ij. out take (senex and senior) bat ben onely the masculyne
 gendre in voyce/ and comyn in sygnificacion
 ☞ Comparatiuus¹ in or semper communis habetur 180
 ☞ Mas tantum senior cui femininum prohibetur.
 ☞ Adiectiua senex seniorque simul recitetur
 ☞ Hic tantum sumunt generis tamen omnis habetur.
 ☞ I vel e postulat or/ sed dic tantum seniore.
 How many gendres ben there in a nowne (vij) whiche .vij. The 185
 masculyne/ the femynne/ the neutre/ the comyn of .ij. the
 comyn of .iij. the epycene. the dubyn. ☞ How knowest the
 masculyne gendre/ for he is declyned with hic/ as (Hic magister.)
 ☞ How knowest the femynne gendre. For he is declyned with hec/
 as nominatiuo hec musa. ☞ How knowest the neutre gendre. For 190
 he is declyned with hoc² as (nominatiuo hoc scamnum) [A4^v]
 ☞ How knowest the comyn² gendre of .ij. for he is declyned with
 .hic and hec. as (Nominatiuo hic et hec sacerdos) ☞ How knowest
 the comyn gendre of .iij. for he is declyned with hic hec and
 hoc (as nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc felix) ☞ How knowest 195
 be dubyn gendre. For he is declyned with hic and hec and a
 vel comynge bytwene/ as hic vel hec dies/ for a daye. ☞ And
 thies nownes in thyse verses ben the dubyn gendre. ☞ Versus
 ☞ Margo diesque silex finis clunis quoque cortex
 ☞ Hec veteres vere dubij generis posuere 200
 ☞ Damaque panthera dicas epychena manere.
 ☞ How knowest the epycene gendre. For vndre one voyce and
 vndre one article he comprehendyth bothe male and female
 (as hic passer) a sparrow (hec aquila) an egle. ☞ What nownes
 ben of the epycene gendre. Nownes of smale byrdes whose 205
 dyscrecion of kynde may not lyghtly be knowen. ☞ And thyse
 nownes folowynge ben of the epycene gendre. ☞ Versus
 ☞ Passer mustela miluus dicas epycena
 ☞ Talpaque cum Dama. iungitur his aquila
 ☞ How many nombres ben there. Two/ whiche two/ the synguler
 nombre. and be plurel nombre. How knowest the synguler nombre. 210
 For he spekyth but to one thyng/ as a man. ☞ How knowest the
 plurel nombre. For he spekyth to many thynges/ as men. How

¹Comparatiuis ²the-comyn

- many fygures ben there· thre. whiche .iiij· Symple. Compounde
and decompounde. Symple as (magnus) Compounde as (magnanimus) 215
Decomounde as .magnanimitas: ¶ How many cases ben there· Sixe
whiche syxe· the [A5] Nomynatyf case· be Genytyf. be datyf.
be Accusatyf. be Vocatyf. and be ablatyf. ¶ How knowest be
nomynatyf case. For he cometh byfore the verbe and answeyth
to this questyon /who or what ¶ How knowest be genytif case. 220
For of after a noun substantyf/ verbe substantyf/ nowne
partyf/ nowne distrybutyf/ comparatyf or superlatyf/ is
be signe of be genytyf case. ¶ Also whan there cometh two
substantyues togyder yf pat one be hauer of pat other/ be
hauer shal be put in genytyf case· as (Frater iohannis) 225
be brother of iohan· and of after a verbe adiectyf partycycle
gerundyf or supyne. and of after a propre name is be signe
of be ablatyf/ with a preposicyon
Post proprium nomen post mobile post quoque verbum
¶ Postque gerundium¹ post participansque supinum 230
¶ Si veniat sensus genitiui. iungito sextum.
¶ Cum reliquis sextum non iungas sed genitiuum.
¶ How knowest be datyf case. for to byfore a nowne or a
pronowne is the sygne of be datyf case. ¶ How knowest be
accusatyf case· for he cometh after be verbe and answeyth
to this questyon /whom or what. Also to byfore a propre
name of a towne or a cyte. and in with a to byfore a parte
of a mannys body/ is the signe of be accusatyf case ¶ How
knowest be vocatyf case. for he clepyth or callyth or
spekyth to: How knowest be ablatyf case/ by my signes in 240
with thorow byfore or fro. than after a comparatyf degree
is the sygne of the ablatyf case. And whan this worde in with
a to comyth togydre it woll serue to the accusatyf case. and
in with out a to woll serue to be ablatyf case. as in this
verse [A5^v] 245
¶ In to vult quartum/ sine to vult iungere sextum.
¶ How many declensons ben there· Fyue/ whiche /v. The fyrst/
the seconde/ the thyrede/ the fourde/ the fyfte ¶ How knowest
the fyrst declenson/ For the genytyf and the datyf- synguler/
the Nomynatyf and the vocatyf plurel shal ende in e/ the 250
accusatyf in am/ the vocatif shalbe lyke the nominatyf/ the
ablatyf in a/ the genytyf plurel in arum/ the datyf and the
ablatyf in is/ and somtyme in abus/ the accusatyf in as/
¶ Vnde versus
¶ A veniens ex us sine neutro transit in abus 255
¶ Sicut mulabus/ asinabus cum dominabus
¶ Hec animatorum sunt discernentia sexum
¶ Iunges ambabus ex ambo duoque duabus
¶ Ast animas famulas/ non regula sed dedit vsus.
¶ Also thies nownes in thies verses ben the fyrst declenson 260
and the neutre gendre ¶ Vnde versus/
¶ Pascha polenta Iota zizania mammona manna
¶ Sunt neutri generis. et declinatio prima.
¶ How knowest the seconde declenson/ for the genytif case
synguler/ the Nomynatyf and the Vocatyf plurell endyth in i/ 265
the datyf and ablatyf in o/ the accusatyf in vm· Whan the
nomynatyf case endyth in r or in m/ the vocatyf shal be lyke
hym. Whan the nomynatyf case endyth in vs the vocatyf shall

¹gerundiuy

ende in e (as Nominatiuo hic dominus Vocatiuo o domine)

¶ Versus

270

¶ Vs mutabis in e per cetera cuncta secunde

¶ Filius excipitur quod in e vel in i reperitur

¶ Whan the nomynatyf case endythy in ius yf it be a propre name of a man the vocatyf shal ende in i/ as [A6] (Nominatiuo hic Laurentius Vocatiuo o laurenti)

275

¶ Cum proprium dat ius. tenet i quintus/ iaciens vs.

¶ The genytyf plurell in orum/ the datyf and the ablatyf in is/ the accusatyf in os/ yf it be a propre nowne. Of the neutre gendre to haue thre cases lyke in the singuler¹ nombre. and thre in the plurell. as (Nominatiuo hoc scamnum. Accusatiuo hoc scamnum. Vocatiuo o scamnum. Et pluraliter. Nominatiuo hec scamna. Accusatiuo hec scamna) Out take (Ambo and duo)

280

¶ Versus

¶ Recto cum quarto sic quinto neutra tenent a.

¶ Ambo duoque mari neutrum faciunt similari

285

¶ How knowest the thyrede declenson. For the genytyf case synguler endythy in is/ the Datyf in i/ the accusatyf in em or in im/ the vocatyf shall be lyke the nomynatyf. the ablatyf in e or in i. The nominatif accusatyf and the vocatyf plurell endythy in es/ the Genytyf plurell in vm or in ium. The datyf and ablatyf plurell in (bus) ¶ How knowest the fouerde declenson. For the genytyf synguler/ the nomynatyf accusatyf and the vocatyf plurell endythy in vs/ the Datyf in (vi.) the accusatyf in vm/ the vocatyf shal be lyke the nomynatyf. the ablatyf in v. The genytyf plurell in uum. The datyf and ablatyf in bus. ¶ Also thies nownes pat ben conteyned in thyse verses hath u. byfore bus in pe datyf and the ablatyf plurell. Out take thyes in thyse verses folowynge

295

¶ Versus

¶ Ante bus u seruant ficus tribus acus arcusque.

¶ Artus cum verubus portus partusque lacusque

300

¶ Et specus et quercus illis penus associemus. [A6^v]

¶ How knowest the fyfth declenson. for the genytyf and the datyf case synguler endythy in ei/ the Accusatyf in em/ the vocatyf shal be lyke the nomynatyf/ the ablatyf in e/ The nomynatyf accusatyf and the vocatyf plurell endythy in es/ the genytyf plurell in erum/ the datyf and the ablatyf in ebus/ ¶ Also thyse nownes of the fyft declenson lacke the genytyf datyf and the ablatyf plurell/ out take thyse in thyse verses folowynge/

305

¶ Desunt plurali Genitiui siue Datiui

310

¶ Et sexti. quinte (nisi res speciesque diesque)

¶ Progenies vel maneries dic materiesque

¶ Ast acies facies predictis addere debes

¶ Vt Brito testatur spes istis consociatur

¶ Of Pronowne

315

¶ How knowest thou a pronowne/ for he is a parte of reason dedclyned with case/ that is set for a propre name and betokeneth as moche as a propre name of a man/ and other while receyueth certeyn person and certeyn nombre/ ¶ How many Pronownes ben there /xv/ whiche /xv/ Ego Tu sui Ille Ipse Iste Hic Is Meus Tuus Suus Noster et Vester/ Similiter Nostras et Vestras/ ¶ How many ben primatyues and how many² ben diryuatiues/ Eyght ben primatyues and Seuen dryyuatiuys/

320

¹ singu|guler ² howmany

- ¶ whiche eyght ben primitiues. Ego Tu Sui Ille Ipse Iste Hic
and Is ¶ whiche Seuen ben deryuatiues/ Meus Tuus Suus Noster 325
Vester Nostras and Vestras/ ¶ Of thyse eyght primatyues
some ben onely relatyues/ and some ben onely relatyues and
demonstratyues bothe ¶ Versus [A7]
Tantum demonstrat ego tu simul hic simul iste
¶ Iure relatiui gaudet is atque sui: 330
¶ Monstrant vel referunt ille vel ipse tibi
¶ How knowest a Pronowne demonstratyf. For by hym is some
thyng shewed. ¶ How knowest a Pronowne relatyf. For by hym is
some thyng shewed pat is sayd before ¶ How many pronownes hath
be vocatyf case/ and how many laketh. Foure hath the vocatyf 335
case/ and all other lackyth/ ¶ Versus
¶ Quattuor exceptis pronomina nulla vocabis
¶ Tu meus noster et nostras hec sola vocantur
How many thynges long to a pronowne (vi) whiche (vi) Qualyte/
Gendre/ Nombre/ Fygyre/ Person/ case ¶ How many persons ben 340
there/ Thre/ whiche (thre) The fyrst the seconde/ the thyrd
¶ How knowest be fyrst person/ For he spekyth of hymselfe
(as I or we) ¶ How knowest the seconde person/ For he spekyth
to a nother (as thou or ye) ¶ How knowest be thyrd person/
For he spekyth of a nother (as he or they) and every nowne 345
pronowne and particyple is be thyrd person. out take (ego
nos tu and vos) with (obliquis) and the vocatyf case/ ¶ How
many declensons of Pronownes ben there/ Foure/ whiche four/
the fyrst/ the seconde the thyrd/ the fourde ¶ How knowest
be fyrst declenson/ For the genityf case synguler endyth in 350
(I or is) and be datyf in I. ¶ How many pronownes be of be
declenson/ Thre/ whiche thre (ego tu sui) ¶ How knowest be
seconde declenson/ For be genityf case synguler endyth in
(ius or ius) and the datyf in I or in c. ¶ How many [A7^v]
Pronownes ben of pat declenson .v. whiche .v. (Ille ipse iste 355
hic and is) and eyght nownes with theyr compoundes Vnus Vllus
Totus Solus Alter alius aliquis vter
¶ Cum natis alius vter alter sola quis vnus.
¶ Totus et vllus habe pronominis ista secunde
¶ How many of thies eyght nownes hath the vocatyf case/ and 360
how many laketh. Thre hath the vocatif case/ and all other
lacketh/ ¶ Whiche thre hath the vocatyf case (Vnus Totus and
Solus) ¶ Versus
¶ Pone vocatiuos cum totus solus et vnus.
¶ Sed non in reliquis quorum genitiuus in ius 365
¶ How knowest the thyrd declenson/ for the genityf case synguler
endyth in I in e and in i/ the datyf in o. in e and in o.
¶ How many pronownes conteyneth he/ fyue/ whiche .v (meus
tuus suus noster vester) ¶ How knowest the fourde declenson/
for the genityf case synguler endyth in atis/ and the datyf 370
in ati ¶ How many pronownes ben of pat declenson/ two/ whiche
(Nostras and Vestras) and a nowne gentyle/ as (cuias atis)
Here is dyfference bytwene (cuias atis) and (cuius cuia cuium)
¶ Cuias¹ de gente vel de patria solet esse
¶ Cuias¹ de gente/ cuium de re petit apte. 375
| How knowest an verbe. For he is a parte of reason declyned
with mode and tense withoute case or artycle/ and betokeneth
to do to suffre or to be ¶ How many thynges longe to a verbe

¹Cuius

- (vij) whiche/ Mode/ Coniugacyon/ gendre/ nombre/ Fyfigure
tyme/ person/ ¶ How many modes ben there (v) whiche/ the 380
Indycatyf/ Imperatyf/ optatyf/ coniunctyf/ and the Infynitif
[A8] ¶ How knowest be Indicatyf mode. for he sheweth a reason
sooth or false by be way of askyng or of tellynge. ¶ How
knowest the Imperatyf mode/ for he byddeth or commaundeth.
¶ How knowest be Optatyf mode/ For he wylleth or desyreth. 385
and this worde wold god/ is sygne of the optatyf mode. Also
thies thre englysshe wordes/ wolde sholde or were are the
signe of optatif mode present tense. and thies four latyn
wordes folowynge be the sygnes of the optatyf mode.
¶ Des optatiuis vtinam ne quatinus¹ osi. 390
¶ How knowest the Coniunctyf mode. for he ioyneth a verbe to
hym/ or is loyned to a nother. And thyse wordes folowynge
woll serue to the coniunctyf mode
¶ Si quamuis quamquam tam et licet atque priusquam.
¶ Antequam an donec vt postquam siue quousque 395
¶ Cum nisi quin acsi quo coniungunt tibi recte.
¶ Indicat et quando dum sicut sunt cetera plura
¶ How knowest be Infynityf mode. For .to byfore a verbe is
sygne of the Infynityf mode. or elles whan there cometh two
verbes togydre withoute a relatyf or a coniuncctyon/ be lather
shalbe be infynityf mode ¶ How many coniugacyons ben there. 400
Four. whiche .iiiij. The fyrst/ be seconde/ be thyrd/ be four:h.
¶ How knowest the fyrst coniugacyon. for he hath an a long
byfore the (re) in the infynityf mode of the actif voyce/ or
in the imperatyf mode of the passyf voyce (as amare) ¶ How 405
knowest the seconde coniugacyon. For he hath an e longe
byfore the re in the infynityf mode of be actif voyce/ or
in the imperatyf mode of the passyf voyce. as docere [A8]
¶ How knowest the thyrd coniugacion. For he hath an e short
before the (re) in the infynitif mode of the actif voyce/ Or 410
in the Imperatif mode of the passyf voyce. as (legere) ¶ How
knowest be fourth coniugacyon. for he hath an I long before
the (re) in be Infynitif mode of the actif voyce. or in be
imperatif mode of the passyf voce. as (audire) ¶ How many 415
gendris of verbys ben there. Fyue. whiche v. actyf. passyf.
neuter/ comyn and deponent ¶ How knowest an verbe actif. For
he endyth in o/ and may take R vpon o/ and make of hym a
passyf. And of a verbe actif cometh ij. particyple. but
of a verbe actif pat lacketh supynys cometh but one particyple
¶ Al maner verbis pat betoken drede lacke supinis/ out take 420
thise in theis verses
¶ Absque supinis sunt omnia verba timoris
¶ Formido. trepido. dubito. tremi excipiantur
¶ Et vereor veritum dat. vt autores memorantur.
All thyse verbys ben verbes actyuis pat lacke supinis. 425
¶ Respuo. linquo timet. disco. posco. metuoque
¶ Sileo cum renuo. cauet addimus vrget et ango.
¶ Hec sunt actiua. tamen illis nulla supina
¶ How knowest a verbe passyf. for he endyth in r. and may do
away his r. and torne ayen into his actif. How many particyple 430
come of a verbe passyf. two. whiche two/ One of be pretertens.
a nother of the last futertens in (dus) ¶ How knowest a verbe
neuter. for it endyth in o: and may not take r vpon o. nor
make of hym a passyf ¶ How many particyple come of a verbe

¹puatinus ²there

- neuter. two/ as dooth of a verbe actif/ but of suche [B1] 435
 verbe neutres that lacke supinis cometh but one partycycle.
 ¶ And all verbe neutres that betokenen shynyng/ or drede/
 lacke supinis. out take thyse in thyse verses folowyng ¶ Vnde
 versus
 ¶ Que dant splendorem vel que dant verba timorem 440
 ¶ Nulla supinantur. sed quattuor excipiantur.
 ¶ Vnde chorusco facit atum/ dat fulgeo fulsum
 ¶ Et vereor veritum. formido supinat in atum.
 ¶ All verbe neutres of the seconde coniugacyon/ makyng the
 pretertens in vi. lacke supynys. Out take these in thyse verses 445
 folowyng ¶ Versus
 ¶ En per vi neutra tacuere supina secunde.
 ¶ Format itum doleo. noceo. placeo. valeoque.
 ¶ Pareo prebet itum/ licet ac oleo taceoque
 ¶ Pertineo cohibet. his attineo sociato 450
 ¶ Cum dat vi pateo passum/ lateo latitum dat
 ¶ Dat careo carui caritum cassumque supino
 ¶ Pando pati pateo/ passum fecere supino
 ¶ And of some verbe neutres/ as verbe neutre passives/ cometh
 thre partycples/ as of (Audeo) cometh audiens. ausus. ausurus. 455
 ¶ Vnde versus
 ¶ Neutro passiuu dant participantia trina.
 ¶ Audeo cum soleo. fio cum gaudeo. fido
 ¶ Quinque puer numero neutro passiuu tibi do
 ¶ All these verbes that ben conteyned in¹ thyse verses/ ben 460
 verbe neutre passyues ¶ Vnde versus.
 ¶ Exulo. vapulo. veneo. fio. nubo liceoque
 ¶ Sensum passiuu sub voce gerunt aliena.
 ¶ Of verbe deponent [B1^V]
 ¶ How knowest a verbe deponent. For he hath a lettre of the 465
 passyf and sygnificacyon of be actyf. ¶ But there ben four
 verbe deponentys that haue no pretertens/ that ben conteyned
 in thyse verses folowyng
 ¶ Quattuor hec/ liquor. medeor. vescor. reminiscor
 ¶ Non circumloquium de se dant preteritorum. 470
 ¶ How knowest a verbe comyn. For it hath a lettre of be
 passyf/ and sygnificacion of be actif and be passyf both
 ¶ Largior expior veneror moror osculor hortor
 ¶ Criminor amplector/ tibi sint communia lector.
 ¶ Si bene connumeret/ interpretor hospitor addet 475
 ¶ How many Partycples come of a verbe comyn: Four/ as largiens
 largitus largiturus largiendus ¶ How many tens ben there in
 a verbe .v. whiche .v. The presentens/ the preterimperfectens/
 The preterperfectens/ the preterpluperfectens/ and the futertens.
 ¶ How knowest the presentens/ For he spekyth of be tyme pat is 480
 now/ as I loue ¶ How knowest the preterimperfectens/ for he
 spekyth of be tyme pat is lytyl past without ony of thyse
 sygnes /haue or had/ as I loued ¶ How knowest the preterperfectens.
 For he spekyth of the tyme pat is fully paste/ with this sygne
 /haue/ as I haue loued ¶ How knowest be preterpluperfectens. 485
 For he spekyth of the tyme pat is more than fully past with
 this sygne /had/ as I had loued ¶ How knowest be futertens/
 For he spekyth of be tyme pat is to come with this sygne /shal/
 as I shall loue ¶ How many persons ben there. Thre/ whiche
 .iij/ The fyrst as (Lego) the seconde as (legis) the thyrd 490

as (legit) [B2]

[H]ow knowest an aduerbe. For he is a parte of reason
vndeclyned/ that stondyth next be verbe to declare and
fulfyll the sygnifycacyon of the verbe ¶ How many thynges
longen to an aduerbe. Thre. whiche thre. Sygnifycacyon/
comparyson. and Fygyre ¶ How many Aduerbys of places ben
there. Foure/ whiche (Vnde) frowhens (vbi) where (Quo)
whether (Qua) wherby. ¶ Versus

¶ Vnde/ vbi/ quo/ vel qua/ loca querunt quattuor ista¹

¶ Quo petit ad. qua per. in vbi. vnde petit de

¶ How many degree of comparyson ben there. thre. whiche thre.
The posityf as (docte) the comparatyf as (doctius²) the
superlatyf as (doctissime)

¶ Of Participle

[H]ow knowest a participle. For he is a parte of reason
declyned with case/ bat takyth parte of a Nowne/ parte
of Verbe/ parte of bothe ¶ What takyth he of nowne/ Gendre
and case. What of verbe/ tyme and sygnifycacyon. What of bothe/
nombre and fygyre. ¶ How many thynges longe to a participle.

Syxe. whiche .vi. Gendre Case Tyme and sygnifycacion Nombre

and Fygyre. ¶ How many gendres ben there in a participle.

foure. whiche iiij/ The masculyne as (lectus) The femynyne
as (lecta) The neutre as (lectum) The comyn as (hic hec hoc

legens) ¶ How many cases ben there in a participle/ syxe/ as

in a nowne ¶ How many tens ben there in a participle. thre/
The presentens/ be pretertens/ be futertens. ¶ How many maner

of particyples ben there/ Four. [B2V] whiche four. The

participle of be presentens/ a participle of be pretertens/
a participle of be fyrst future/ and a nother of the latter

future. ¶ How knowest a participle of be presentens. By his

englyssh and by his latyn. How by his englyssh. For his

englyssh endyth in ynge/ or in and/ as louynge/ louand. and

his latyn endyth in (ens) or in (ans) as (amans docens.) ¶ How

knowest a participle of the pretertens. By his Englysshe and

by his latyn. How by his englyssh. For it begynneth with I.
as I loued. And his latyn endyth in (tus) or in (sus) as

(amatus visus) ¶ How knowest a participle of the fyrst future

tens. By his englysshe and by his latyn. How by his englyssh.

For it begynneth with to/ withoute be. as to loue. And his

latyn endyth in (rus) as (amaturus. docturus) ¶ How knowest

a participle of the latter futertens. By his englyssh and by

his latyn. How by his englyssh. For it begynneth with to and

be/ as .to be³ loued. And his latyn endyth in⁴ dus (as amandus

docendus) ¶ Vnde versus

¶ Ens ans presentis semper dic temporis esse

¶ Tus. sus preteriti/ rus. dus dic esse futuri.

¶ Whiche ben the actyf sygnifycacyons (ens. ans. and rus.

And tus. sus. and dus) be of the passyf sygnifycacyon. ¶ Vnde

versus

¶ Ens ans rus et agunt/ tus sus dus dic patiuntur.

¶ Si deponentis bene preteritum recitabis.

¶ Hinc semper sensus vis vtriusque datur

¶ Idcirco semper dicetur conuenienter

¶ Nos simul a nobis auxiliatus eris. [B3]

¶ Of whom shal the participle of the presentens⁵ be fourmed.

Of be fyrst person synguler nombre of the preterimperfectens

¹istā ²doctus ³tobe ⁴endythyn ⁵pretertens

- of be Indycatyf mode/ by chaungynge (bam) into (n and s) as
(amabam) chaunge bam/ into n and s· and it wolle be (amans).
- ¶ Oute of this rule be out take (Iens of Ibam) Quiens of quibam
with hyr compoundys/ makynge the genytyf case in .vntis. 550
- Excep /ambientis of ambiens ¶ Vnde versus
- ¶ Ens entis donat/ sed abhinc tu pauca retractes
¶ Semper iens vel quiens cum natis format in vntis
- ¶ Ambio participem recte formabit in entis
- ¶ Of whom shal the particyple of the pretertens be fourmed. 555
Of be latter supyne/ by puttynge to this lettre .s. as (lectu)
put therto s. and it wolle be /lectus/ ¶ Of whom shal the
particyple of the fyrst future be fourmed. Of the latter supyne/
by puttynge to this terminacyon rus/ as (lectu) put therto a
rus/ and it wolle be (lecturus) ¶ Out take (nasciturus of 560
nascor. and ignosciturus/ of ignosco) ¶ Vnde Versus
- ¶ Nasco<r> et ignosco contra normam duo nosco
¶ Hec et non plura per rus formare futura
- ¶ Of whom shall the particyple of be last future be fourmed.
Of the genytyf case synguler¹ nombre² of be particyple of the 565
presentens/ by chaungynge tis/ into³ dus/ as amantis/ chaunge
tis into dus/ and it wolle be (amandus) ¶ Vnde versus
- ¶ Ens ans presentis³ / dus formes de genitiuo
¶ Tus sus postremum rus fac formare supinum
- ¶ How many maner wyse may the voyce of be par[B3^v]ticyple 570
be chaunged into a nowne. four maner wyse ¶ The fyrst by
composicyon. as Doctus Indoctus· The seconde wyse by comparyson.
as (doctus doctior. doctissimus.) ¶ The thyrde wyse whan he
maye be construed with a nother case than the verbe that he
cometh of. as (sum doctus grammatices) ¶ The fourth wyse whan 575
he sygnyfyeth no tens. as (amandus) id est (dignus amari)
worthy to be loued ¶ Versus
- ¶ Dum mutat regimen/ fit participans tibi nomen
¶ Dum perdit tempus/ dum comparat associamus
- ¶ Sit tibi compositum dum simplex sit tibi verbum. 580
- ¶ Of Coniunctyon
- How knowest a Coniunctyon. for he is a parte of reason
vndeclnyed/ that byndeth or loyneth wordes or sentences
togydre in ordre. ¶ How many thynges longen to a coniunction.
Thre· whiche thre. Power· Fygure and Ordre· ¶ Two nomynatyfe 585
case synguler with an (et) coniunctyon copulatyf comynge bytwene/
wolle haue a verbe plurell. ¶ Yf neyther of theym be a negatyf
two substantyues synguler with an et coniunctyon copulatyf
comynge bytwene/ wolle haue an adiectyf⁴ plurell. ¶ Yf neyther
of theym be a negatyf. two antecedens synguler with an et
coniunctyon copulatyf comynge bytwene/ wolle haue a relatyf
plurell. ¶ Yf neyther of theym be a negatyf/ two nominatyf
case synguler/ two substantyues synguler/ two antecedens
synguler with a (vel) coniunctyon dysiunctyf comynge bytwene
be verbe be adiectyf and be relatyf folowynge shall accorde 595
with hym that is next hym. as [B4] (Vir vel mulier est alba
quem pulcritudo decorat) ¶ How many maner of wyse may this
coniunction be put bytwene vnylike cases. Thre maner of wyse·
¶ The fyrst whan he is put after a pronowne possessyf. as
(hec res est mea et fratris mei.) The seconde wyse whan he 600
is put after a worde pat is construed with dyuerse cases.

¹fynghuler ²into ³preterito ⁴odiectyf

as (Misereor tui et socio tuo.) ¶ The thyrd wyse whan he is put after a propre¹ name of a towne a cyte. as (moratus sum oxonie et Londonis)

¶ How knowest a preposicyon. for he is a parte of reason vndeclined/ bat is set byfore al other partes of reason in apposicion or composicyon ¶ In apposicyon whan he seruyth to a case. ¶ In composicyon/ whan he seruith no case. and is compounde with a nother worde ¶ Also thies preposicions bat ben conteyned in this verse wolle serue to be accusatif case (¶ Da preposiciones casus accusatiui) vt Ad apud et cetera

¶ And al thies preposicions bat ben conteyned in this verse wolle serue to the ablatyf case (Da preposiciones casus ablatiui) A ab abs et cetera ¶ Also thies preposicions that ben conteyned in this verse wolle serue to bothe (Da vtriusque casus preposiciones. vt In sub super et cetera) ¶ What is the properte of a preposicyon in composicyon/ to chaunge to make lesse or to fulfyll the sygnifycacyon of be worde bat he is compoune with. ¶ Vnde

¶ Sensum preposite complent mutant minuuntve. 605

¶ Clarus preclarus/ ridet subridet et ecce

¶ Impius. incuruus. subtristis. et hec tibi monstrant.

¶ Adiuncte voces semper partemque subintran. [B4^v] 610

¶ Vt docuit sani sententia nos Prisciani

¶ Whiche preposicions standen euer in apposicyon and neuer in composicyon ¶ Vnde versus

¶ Cum tenus absque sine penes ac apud prepositiue. 620

¶ Semper stare petunt/ nunquam stant compositiue

¶ A preposicyon in composicion ofte tymes seruyth to the same case bat he dooth in apposicyon ¶ Versus 630

¶ Verbo composito casum quandoque locabis

¶ Quem dat componens/ vt vis exire penates.

¶ How many preposicions standen euer more in composicyon/ and neuer in apposicyon/ and serueth no case

¶ Indiuisse sunt voces prepositiue 635

¶ An/ di/ dis/ re/ se/ con/ plures nescio vere

¶ How knowest a very preposicyon from an aduerbe/ seruyng an accusatif case/ put in be stede of a preposicyon/ may neuer be put without his case ¶ Vnde.

¶ Ad per apud² propter penes ob trans ergaque preter 640

¶ Prepositiue² mere dic hec quantum retinere

¶ Of Interieccyon

¶ How knowest a Interieccyon. For he is a parte of reason vndeclined/ bat betokeneth passion of a mannys soyle with an vnperfyte voyce/ with lye/ sorowe/ wondre/ drede³ or Indynacyon/ as Hate/ hey/ fy/ alas/ weleaway/ so howe out out. and other lyke ¶ Euge onys (is as moche to saye as well thou be) and Euge euge is as moche to say in englyssh as out out ¶ Vnde versus

¶ Euge semel carum bis dictum signat amarum 650

¶ Heu dolet heusque vocat donat et regula sic stat [B5]

¶ How many cases may an⁴ Interieccyon be ioyned to. To all cases. ¶ To a nomynatyf case. as (prohdolor. pater meus est infirmus) To a genitif case. as (O misere vite) To a datyf case. as (Heu mihi) To a accusatif case. as (Heu me) To a vocatyf case. as (O fili care) To a ablatyf case. as (O casu

655

¹prope ²Prepositiui ³strede ⁴añ

duro.) ¶ Vnde

¶ Accusatiuis heu iungas siue datiuus

¶ Somtyme a nowne is put by hymself/ as an Interieccyon. as

(Infandum) Somtyme with a nother nowne/ as /Verbi gracia/

Somtyme with pronowne as (Vestri gracia) ¶ Vnde versus

660

¶ Interiectiue dic nomina plura locari.

¶ Et pronomen eis quandoque petit sociari.

¶ Infandum sic me miserum tibi testificatur

¶ Verbi gracia. vestri gracia sicque locantur

665

¶ Of concordcs of Gramer

How many Concordcs of Gramer ben there. Fyue. Whiche fyue.

¶ The fyrste bytwene the nomynatyf case and the verbe.

¶ The seconde bytwene the adiectyf and the substantyf.

¶ The thyrde bytwene be relatyf and the antecedens. ¶ The

670

fourthe bytwene the nowne Partytif and the genytif case pat

folowyth. ¶ The fyfte bytwene the superlatyf degree/ and the

genytif case that folowyth. ¶ In how many shall the nomynatyf

case and the verbe accorde. In two/ Whiche two. in nombre and

person: ¶ In how many shall the adiectyf and the substantyf

675

accorde. In thre. Whiche thre. In case/ gendre and Nombre. ¶ In

how many shall be relatyf and be antecedens accorde. In .iiij.

[B5^v] Whiche thre/ In Gendre Nombre and Person ¶ In how many

shal be nowne partytif and be genytif case pat foloweth accorde/

In one/ whiche/ In gendre onely ¶ In how many shall be

680

superlatyf degree and be genytif case pat foloweth accorde/

In one/ gendre onely

¶ Rule of Verbe

¶ How many tens ben formed of be preterperfectens of the

Indycatyf mode/ Syxe/ whiche syxe/ The preterpluperfectens

685

of be same mode. The preterpluperfectens of be optatyf mode.

The preterperfectens the preterpluperfectens and be futertens

of be coniunctyf mode. And the preterpluperfectens of be

infynityf mode ¶ How many chaungyth I into e. and how many

holdeth I styll. Thre chaungyth i into e. and thre holdeth I

690

styll ¶ whiche thre chaungyth i into e. The preterpluperfectens

of be Indicatyf mode as (amaui) chaunge i into e. and put

therto a ram/ and it wol be (amaueram) ¶ The preterperfectens

of the Coniunctyf mode as (amaui) chaunge i into e/ and put

695

therto a rim. and it woll be (amauerim) ¶ The futertens of

be same mode/ as (amaui) chaunge i into e. and put therto

ro. and it woll be amauero ¶ whiche thre holde I styll. The

preterpluperfectens of be coniunctyfe mode as (amaui) holde

I styll and put to s and sem. and it woll be (amauissem) The

700

preterpluperfectens of be infynityf mode/ as (amaui) holde

I styll and put to s and se/ and it woll be (amauisse)

¶ Prynted at westmynstre In Caxtons² hous by wynkyn de
worde

C Another Edition, [William Faques, 1504?] (STC² 23153.6)
= London, Lambeth Palace Library, Fragment 14, fols. 1 and 6.

[1]
[Ow many partes of reason ben ther? Eyght. whiche eyght?
[Nowne: pronowne verbe: aduerbe: participle: coniunction.
preposition. and interiection ¶ How many be declined. and
how many be vndeclined. Foure be declined. and foure be
vndeclined. whiche foure be declined. [1] Nowne/ pronowne/ 5
verbe. and participle. whiche foure be vndeclined? aduerbe/
coniunction/ preposition/ and interiection. ¶ Howe many be
declyned with case/ and howe many without case? Thre be
declined with case/ and one without case. whiche thre be
declined with case? nowne/ pronowne/ and participle 10
be declined with case/ and verbe onely without case ¶ Howe
knowest a nowne? For all maner thyng/ what a man maye se/
fele/ here/ or onderstonde: that bereth the name of a thyng:
is a nowne ¶ How many maner of nownes be ther? Two. A nowne
substantyf/ and a nowne adiectyf. ¶ How knowest a nowne 15
substantif? for he may stande by hym selfe without helpe
of another worde: and is declined in latin with² one article/
or two at be moste in one case/ as hic magister/ hic et hec
sacerdos. ¶ Howe knowest a nowne adiectyf? For he maye not
stande by hym selfe withoute helpe of a nother worde: and is 20
declined in latyn with thre articles/ or with thre diuers
endynge in one case/ as nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc felix/
bonus bona bonum. ¶ Howe many thingis longe to a nowne? Sex.
whiche sex? Qualite/ comparison gender/ number/ fygure and
case. what is qualite in a nowne? a properte by the whiche 25
a nowne accordeth oonly to one thyng: as Adam/ or to many
other as men. ¶ Howe knowest a qualite in a nowne? For it is
a properte: by the whiche one thyng is lykened to a nother:
as fayre/ whyte/ blacke. ¶ Howe many degrees of comparysons
by there? ¶ Thre. whiche thre? The posityf/ the comparatyf 30
and the superlatyf. ¶ Howe knowest the posityf degre? For he
is be grounde of all other degres of comparyson without makynge
more or lesse: as fayre/ whyte/ blacke. ¶ Howe knowest the
comparatyf degre? For he passeth his posityf with this aduerbe³
more/ and his englysshe endeth in r/ as more wyse/ | 35

[6] Ambo/ duoque mari. neutrum faciunt similari.
¶ Howe knowest the thyrd declenon? For the genityf case
singuler endeth in is/ the datyf in i/ the accusatyf in em
or in im/ the vocatyf shall be lyke be nominatyf/ the ablatyf
in e/ or in i/ the nominatyf/ accusatyf and the vocatyf plurel 40
endeth in es/ the genityf plurell in um/ or in ium/ the datyf
and the ablatyf in bus. ¶ How knowest be fourth declenon?
For the genityfe case singuler/ the nominatyf/ the accusatyf/
and the vocatyf plurel endeth in us: the datyf in ui. the
accusatyf in um. the vocatyf shall be lyke be nominatyf. the 45
ablatyf in u. the genityf plurell in uum. the datyf and the
ablatyf in bus. Also all these nownes: that be conteyned in

1thre 2wich 3abuerbe 4um

these verses: haue u before bus in the datyf and the ablatyf case plurel. All other kepe styll i short afore bus. Versus.

Ante bus u seruant ficus: tribus arcus. acusque.

50

Artus: cum verubus. portus. partusque.

Et specus. et quercus hic hec reperimus.

¶ Howe knowest the fyfte declenſon? for the genityf. and the datyf case singular endeth in ei. the accusatyf in em. be vocatyf shalbe lyke the nominatyf. the ablatyf in e. the nominatyf. accusatyf. and be vocatyf plurell endeth in es. the genityf in erum. the datyfe and the ablatyfe in ebus. Also all these¹ nownes of the fyfte declenſon lacke the genityf. the datyfe. and the ablatyf plurell: out take these in these verses folowynge.

55

60

Desunt plurali genitiui: siue datiui.

Et sexti quinte: nisi res speciesque diesque.

Progenies et maneries: sic materiesque.

Ac acies. facies predictis addere debes.

¶ vt brito testatur: spes illis associatur.

65

¶ Howe knowest a pronowne? For he is a parte of rea^[6^v]son declined with case: and is sette for a propre name: and betokeneth as moche as a proper name of a man: and other whyle receyueth certeyne persone and nombre. ¶ How many pronownes be there? Fyftene. whiche .xv. Ego/ tu/ sui/ ille/ ipse/ iste/ hic/ and is: meus/ tuus/ suus/ noster/ and vester/ nostras/ and vestras. ¶ Howe many be primitiues/ and howe many be deriuatiues? Eyght be primitiues/ and seven be deriuatiues. whiche eyght be primitiues? Ego/ tu sui/ ille/ ipse/ iste/ hic/ and is. whiche seven be deriuatiues? Meus/ tuus suus/ noster and vester/ nostras and vestras. ¶ Of these eyght² primitiues some be only relatyues/ and som be only demonstratyues/ and some be bothe relatyues/ and demonstratyues. Vnde versus.

70

75

Tantum demonstrant ego/ tu/ simul hic/ simul iste.

Iure relatiui gaudet is/ atque sui.

80

Monstrant/ vel referunt ille/ vel ipse tibi.

¶ Howe knowest a pronowne demonstratyfe? for by hym is some thyng shewed. ¶ Howe knowest a pronowne relatyfe? For by hym is some thyng shewed: that is sayde byfore. ¶ Howe many pronownes haue the vocatyf case and howe many lacke? Foure haue/ and all other lacke.

85

Quattuor exceptis pronomina nulla vocabis.

Tu meus et noster/ nostrasque hec sola vocantur.

¶ Howe many thynges longe to a pronowne? Sex. whiche sex? Qualite/ gender/ nombre/ figure/ person and case. ¶ Howe many persones be ther? Thre. whiche thre? The fyrst/ the seconde/ the thirde. ¶ How knowest the fyrst persone? For he speketh of hymself as I or we ¶ Howe knowest the seconde persone? for he speketh to a nother: as pu or ye. ¶ Howe knowest the thirde person. For he speketh of a nother as he or they. and every nowne: pronowne: and particyple is the .iiij. person out take ego: et nos: tu |

95

¹these omitted. ²seven

D Another Edition, Jan van Doesborch, [1509?] (STC² 23153.7)
= Oxford, Corpus Christi College, W.P. iii. 49 Bis, fols.
B1, B2, B5, and B6.

[B1] peratyf mode of the passyfe vpyce as docere. How knowest the .iiij. coniugacion: for he hath an e shorte be fore the re in the infynityf mode of the actyfe voyce or in the imperatyf mode of the passyf voyce: as :legere. How knowest the .iiij. coniugacyon. For he hath an i longe before the re in the infinityf mode of be actyf voyce or in the imperatyf mode of the passyfe voyce as audire. How many gendres of verbes bethere .v. whyche .v. actyfe/ passyfe/ neutre/ comon/ and deponent. How knowest² a verbe actyfe. For he endeth in o and maye take r vpon o and make hym a passyf. And of a verbe actyf cometh .ij. participles: but of a verbe actyf bat lacketh supines cometh but one participle. Al maner verbes that betoken drede lacke supines outtake these in these verses

Absque supinatis sunt omnia verba timoris
Formido trepido dubito tremit excipiantur
Et verior veritum dat vt autores memorantur

Al these verbes actiues lac supines

Respuo linquo timet disco posco metuoque
Sileo cum rennuo pauet addimus vrget et ango³

Hec sunt attiua tamen illis nulla supina

How knowest a verbe passyf/ for he endeth in r and may do away his r and turne agayne to his actyf. How many participles come of a verbe passyf .ij. whyche ij. one of the pretertens another of the last futurtens in dus. How knowest a verbe neutre: for he endeth in o and mai nat take r vpon o nor make of hym a passyf. How many participles come of a verbe neutre ij. as dothe of a verbe actyf. But suche verbes neutres [B1] that lacketh supines cometh but one participle: and al verbes neutres that betoken shynynge or drede lacke supynes/ outtake these in these verses folowyng. Vnde versus

Que dant splendorem vel que dant verba timorem.
Nulla supinantur: sed quatuor excipiantur
Vnde chorusco facit atum: dat fulgeo⁶ fulsum.
Et verior veritum: formido supinat in atum

Al verbes neutres of the seconde coniugacyon makyng the pretertens in vi. lacke supynes outake these in these verses folowyng. Vnde versus

Et per ui neutra tacuere⁷ supina secunde
Format itum doleo noceo placeo valeoque
Pario prebet itum licet ac oleo taceoque
Partineo cohibet his attineo sociato
Cum dat vi pateo passum lateo latitum dat
Dat careo carui caritum cassumque supino
Pando pati pateo passum fecere supino

And of some verbes neutres as verbe neutrepassiues come thre participles/ as of audeo cometh audens ausus ausurus. Vnde versus

¹ had ² knwest ³ ange ⁴ of omitted. ⁵ sulgeo ⁶ sulsum
⁷ taceure

- Neutropassiu dant participantia tria
 Audeo cum soleo fio cum gaudeo fido. 50
 Quinque puer numero neutropassiu tibi do
- ☛ All these verbes that be conteyned in these verses be verbes
 neutre passiuus. Vnde versus
 Exulo vapulo veneo fio nubo liceoque
 Sensus passiui sub voce gerunt aliena 55
- ☛ Howe knowest a verbe deponent. for he hath a [B2] letter
 of the passyfe and the signification of the actyfe. but there
 be .iiij. verbes deponentes that hath noo pretertens that be
 conteyned in these verses folowinge
 Quatuor hec liquor medior vescor re<m>iniscor. 60
 Non circumloquium de se dant preteritorum
- ☛ How knowest a verbe comon. For he hathe be letter of the
 passyfe and signification¹ of the actyfe and of the passyfe
 bothe². Vnde versus
 Largior experior veneror moror osculor ortor 65
 Crimior amplector tibi sunt communia lector
 Si bene connumerer interpretor hospitor addes
- ☛ How mani participles come of a verbe comon. four as
 .largiens/ largitus ler<g>iturus vel largiendus. How many
 tens be there in a verbe .v. whyche .v. be presentens/ the 70
 preterinperfitens/ the preterperfitens/ the preterpluperfitens/
 and the Futurtens. How knowest the presentens: for he speketh
 of the tyme that is now. as .I loue. How knowest the
 preterinperfitens: For he speketh of the tyme that is
 a lytell paste without any of these signes haue or had: 75
 as :I loued. How knowest the preterperfitens: For he speketh
 of the tyme that is fully paste wyth this signe haue. as
 .I haue loued. How knowest be preterpluperfydens: For he
 speketh of the tyme that is more than fully passyd wyth this
 signe had: As :I had loued ☛ How knowest the futurtens. For 80
 he speketh of the tyme that is to come with this signe shall:
 As /I shal loue. Howe many persones be there. thre. wyche
 thre. the fyrst as lego/ the second as legis. the thyrd as
 legit [B2^v]
- ☛ Howe knowest thou an aduerbe: For he is a parte of reason 85
 vndeclined that stonde next the verbe to declare and
 fulfyll the signification of the verbe. Howe many thynges
 longe to an aduerbe. thre: whyche thre: signification/
 comparison/ and figure. How many aduerbes of places bethere 90
 .iiij. wych iiij. Vnde fro whens Vbi where Quo wheder and
 Qua wherby. Vnde versus
 Vnde vbi quo vel qua loca querunt quatuor ista
 Quo petit ad/ qua per/ in vbi/ vnde petit de
- ☛ How many degrees of comparison bethere. thre. wiche thre.
 the posityf as docte/ the comparatif as doctius/ the superlatyf 95
 as doctissime
- ☛ How knowest a participle: for he is a parte of reason declined
 with case that taketh parte of a nowne/ parte of a verbe/ and
 parte of both. what taketh he of a nowne: gender and case.
 what of a verbe: tyme and signification. what of bothe: 100
 number and figure. How many thynges longe to a participle³:
 sex. wiche sex. gender and case/ tyme and significacyon/ number

¹signifycaton ²passyfebothe ³pariiciple

and fygure ¶ How many genders bethere in a participle .iiij.
 wyche foure: the masculyne as lectus/ the femynyne as lecta/
 the neuter as lectum/ the comon as hic et hec et hoc legens. 105
 How many cases be there in a participle .vi. as in a nowne
 ¶ How many tens bether in a participle. thre. whyche thre.
 the presentens. the pretertens. and the futurtens ¶ How many
 maner of partycples be there .iiij. wiche .iiij. a particple¹
 of the presentens/ a participle of the pretertens/ a | 110

[B5] Semper stare petunt: nunquam stant compositiue

¶ A preposyion in composityon of the tymes serueth to the
 same case that he dothe in apposytyon. Vnde versus
 Verbo composito casum quandoque locabis.
 Quem dat componens² vt vis exire penates 115

¶ How many preposytyons stande euermore in composition and
 neuer in apposicion and serueth to no case. Vnde versus
 Indivesiue³ sunt voces prepositiue
 And di dis re se con plures nescio vere.

¶ How knowest a very preposicyon from an aduerbe seruyng an
 accusatyf put in the stede of a preposicion may neuer be put
 without his case. Vnde versus. 120

Ad per apud propter penes ob trans ergaque preter
 Prepositiue mere dic hec quantum retinere

How knowest a interiection: For he is a parte of reason
 vndeclyned that betokeneth passyon of a mannys soule wyth an
 vnperfyte voyce: with ioy sorowe/ wonder/ drede. or indignation.
 as aha/ tehe/ fy/ alas/ welawaye/ sowowe/ oute oute/ and alle
 other lyke. Euge onys is asmoche to saye in englisshe as wel
 thou be: and euge euge twyse is asmoche to saye in englisshe
 as out out. Vnde versus. 125 130

Euge semel carum: bis dictum signat amarum

Heu dolet heusque vocat donat et regulat sic stat

Howe many cases may an interiection be ioyned to. To al cases.
 to a nominatyf case: as :prochdolor pater meus est infirmus.
 To a genityf case As o misere⁴ sor[B5]⁵ tis to a datyf case/
 As Heu michi. to an accusatyf case/ As /Heu me. to a vocatyf
 case/ as o fili care. to an ablatyf case/ As /O casu duro.
 Versus 135

Accusatiuis heu iungas siue datiuus

Somtye a nowne is put by hym selue/ as an interiection/ as
 /in fandum. somtime with a nother nowne/ as /verbi gracia.
 somtye with a pronowne/ as /Vestri gracia. Versus 140

Interiectiue dic nomina plura locari

Et pronomen eis quandoque petit sociari

Infandum sic me miserum tibi testificantur 145

Verbi gracia/ westri gracia sicque locantur

How many concordcs of grammer be ther fyue whyche fyue. the
 fyrste bytwene the nominatyfe case and the verbe. the seconde
 bytwene pe adiectyfe and the substanyf. the thyrde bytwene
 the relatyf and the antecedens. the fourthe bytwene the nowne
 partityf and the genityfe case that foloweth. The fyfthe
 bitwene the superlatyf degre and the genityf case that foloweth⁵. 150

¶ In how many shal the nominatif case and the verbe accorde:
 in two whiche two: in nomber and parson. In how many shall 155

¹particy ple| ²compones ³In di ve siue ⁴miseri ⁵fo|foweth

the adiectyfe and the substantyf accorde in thre/ whiche thre.
 in case gender and in number. In howe many shal the relatyfe
 and the antecedens accorde. in thre: in whyche thre. in gender/
 in nomber/ and in persone. In howe many shall the nowne
 partityfe and the genityfe case that foloweth accorde: in 160
 one. in wyche one. in gender only. In howe many shalle the
 superlatyfe degre [B6] and the genityfe case that foloweth
 accorde in one in whiche one: in gender al one
 How many tens be fourmed of the preterp<e>rftyens of the
 indicatyf mode: sex whiche sex. the preterpluperfytens of 165
 the same mode/ the preterplu<perfi>tens <o>f the optatyf
 mode the preterperfytens <the preterp>luperfytens and the
 futurtens of the coniunctyf <mode>/ and the preterpluperfytens
 of the infinityf mod<e/ How> many chaunge i in to e. and how
 many hold i <st>ille. thre chaunge i into e/ the 170
 preterpluperfytens of t<he> indicatif mode/ as /amaui.
 chaunge i in e and put ther to a ram and it wyl be amaueram.
 the preterperfytens of the coniunctif mode/ as /amaui chaunge
 i into e and put therto a rim and it wyl be amauerim. be
 futurtens of the same mode/ as /amaui chaunge i i<n> to e/ 175
 and put therto a ro and it wyl be amauero. wyche thre holde
 i stille: the preterpluperfitens of the optatyf mode/ as
 /amaui holde i styllle and put therto s and sem and it wyl
 be amauissem. The preterpluperfytens of the coniunctyf
 mode/ as amaui holde i s<tyll>e and put therto s and sem 180
 and than it wil be amauiss. The preterpluperfitens of
 the infinityf mode/ as amaui holde i stille/ and put t<her>to
 s and se and it w<yl>l be amauisse.

Hoc presens opusculum per me Iohannem¹
 de Doesborch est exaratum. 185

¹ Iohānē

E Another Edition, Godfrey Back, [c. 1510.] (STC² 23153.9)
= Oxford, Bodleian Library, Arch. Bf. 72, fols. al^v - b6^v.

[al^v]
Ow many partes of reason ben there viij. whiche viij.
Nowne pronowne. verbe. aduerbe. participle. coniunction.
preposicion. interiection. How many ben there declyned.
and how many ben there vndeclined. Foure ben declined.
and foure ben vndeclined. ¶ Whiche foure ben declined. 5
Nowne. pronowne. verbe. and participle. Whyche foure ben
vndeclined. Aduerbe. coniunction. preposicion and interiection.
¶ How many ben declyned wyth case. and how many wythoute case.
Thre ben declyned wyth case. and one wythoute case. Whiche
thre ben declyned wyth case. Nowne pronowne and participle 10
ben declyned wyth case. And verbe onely wythout case. ¶ How
knowest thou a nowne for all maner thynges that a man maye
see fele. Here or onderstonde that bereth the name of a thyng
his a nowne ¶ How many maners of nownes ben there. two. Whyche
two. a nowne substantiue. and a nowne adiectif ¶ How knowest 15
the a nowne substantyf. for he may stonde bi hym selfe wythout
helpe of an other worde and is declined in latyn wyth one
artycle or wyth two. at the moste in one case. as hic magister.
hic et hec sacerdos ¶ How knowe ye a nowne adiectyf. for he
may not stonde by hym self wythout helpe of an other worde. 20
and is declyned in latyn wyth thre articles. or wyth thre
dyuerse endynges in one case. As nominatiuo hic et hec et
hoc prudens. Bonus bona bonum. How many thynges longe to a
now[a2]ne. Sixe. Whiche sixe. Qualite/ comparison. gendre.
nombre. figure and case ¶ What is a qualyte in a nowne 25
properte by the whiche a nowne accordeth onli to one thinge.
As adam or to many thynges as men. ¶ How many degrees of
comparison ben there .iij. Wiche thre posityf. comparatyf
and superlatyf ¶ How knowest the posityf degre. for he is
founder and grounder of all other degrees of comparison wythout 30
makyng more or lesse as fayre whyte and blacke ¶ How knowest
the comparatyf degre. for he passeth posityf wyth this
aduerbe more and his englysshe endeth in r. As more wyse or
wyser ¶ How knowest the superlatyf degre. for he passeth his
posityf wyth thys aduerbe moost and his englysshe endeth in 35
est as moste wyse or wysest ¶ What nownes receyuen comparison.
suche nownes adiectiues that maye bee made more or lesse. as
fayre. fayrer fayrest ¶ Of whome shall the posityf degre be
fourmyd he is not fourmed but all other degrees of comparyson
ben fourmed of hym ¶ Of whom shall be comparatyf degre be 40
fourmed of his positiue. of what case somtyme of be genitif
and som tyme of be datyue ¶ Whan shal it befourmed of the
genityf case euermore whan his positif degre is the fyrst
declenson and be seconde by puttyng this termination or
as docti. put therto or and it wyl be doctior. ¶ Out of this 45
rule been out take iij² exceptions. ¶ The fyrst exceptions
of thys two nownes .Dexter et sinister ma[a2]^vkyng
.dexterior et sigisterior and nownes pat enden in vs as
amicus amicitior¹ magnificus magnificentior
¶ Si tibi dec¹inet positiui norma secunde 50
¶ Taliter inde gradum debes formare secundum.

- ¶ I breuias quam dat genitiuus et or superaddes.
 ¶ Tolle sinisterior cui dexterior sociatur
 ¶ Quod tibi prebet icus his iungas testis amicus.
- ¶ The seconde excepcion is of thyse fyue nownes .bonus. malus. 55
 magnus. paruus et multus that make the comparatyf degre vnryly
 ¶ Versus
 ¶ Res bona res melior res optima res mala peior
 ¶ Pessima res magna res maior maxima rerum.
 ¶ Parua minor minima dic multus plurimus addes 60
 ¶ Plurimus et multus sic comparat absque secundo
 ¶ The thyrede exception is whan his posityf endeth in ius in
 eus in uus or in uis¹ thenne the comparatyf degre shal be
 fulfylled wyth his posityf et this aduerbe² magis as pius
 magis pius pijssimus tenuis magis tenuis tenuissimus ¶ Vnde 65
 versus
 ¶ Quod fit ius vel eus uys aut vis or caruere
 ¶ Per magis et pium quod³ comparat instituere
 ¶ The comparatyf degre shal be fourmed of the datyf case.
 euermore whan his positif degre is the thyrede declenson. by 70
 puttynge this termination or. As nominatiuo hic hec et hoc
 felix. genitiuo felicis. datiuo felici. put there to an or.
 than it wyl be felicior. ¶ Oute of this rule take iuuenis
 makinge iunior potis potior. Nequam nequior. And wordes of the
 thirde declenson that ben conteyned in this verse aboue. 75
 Quod fit ius et cetera [a3] ¶ Of whome shal the superlatyf
 degre befourmed. of his positif degre. Of what case.
 Somtyme of the nominatyf case. somtyme of be genityf case.
 and somtyme of be datyf case ¶ Whan shal he befourmed of the
 nominatyf case euermore whan his posityf endeth in r letter. 80
 by puttynge to this termination rimus as niger put ter to
 rimus. and it wyl be nigerrimus. Oute of this rule ben out
 take .Memor pat maketh memorissimus. Dexter pat maketh
 dexterimus and dextimus. Sinister maketh sinisterimus and
 sinistimus. And thyse nownes Nuperus vetus and maturus and 85
 this worde Dextero that fourmeth⁴ the superlatyf degre in
 rimus as nuperimus veterimus maturimus and dexterimus ¶ Vnde
 versus
 ¶ Cum rectus tenet r poteris rimus addere semper
 ¶ In rimus atque timus dexter vel sinister habetur 90
 ¶ Et memor excipitur memorissimus hinc reperitur.
 ¶ Nuperus atque vetus maturus dextero iungis
 ¶ Also the superlatyf degre shall be fourmed of the nominatyf
 case in thyse fyue nownes agilis facilis gracilis humilis and
 similis. wyth their compoundes bi doynge a waye is and by 95
 puttynge to limus as agilis do a waye is and put therto limus
 and it wyl be agillimus wyth double .ll ¶ Versus.
 ¶ Dat tibi quinque limus que signat dictio fagus.
 ¶ Hec agilis gracilis humilis similis facilisque.
 ¶ Et sua composita que duplici ll sunt habenda 100
 ¶ The superlatyf degre shal be fourmed of be genitif case
 whan his positif is be fyrst declenson. and be seconde by
 put[a3⁵]tinge to this letter⁵ s and simus as nominatiuo albus
 .a. um. genitiuo albi .be bi. put therto s and simus and it
 wyll be albissimus. Out of this rule ben out take thyse wordes⁶ 105
 pat ben conteyned in thyse verse. Res bona. et cetera. And this
 worde proximus. and other more pat ben conteyned in thyse

¹ ius ² a duerbe | ³ quo ⁴ fourmed ⁵ this letter ⁶ verses

verse folowyng. pat som tyme ben of be posityf degre. and
sometyme of be superlatyf¹ degre. And whan they ben of be
positif degre they lacke be superlatyf degre. as proximus 110
proximior ¶ Versus

¶ Proximus extremus. quibus intimus² adde supremus.

¶ Infimus addatur duplex gradus his tribuatur

¶ Postremus sequitur auctoribus vt reperitur

¶ The superlatyf degre shal be fourmed of³ the datyf case 115

whan his posityf is the thyrd declenson bi puttinge to this

letter s and this termination simus as nominatiuo hic hec

hoc sapiens. genitiuo sapientis. datiuo sapienti put therto

s and simus and it wyl be sapientissimus. ¶ Out off this 120

rule ben out take thyse thre nownes Iuuenis adolescens and

senex and thyse two aduerbes ante and subter pat lacke the

superlatyf degre. ¶ Versus

¶ Ante senex iuuenis adolescens subter et addis

¶ Sola quidem solis vtuntur comparatiuis

¶ How many prepositions or aduerbes ben set in be stede of⁴ 125

be posityf degre al thyse folowyng ¶ Versus

¶ Bis septem dicas aduerbia prepositas ve

¶ Quas nostri patres posuere loco⁵ positiui

¶ Ante citra prope post extra supraque vel infra⁶

¶ Intra nuper vltraque pridem penitusque 130

¶ Whiche ben be comparatyues that ben euyn in silables wyth

ther positif. pat ben conteyned in thyse verses. [a4]

¶ Iunior et maior peior et prior et minor ista

¶ Et non plura suis equalia sunt positiuis

¶ Plus minus est⁷ primo sunt hec in pectoris ymo 135

¶ Wyth what case wyl the positif degre be construed wyth

nominatyf case by the strengthe of his degre but⁸ by the

vertu of his signification he may bee construed wyth all

cases. out take the nominatyf and be vocatyf wyth a genityf 140

as magister est dignus laudis. with a datif case. as sum

similis patri meo. wyth a accusatif case. as sum albus faciem.

wyth a ablatyf case. As sum dignus laude. Wyth what case shall

the comparatyf degre bee construed wyth by the strenght of

his degre he may be construed with an ablatyf case of eyther 145

number. as sum doctior illo vel illis. or wyth a nominatyf

case wyth thys coniunction quam comynge betwene. as Ego sum

doctior quam ille. or wyth an other oblique case. As michi

opponitur difficilior quam tibi. Wyth what case wyl the 150

superlatyf degre bee construed wyth a genityf case that

betokeneth but two thynges. as Ego sum pauperrimus

sociorum meorum thenne be superlatyf degre may be chaunged

in to the comparatyf as in this reason I am wysest of these

twene ego sum sapientior istorum duorum. Also be superlatyf

degre shal accorde in gender wyth the genityf case that 155

foloweth. ¶ Versus

¶ Omne superlatum genitiuo sit sociatum

¶ Atque suo generi conforme cupit retineri.

¶ Vt pateat verum deus est sic optima rerum

¶ Also the superlatyf degre may be construed wyth a genityf 160

case singuler of a nowne collectyf. As Salo[a4]mon fuit

sapientissimus populi. A nowne collectyf is that nowne pat

the singuler nombre signifyeth a multitude and ben thyse.

¹superlacyf ²tinimus ³of omitted. ⁴ste|deof ⁵loca

⁶insra ⁷et ⁸put

¶ Versus.

¶ Sunt collectiua populus gens plebs quoque turba

¶ Turma pallanx legio cuneus sociari memento.

165

¶ Also the comparatif degre may be construed bi the vertu of this signification wyth al cases that his posituiues may whyle they be of one parte of reason. vnde versus

¶ Quam vult structuram gradus offerri sibi primus

¶ Illam naturam vult quisque secundus et imus

170

¶ Quod sapias verum dum parte manet in eadem

¶ Tu prope siste forum recte sermone feretur

¶ Sta propiusque thorum nulla ratione tenetur

¶ Al nownes of þe comparatyf degre ben þe comin gendre of two/ oute take senex and senior þat ben only þe masculine gendre in voyce and comin in signification. vnde versus

175

¶ Comparatiuus in or semper communis habetur

¶ Mas tantum senior cui femininum prohibetur.

¶ Adiectiua senex seniorque simul recitur.

¶ Hic tantum sumunt generis tamen omnis habetur

180

¶ I vel e postulat or sed dic tantum seniore

¶ How many gendres ben there in a nowne .vij. whiche .vij. the masculyne/ the femynine. the neutre. the comyn of .ij. the comyn of .ij. the epycene. þe dubyn ¶ How knowest the masculyne gendre. for he is declyned wyth hic. as hic magister.* 185
 How knowest the femynine gendre. for he is declyned wyth hec. as nominatiuo hec musa ¶ How knowest the neutre gendre. for he is declyned wyth hoc. as nominatiuo hoc scamnum/ [a5]
 How knowest þe comyn gendre of two. for he is declyned wyth hic and hec. as nominatiuo hic et hec sacerdos ¶ How knowest the comyn gendre of thre. for he is declyned wyth hic and hec and hoc. as nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc felix. How knowest the dubyn gendre. for he is declyned wyth hic aut hec and a vel comynge betwene. As hic vel hec dies* for a daye.* And alle thye nownes in thye verses ben the dubyn gendre ¶ Versus 195

¶ Margo diesque silex finis clunis quoque cortex

¶ Hec veteres vere dubij generis posuere.

¶ Damaque pantera dicas epicena¹ manere

¶ How knowest þe epicene gendre. for vnder one voyce and vnder one article he comprehendeth bothe male and female. As hic passer a sparowe. hec aquila an Egle. What nownes ben of the epicene gendre. nownes of smale byrdes. whose discretion of kynde maye not bee lyghtely knowen. And thye nownes folowinge ben of the epicene gendre ¶ Versus

200

¶ Passer mustela miluus dicas epicena

205

¶ Talpaque cum dama iungitur his aquila.

¶ How many nombres ben ther. Two. whiche .ij. the singular nombre. and the plurel nombre/ How knowest the singular nombre. For he speketh but of one thyng. as a man. How knowest the plurel nombre for he speketh to many thynges as men ¶ How many figures ben there .iiij. whiche .iiij. simple compounde and decompoude. simple as magnus. compoude as magnanimus. decompoude. as magnanimitas ¶ How many cases ben there. sixe. whiche sixe. the [a5^v] nominatyf case. the genytyf. the datyf. the accusatyf. the vocatyf. and the ablatyf ¶ How knowest the nominatyf case. for he cometh byfore þe verbe and answereth too this question who or what. ¶ How knowest the genityf case. for of after a nowne substantif. verbe substantif. nowne

215

¹epicene ²nownesof

- partatyf. nowne distribitif. comparatyf or superlatif is the signe of the genityf case. Also whan ther cometh two substantyues to gyder if the one bee hauer of that other. the hauer shal be put in a genitif case. as frater iohannis. the brother of iohan. and of after a verbe adiectiue participle gerundif or supine. and of after a proper name is þe signe of þe ablatif wyth a preposition. versus 225
- ¶ Post proprium nomen post mobile post quoque verbum.
 ¶ Postque gerundium post participansque supinum
 ¶ Si veniat sensus genitiui iungito sextum
 ¶ Cum reliquis sextum non iunges sed genitiuum
- ¶ How knowest the datif case¹. for to byfore a nowne or a pronowne is the signe of the datyf case ¶ How knowest the accusatif case. for he cometh after þe verbe. and answereth to this question .whom or what. Also to byfore a proper name of a towne or a cite. and in wyth a to byfore a parte of a m<a>nnys bodijs the signe of the accusatyf case. How knowest the vocatyf case. for he clepeth or calleth or speketh to. How knowest the ablatyf case by my signes .in wyth thorow before or fro. than after a comparatyf degre is the signe of the ablatyf case. And whan this worde in wyth a to cometh te gyder it wyl serue to the accusatif case. and in wyth out a to wyll serue to the ablatyf case. as in this verse [a6] 235
- ¶ In to vult quartum sine to vult iungere sextum
- ¶ How many declensons ben there. fyve. whiche fiue. The first. the seconde. þe thirde. the fourthe². and þe fyfte. How knowest the first declenson. for the genityf and the datyf singuler. the nominatyf and the vocatif plurel shall ende in e. the accusatif in am. the vocatif³ shal be lyke the nominati⁴. the ablatif in a. the genitif plurell in arum. the datif and the ablatif in is. and somtyme in abus. the accusatyf in as. 240
- ¶ Versus 250
- ¶ A veniens ex us sine neutro transit in abus⁴
 ¶ Sicut mulabus asinabus cum dominabus
 ¶ Hec animatorum sunt decernentia sexum
 ¶ Lunges ambabus ex ambo duoque duabus.
 ¶ Ast animas famulas non regula sed⁵ dedit vsus 255
- ¶ Also these nownes in thyse verses ben the fyrste declenson and the neutre gendre ¶ Versus
- ¶ Pasca polenta iota zizania mammona manna
 ¶ Sunt neutri generis et declinatio prima
- ¶ How knowest the seconde declenson. for the genitif case singuler. the nominatif and the vocatyf plurell endeth in i. the datif and the ablatyf in o. the accusatyf in um. Whan the nominatif case endeth in r or in m. þe vocatyf shal be lyke hym ¶ Whan the nominatyf case endeth in vs. the vocatyf shal ende in e. as nominatiuo hic dominus. vocatiuo o domine 260
- ¶ Versus 265
- ¶ Vs mutabis in e per cetera cuncta secunde.
 ¶ Filius excipitur quod in i vel in e reperitur
- ¶ Whan the nominatyf case endeth in ius. if it bee a proper name of a man the vocatyf⁶ shall ende in i. as [a6^v] nominatiuo hic laurentius. vocatiuo o laurenti 270
- ¶ Cum proprium dat ius tenet i quinto iaciens vs
- ¶ The genitif plurel in orum. the datyf and the ablatyf in

¹ datifcase ² fourhe ³ vocacif ⁴ ibus ⁵ des ⁶ votatyf

- is the accusatyf in os. if it be a proper nowne. Of the neutre gendre to haue thre cases lyke in the singuler nomber. and thre in the plurell. As nominatiuo hoc scamnum. accusatiuo hoc scamnum. vocatiuo o scamnum. Et pluraliter nominatiuo hec scamna accusatiuo hec scamna. Out take Ambo et duo ¶ Versus
- ¶ Recto cum quarto sic quinto neutra tenent a
- ¶ Ambo duoque mari neutrum faciunt similari 280
- ¶ How knowest the thyrd declenson. for the genityf case singuler endeth in is. the datyf² in i. the accusatyf in em or in im. the vocatyf shall bee lyke the nominatyf case. the ablatyf in e or in i. The nominatyf accusatyf and the vocatyf plurell endeth in es. the genitif plurell in um or in ium. the datyf and the ablatyf plurel in bus. ¶ How knowest the fourth declenson. for the genitif singuler the nominatyf accusatyf and the vocatyf plurell endeth in us. the datyf in ui. the accusatyf in um. the vocatyf shal be lyke the nominatyue. the ablatyf in v. The genityf plurell in uum. the datieue and ablatyf in bus. ¶ Also thye nownes that ben conteyned in thye verses hath v byfore bus in the datyf and the ablatyf plurel. Out take thye in thye verses folowynge ¶ Versus
- ¶ Ante bus v seruant ficus tribus arcus acusque
- ¶ Artus cum verubus portus partusque lacusque 295
- ¶ Et specus et quercus illis penus associemus [a7]
- ¶ How knowest the fyfte declenson for the genitiue and the datyf case synguler endeth in ei the accusatyf in em the vocatyf shal be lyke the nominatif be ablatyf in e. The nominatyf accusatyf and be vocatyf plurel endeth in es. be genityf plurel in erum. the datyf and be ablatyf in ebus. ¶ Also thye nownes of the fyfte declenson lacke be genityf datyf and the ablatyf plurel. out take dese in dese verses folowynge
- ¶ Desunt plurali genitiui siue datui 305
- ¶ Et sexti quinte nisi res speciesque diesque
- ¶ Progenies vel maneries dic materiesque
- ¶ Ast acies facies predictis addere debes.
- ¶ Vt britto testatur spes istis consociatur
- ¶ Of pronowne 310
- ¶ How knowest thou a pronowne for he is a parte of reson declenyed wyth casen pat is sette for a proper name and betokeneth as moche as a proper name of a man. and other while receuith certayne persones and certayne nombre. ¶ How many pronownes ben there .xv. whiche .xv. Ego. tu sui. ille. ipse. iste. hic. is. meus. tuus. suus. noster. and vester. similiter nostras. et vestras ¶ How many ben there primatiues and how many ben diriuatiues .viij. ben primatiues. and seven diriuatiues. Whiche .viij. ben primatiues. Ego. tu. sui. ille. ipse. iste. hic. et is. Wiche vij. ben diriuatiues. Meus tuus. suus. noster. vester. nostras. et vestras ¶ Of thye viij. primatiues some ben only relaties and some ben only relaties and demonstratiues bothe ¶ Vnde versus [a7]
- ¶ Tantum demonstrat ego tu simul hic simul iste
- ¶ Iure relatiui gaudet is atque sui 325
- ¶ Monstrant vel referunt ille vel ipse tibi
- ¶ How knowest thou a pronowne demonstratyf/ for by hym is sum thing shewed ¶ How knowest a pronowne relatyf. for by

hym is sum thyng shewed þat is sayde bifore ¶ How many pronounes hath the vocatyf case and how many lacketh. Four 330
hath the vocatyf case and all other lacketh. ¶ Versus

¶ Quattuor exceptis pronomina nulla vocabis.

¶ Tu meus noster et nostras hec sola vocantur

¶ How many thynges <1>onge to a pronowne .vi. whiche .vi. Qualitate gendre. nombre. figure. person. case. ¶ How m<a>ny 335
persones ben there .iiij. whiche .iiij. The fyrste the seconde.

the thyrde ¶ How knowest þe firste person. for he speketh of hym selfe. as I or we ¶ How knowest the seconde persone. for he speketh to an other as thou or ye ¶ How knowest the thirde persone. for he speketh of an other. as he or they 340
and euery nowne pronowne and participle is the thirde persone

out take Ego nos tu et vos. wyth obliques and the vocatyf case. ¶ How many declinations of pronounes ben there. Foure. whiche foure. the first. þe seconde. þe thirde. the fourthe. 345

¶ How knowest the first declenson. for þe genityf case singular endeth in i or in is and the datyf in i. ¶ How many pronounes ben of the declenson thre. whyche thre. Ego tu sui. ¶ How knowest þe seconde declenson. for the genityf case singular 350
endeth in ius or in ius. and the datyf in i or in c. ¶ How

many [a8] pronounes ben of that declenson. fyue. whiche fyue. Ille ipse iste hic and is. and .viij. nownes wyth thir compounde. Vnus vllus totus solus alter alius aliquis vter 355

¶ Cum natis alius vter alter solo quis vnus.

¶ Totus et vllus habe pronominis ista secunde

¶ How many of thyse .viij. nownes haue þe vocatif case. and how many lackyth. thre hath the vocatiue case. and al other lackyth. ¶ Whiche thre hath þe vocatyf case. Vnus totus and solus ¶ Versus 360

¶ Pono vocatiuos cum totus solus et vnus.

¶ Sed non in reliquis quorum genitiuus in ius

¶ How knowest þe thyrde declenson. for þe genityf case singular endyth in i in e and in i. the datyf in o in e and in o. ¶ How many pronounes conteyneth he. fyue. whyche fyue. meus tuus suus noster vester ¶ How knowest the fourth declenson. for þe genityf case singular endeth in atis. and the datyf in ati. ¶ How many pronounes ben of that declenson. two. wiche .ij. nostras and vestras. and a nowne gentyle. as cuias atis. Here is difference bytwene cuias atis. and cuius cuia cuium 365

¶ Cuias₂ de gente vel de¹ patria solet esse

¶ Cuias₂ de gente cuium de re petet apte

¶ How knowest a verbe. for he is a parte of reason declined wyth mode and tence without case or article. and betokeneth to do to suffre or to be. ¶ How many thynges longen to a verbe .viij. whiche .viij. Mode coniugacion. gender. nombre. figure. tyme. persone/ ¶ How many modes ben there /v. whiche .v. the Indicatyf. Imperatyf. optatyf. coniunctyf. and the Infinityf [a8] 370
¶ How knowest the Indicatif mode? for he sheweth a reason sothe er false by the way of askyng or of tellyng.

¶ How knowest the Imperatyf mode. for he byddeth or commaundeth 380
¶ How knowest the optatif mode. for he wyllth or desyareth.

and this worde wolde god. is signe of þe optatyf mode. Also thyse thre englysse wordes .wolde sholde or were are þe signe

¹re ²Cuius ³sheweht

- of optatyf mode present tense and thyse .iiij. latyn wordes
folowyng be te sygnes of the optatyf mode 385
- ¶ Des optatiuis vtinam ne quatinus osi.
- ¶ How knowest the coniunctyf mode. for he ioyneth a verbe
to hym. or is ioyned to an other. And thyse wordes folowyng
wyl serue to be cuniunctyf mode
- ¶ Si quamuis quamquam tam et licet atque priusquam 390
- ¶ Antequam an donec vt postquam siue quousque
- ¶ Cum nisi quin acsi quo coniungit tibi recte
- ¶ Indicat et quando dum sicut sunt cetera plura
- ¶ How knowest the Infynityf mode. for to byfore a verbe is
sygne of the Infynityf mode. orellys whan there cometh two 395
verbes to gyder without a relatif or a coniunction be latter
shal be infynityf mode ¶ How many coniugacions ben there.
Foure whiche .iiij. The first. the seconde. the thirde. the
forth. How knowest the first coniugacion. for he hath a longe
before the re in the Infynityf mode of the actyf voyce. or 400
in the imperatyf mode of be passyue voyce vt amare. ¶ How
knowest te seconde coniugacion. for he hath an e longe byfore
te re in the infynityf mode of the actyf voyce or in the
imperatif mode of the passiuue voyce. as docere [bl] ¶ How
knowest the thirde coniugacion for he hath an e shorte byfore 405
the re in be infynityf mode of be actyf voyce. or in be
Imperatyf mode of be passiuue voyce as legere ¶ How knowest
the fourth coniugacion. for he hath an i longe byfore the
re in be infynityf mode of the actyf voyce. or in the
imperatif mode of the passif voyce as audire. ¶ How many 410
gendres of verbes ben ther. fyue. whiche fyue. actyf. passif.
neutre. comyn. and deponent ¶ How knowest a verbe actyf. for
he endeth in o and may take r vpon o. and make of hym a passyf.
And of a verbe actyf cometh two participles. but of a verbe
actyf pat lacketh supinis cometh but one participle. Al maner 415
verbes that betoken drede. lacketh supinis. out take thyse
in thyse verses ¶ Versus
- ¶ Absque supinis sunt omnia verba timoris
- ¶ Formido. trepido. dubito. tremit excipiantur
- ¶ Et verior veritum dat. vt auctores memorantur 420
- ¶ All thyse verbes ben verbes actiues pat lacke supinis
- ¶ Respuo. linquo tenet. disco. posco. metuoque/
Sileo cum renuo cauet addimus vrget et ango
- ¶ Hec sunt actiua tamen illis nulla supina.
- ¶ How knowest be a verbe passyf. for he endeth in r. and maye 425
do away his r and tourne a geyne to his actyf. ¶ How many
participles come of a verbe passyf. two. whiche two. One of
preteritens an other of the laste futurtens in dus. ¶ How
knowest a verbe neutre. for it endeth in o. and maye not
take r vpon o. nor make of hym a passyf. ¶ How many 430
participles come of a verbe neutre. two. as doth of a verbe
actyf. but of suche [bl^v] verbe neutres that lacke supinis
cometh but one participle. And al verbe neutres that betokenen
shynynge or drede. lacke supinis. out take thyse in thyse
verses folowyng ¶ Versus 435
- ¶ Que dant splendorem vel que dant verba timorem
- ¶ Nulla supinantur sed quattuor excipiantur
- ¶ Vnde chorusco facit atum. dat fulgeo fulsum

¹re= | ²imper atif ³longe ⁴liquo

- ¶ Et verior veritum. formido supinat in atum.
- ¶ All verbe neutres of the seconde coniugation makinge the pretertens in vi. lacke supinis. Out take thyse in thyse verses folowyng ¶ Versus
- ¶ En per vi neutra tacuere supina secunde
- ¶ Format itum doleo. noceo. placeo. valeoque
- ¶ Pareo prebet itum. licet ac oleo taceoque
- ¶ Pertineo cohibet. his atineo sociato.
- ¶ Cum dat vi pateo passum. lateo latitum dat
- ¶ Dat careo carui caritum cassumque supino
- ¶ Pando pati pateo. passum fecere supino
- ¶ And of some verbe neutres as verbe neutre passiuues cometh thre participles as of audeo. cometh audens ausus ausurus ¶ Versus
- ¶ Neutro passiuua dant participantia trina/
- ¶ Audeo cum soleo fio cum gaudeo fido
- ¶ Quinque puer numero neutro passiuua tibi do
- ¶ All thyse verbes that ben conteyned in thyse verses ben verbe neutre passiuues ¶ Versus
- ¶ Exulo vapulo veneo fio nubo liceoque.
- ¶ Sensum passiuui sub voce gerunt aliena
- ¶ Of verbe deponent [b2]
- How knowest a verbe deponent. for he hath a lettre of be passyf and signification of be actyf. But there ben foure verbes deponentis pat haue no pretertens pat ben conteyned in thyse verses folowyng ¶ Versus
- ¶ Quattuor hec liquor medeor vescor reminiscor.
- ¶ Nam circumloquium de se dant preteritorum
- ¶ How knowest a verbe comin. for it hath a letter of be passyf and signification of be actyf and passyf bothe. versus
- ¶ Largior exior veneror moror osculor hortor
- ¶ Criminor amplexor tibi sunt communia lector
- ¶ Si bene connumeret interpretor hospitor addet
- ¶ How many participles come of a verbe comyn. foure. as largiens largitus largiturus largiendus. How many tens ben there in a verbe. fyue. whiche fyue? be presentens. the preterimperfectens. the preterperfectens. the preterpluperfectens. and the futurtens. ¶ How knowest the presentens for he speketh of the tyme that is nowe². as I loue. How knowest the preterimperfectens. for he speketh of be tyme pat is lytel paste wythout ony of thyse sygnes haue or hadde. as I loued. How knowest the preterperfectens. for he speketh of tyme that is fully paste wyth this signe haue. as I haue loued. How knowest the preterpluperfectens. for he speketh of be tyme that is more than fully paste wyth this signe had. as I had loued. How knowest the futurtens. for he speketh of the tyme pat is to come wyth this signe shal. as I shal loue. ¶ How many persones ben there/ Thre. whiche thre. The fyrst as lego. the seconde as legis. The thyrd as legit [b2^v]
- ¶ How knowest an aduerbe. For he is a parte off reason vndeclined. that stondeth next the verbe to declare and fullyll the signification of the verbe ¶ How many thynges longen to an aduerbe. Thre. whiche thre. Signification. comparison. and figure. ¶ How many aduerbes of placys ben

¹ and added after actyf ²nowne ³speketh= |

- there. foure. whiche foure/ Vnde frowhens. vbi where/ quo
whether. qua wherby. ¶ Versus 495
- ¶ Vnde. vbi. quo. vel qua loca querunt quatuor ista
¶ Quo petit ad. qua per. in vbi. vnde petit de
- ¶ How many degrees of comparison ben there .iiij. whiche
.thre/ The posityf as docte. the comparatif as doctius. the
superlatyf as doctissime 500
- ¶ Of participle
- [H]ow knowest a participle. for he is a parte of reason
declyned wyth case. that taketh parte of a nowne. parte
of a verbe. parte of bothe. ¶ What taketh he of a nowne.
gendre and case ¶ What of verbe. tyme and signification. 505
- ¶ What of bothe. nombre and fygure. ¶ How many thinges longe
to a participle. six. whiche six. Gender. case. tyme and
signification. nombre and figure. ¶ How many gendres ben
there in a participle. foure. whiche foure. the masculyne
as lectus. the femynine as lecta/ the neutre as lectum. 510
- the comyn as hic hec hoc legens ¶ How many cases ben there
in a participle. sixe as in a nowne ¶ How many tense ben
there in a participle .iiij. The presentens. be pretertense.
and be futurtense ¶ How many maner of participles ben there.
foure. [b3] whiche foure. The participle of the presentens. 515
- a participle of pretertens. a participle of the fyrst
future. and an other of the latter future. ¶ How knowest a
participle of the presentens. By his englysh and by his latyn.
How by his englysh. For his english enddeth in ynge or in
and. as louynge louende. and his latyn endeth in ens or in
ans. as amans docens ¶ How knowest a participle of the
pretertens. by his english and by hys latyn. How by his
englysh. for it begynneth wyth I as I loued. and his latyn
endeth in tus or in sus. as amatus visus. ¶ How knowest a
participle of the fyrst futurtens. by his english and bi his
latyn ¶ How by his english for it begynneth wyth to wythout
be. as to loue. and his latyn endeth in rus. as amaturus
docturus. ¶ How knowest a participle of the la<t>ter futurtens.
by his englysh and by his latin. How by his englysh. For it
begynneth wyth to and be. as to beloued. and hys latyn¹ endeth
in dus. as amandus. docendus. ¶ Versus 530
- ¶ Ens ans presentis semper dic temporis esse
¶ Tus sus preteriti. rus dus dic esse futuri.
- ¶ Whyche ben the actyf signification ens ans and rus. and tus
sus and dus ben of the passyf signification ¶ Versus 535
- ¶ Ens ans rus et agunt. tus sus dus et paciuntur.
Si deponentis bene preteritum recitabis
- ¶ His semper sensus vis vtriusque datur
- ¶ Idcirco semper dicetur conuenienter
- ¶ Nos simul a nobis auxiliatus eris [b3^v] 540
- ¶ Of whome shal the participle of the presentens² be fourmed.
Of the fyrst persone singuler nombre of the preterimperfectens
of the indycatyf mode be chaungynge bam in to n and s. as³
amabam chaunge bam in to n and s and it wyl be amans. Out
of this rule bee oute take lens of ibam. Quiens of quibam 545
- wyth her compounds makynge the genityf case in vntis. Excepte
ambients of ambiens ¶ Versus
- ¶ Ens entis donat sed ab hinc tu pauca retractes

¹lacyn ²pretertens ³One

- ¶ Semper iens vel quiens cum natis format in vntis.
 ¶ Ambio participem recte formabit in entis 550
- ¶ Of whome shal the participle of the pretertens be¹ fourmed of the latter supine. by puttynge to this letter s. as lectu put therto s. and it wyl be lectus. ¶ Of whome shal the participle of the fyrst future be fourmed of the latter supine. by puttinge to this termination rus. as lectu. put therto a rus. and it wyl be lecturus. Out take nasciturus of nascor. and ignosciturus of ignosco ¶ Versus
- ¶ Nascor² et ignosco contra normam duo nosco
 ¶ Hec et² non plura per rus formare futura
- ¶ Of whome shal the participle off be laste future be fourmed. of the genytyf case singuler nombre of the participle of the presentens by chaunge tis in to dus. as amans amantis chaunge tis in to dus and it wyl be amandus ¶ Versus
- ¶ Ens ans presentis dus³ formes de genitiuo
 ¶ Tus sus postremum rus³ fac formare supinum 565
- How many maner of wyse may the voyce of be par[b4]tyciple be chaunged in to a nowne. foure maner of wise. The fyrst by composition. as doctus indoctus. The seconde wyse by comparison. as doctus doctior doctissimus. the thyrde wyse whan he may be construed wyth an other case. than the verbe that he cometh off as sum⁴ doctus gramatice. The fourth wyse whan he signifieth⁴ no tens. as amandus id est dignus amari. worthy to be loved ¶ Versus
- ¶ Dum mutat regimen fit participans tibi nomen
 ¶ Dum perdit tempus dum comparat associamus 575
 ¶ Sit tibi compositum dum simplex sit tibi verbum
- ¶ Of coniunction.
- How knowest a coniunction⁵ for he is a parte of reason vndeclyned. that byndeth⁵ or ioyneth⁶ wordes or sentencis to gyder in ordre. How many thinges longen to a coniunction. thre whiche thre? Power fygure and ordre. Two nominatif case singuler with an .and coniunction copulatyue comyng betwene. wyll have a verbe plurell. Yf neyther of theym be a negatyf two substantyues singuler wyth an .and coniunction copulatyf comyng bytwene wyll have adiectyf plurel. Yf neyther of theym be a negatyf twoo antecedent singuler wyth an .and coniunction copulatyf comyng betwene. wyll have a relatif plurel. Yf neyther of theym be a negatyf two nominatyf case singuler. two substantiues singuler. two antecedentes singuler wyth a vel cōiunction disiunctif comyng betwene the verbe the adiectyf⁸ and the relatif folowynge shal accorde whyth hym that is nexto hym. As [b4v]
- ¶ Vir vel mulier est alba quem pulchritudo decorat.
 ¶ How many maner of wyse may this coniunction be put betwene vnlyke cases/ Thre maner of wyse. The fyrst whan he is put after a pronowe possessyf. As hec res est mea et fratris mei. The seconde wyse whan he is put after a worde pat is construed wyth diuers cases as miserior tui et socio tuo. The thirde wyse whan he is put after a proper name of a town or cyte as moraturus sum oxonio et londonijs ¶ Of preposition 600
- How knowest a preposition. For he is a parte of reason vndeclyned. that is sette by fore al other partes of
- ¹pretertensbe | ²est | ³sus | ⁴signified | ⁵betokeneth
⁶ioyned | ⁷genityftwoo | ⁸actyf | ⁹is omitted.

reason in apposition or composition. In apposition whan he serueth to no case. In composition whan he serueth to no case and is compounded wyth an other worde. Also thyse prepositions that ben conteyned in thyse verse wyll serue to the accusatyf case. 605

¶ Da prepositiones casus accusatiui. vt ad apud. et cetera. ¶ And al these prepositions that ben conteyned in this verse wil serue to the ablatyf case. Da prepositiones casus ablatiui. 610 vt a ab abs. et cetera. Also thyse prepositions pat ben conteyned in this verse wyl serue to both

¶ Da vtriusque casus prepositiones vt in sub super. et cetera ¶ What is the properthe of a preposition in composition to chaunge to make lesse or to fulfil the signification of the worde that compounded wyth. ¶ Versus 615

¶ Sensum prepositio complent mutant minuunt ve

¶ Clarus preclarus ridet subridet appollo

¶ Impius incurus subtristis¹ et hec tibi monstrant

¶ Adiuncte voces semper partemque subintran² [b5] 620

¶ Vt docuit sani sententia nos preciani.

¶ Whiche prepositions stonden euer in apposition. and neuer in composition. ¶ Versus

¶ Cum tenus absque sine penes ac apud prepositiue

¶ Semper stare petunt nunquam stant compositiue 625

¶ A preposition in composition oftymes serueth to be same case. pat he dothe in apposition. ¶ Versus

¶ Verbo composito casum quandoque locabis

¶ Quem dat componens vt vis exire penates

¶ How many prepositions stonden euer more in composition and neuer in apposition and serueth to no case. vnde versus 630

¶ Indiuisiue sunt voces prepositiue.

¶ An di di se con plures nescio vere

¶ How knowest a very preposition from an aduerbe seruyng an accusatyf case put in the stede of a preposition may neuer be put wythout his case ¶ Versus 635

¶ Ad per apud propter penes³ ob trans ergaque preter

¶ Prepositiui mere dic hec quantum retinere.

¶ Of interiection.

¶ How knowest an Interiection. for he is a parte of reason vndeclined. that betokeneth passyon of a mannys soule wyth an vnparfyte voyce. wyth Ioye. sorowe. wonder. drede. or indignation. as hate. hey. fy⁴. alas. welawaye. so howe. out 640

out. and other lyke. ¶ Euge onis is as moche to saye as well thou be. ¶ And euge euge is as moche to saye in englyshe as out out ¶ Versus⁵ 645

¶ Euge semel⁵ carum bis dictum signat amarum

¶ Heu dolet heusque vocat donati regula sic stat [b5^v]

¶ How many cases may an interiection be ioyned to. To alle cases. To a nominatyf case as prochdolor Pater meus est infirmus. To a genityf case. as .O misere vite. To a datyf case. as Heu mihi. To an accusatyf case. As heu me. To a vocatyf case as .O fili care. To an ablatyf case. as O casu duro ¶ Versus 650

¶ Accusatiuis heu iungas siue datiuus

¶ Somtyme a nowne is put by hym selfe as an Interiection as Infandum. Somtyme wyth an other nowne as verbi gratia. Somtyme 655

¹sub tristis ²cause ³pones ⁴heyfy ⁵simul

wyth pronowne. as vestri gracia. ¶ Versus

¶ Interiectiue dic nomina plura locar<i>.

¶ Et pronomen eis quandoque petit sociari

¶ Infandum sic me miserum tibi testificatur

¶ Verbi gratia vestri gratia sicque locantur

¶ Of concordes of gramer/

[H]ow many concord¹es of gramer ben there. fyue. whiche fyue.

The fyrst betwene be nominatyf case and the verbe. The

seconde betwene the adiectif and be substantif. The thyrd

betwene be relatif and be antecedens. The fourthe betwene

the nowne partetyf and be genitif case that foloweth. The

fyfth betwene be superlatif degre and the genitif case that

foloweth ¶ In how many shal the nominatyf case and the verbe

accorde. In .ij. whiche two. in nombre and persone. In how

many shal the adiectyf and be substantyf accorde. In .iiij.

whiche .iiij. in case gender and nombre. In how many shal the

relatyf and be antecedens² accorde in thre. whiche thre. in

gender nombre and persone². In how many shal the nowne partetyf

and the genityf case pat foloweth accorde in

one whiche in gendre only. In how many shal be superlatyf

degre and the genityf case pat foloweth accorde in one gendre

only ¶ Rule of verbe

¶ How many tens ben fourmed of be preterperfectens of the

indicatif mode. Six. whiche six. The preterpluperfectens of

be same mode. The preterpluperfectens off be optatyf mode.

The preterperfectens be preterpluperfectens and be futurtens

of be coniunctyf mode. And be preterpluperfectens of be

infinityf mode. How many chaungeth i in to e. and how many

holdeth i styll. thre chaungeth i in to e. and .iiij.

holdeth i styll. whiche thre chaungeth i in to e. The

preterpluperfectens of be indicatyf mode. as amaii chaunge

i in to e. and put therto a ram and it wyl be amaueram/ The

preterperfectens of be coniunctyf mode. as amaii chaunge i

in to e. and put therto a rim. and it wyl be amauerim. The

futurtens of the same mode as amaii chaunge i in to e. and

put therto a ro. and it wyl be amauero. Whyche thre holde

i styl the preterpluperfectens of the optatiue mode and

the preterpluperfectens off the coniunctyf mode. as amaii

holde i styl and put therto s and sem and it wyl be amauissem.

The preterpluperfectens⁴ of be infinityf mode. as amaii

holde i styl and to s and se and it wyl be amauisse

¶ Enprynted at Antwerpe by me. Godfroy Back.

¹concordesof ²casu ³thaungeth ⁴preterpluperfctens

F Another Edition, Wynkyn de Worde, 1513 (STC² 23153.10)
 = Cambridge, St. John's College, A.2.9, fols. A1^r-B4^v.

[A1^v]

Ow many partes of reason ben ther? viii. whiche .viii.
 Nowne/ pronowne/ verbe/ aduerbe/ partycple/ coniunccon/
 preposycyon/ interieccion. How many be declyned and how
 many be vndeclyned? Four ben declyned and foure ben
 vndeclyned. whiche foure ben declyned? Nowne/ pronowne/ 5
 verbe/ and participle. whiche foure ben vndeclined? Aduerbe/
 coniunccon/ preposycyon/ and interieccion. How many ben
 declyned with case/ and how many without case. thre ben
 declyned with case/ and one without case. whiche .iii. ben
 declined with case. Nowne/ pronowne/ and partyciple ben 10
 declyned with case/ and verbe onely without case. ¶ How knowe
 ye a nowne? For al maner thynges that a man may se/ fele/ here/
 or vnderstande pat bereth the name of a thyng is a nowne
 ¶ How many maner of nowges ben there? Two/ which two. A nowne
 substantyf/ and a nowne² adiectyf. ¶ How knowe ye a nowne 15
 substantyf. For he may stande by hym selfe without helpe of
 another worde/ and is declyned in laktyn with one artycle or
 with two at be moste in on case <as> hic mag<ister.> hic et
 hec sacerdos. ¶ How knowe ye a nowne adiectyf/ for he may
 not stande by hymselfe with out helpe of another worde/ and 20
 is declined in latyn with thre articles/ or with .iii.
 dyures endynges in on case/ as nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc
 felix. Bonus bona bonum. ¶ How many thynges longe to a nowne
 .vi¹. whiche .vi¹. Qualite/ comparyson/ gendre/ nombre/ fygure/
 and case. what is a qualite in a nowne. A proprete⁴ by be whiche 25
 a nowne accordeth onely to one thyng/ as a man/ or to many
 thynges as men ¶ How many degrees of comparison ben ther.
 Thre whiche thre/ posytyf/ comparatyf/ and superlatyf ¶ How
 knowest the posytyf degre/ for he is founde and [A2] grounder
 of all other degrees of comparyson withoute makynge more or 30
 lesse/ as fayre whyte and blacke ¶ How knowest the comparatyf
 degre for he passeth the posytyf with this aduerbe more/ and
 his englyshe endeth in r/ as more wyse or wyser. ¶ How knowest
 the superlatyf degre for he passeth his posytyf with this
 aduerbe m<ost/> and hys englysshe endeth in est/ as most 35
 wyse or wisest. ¶ what nownes receyue comparyson/ suche
 nownes adiectyues that may be made more or lesse/ as fayre
 fayrer fayrest. ¶ Of whom shal be posytyf degre be fourmed/
 he is not fourmed but al other degrees of comparyson ben
 fourmed of hym. ¶ Of whom shall the comparytyf degre be 40
 fourmed/ of his posytyf/ of what case/ somtym of the genityf
 and somtyme of be datyf. ¶ whan shal it be fourmed of the
 genityf case/ euermore whan his posytyf degre is be fyrst
 declenson/ and the seconde by puttyng this termynacyon or/
 as docti/ put therto or and it wyll be doctior. Out of this 45
 rule ben out take .iii. excepcyons. The fyrst excepcyon is
 of these two nownes .dexter and sinister makynge dexterior and
 sinisterior. And nownes pat endeth in us/ as amicus amicitior/
 magnificus magnificentior. Versus.
 Si tibi declinet positium norma secunde 50
 Talliter inde gradum debes formare secundum

¹thnyge ²anowne ³vii ⁴Aproprete ⁵Tolliter

- I breuias quam dat genitiuus et or superaddes
 Tolle sinisterior cui dexterior sociatur
 Quot tibi prebet icus his iungas testis amicus
- ¶ The secunde excepcyon is of these fyue nownes /bonus/ malus/ 55
 magnus/ paruus/ and multus/ and that make the comparatyf degre
 vnruly. Versus.
 Res bona res melior res optima res mala peior
 Pessima res magna res maior maxima rerum
 Parua minor minima dic multus¹ plurimus addes [A2^v] 60
 Plurimus et multus sic comparat absque secundo
- ¶ The thyrd excepcyon is whan his posytyf endeth in ius in
 eus in uus or in uis/ than the comparatyf degre shall be
 fufylled with his posytyf and this aduerb<e> magis/ as
 plus magis plus piissimus/ tenuis magi<s> tenuis tenuissimus. 65
 Versus.
 Quot fit in ius vel in eus uus aut uis or caruere
 Per magis et pium quot comparat instituere
- ¶ The comparatyf degre shal be fourmed of the datyf case/
 euermore whan his posytyf degre is the thyrd declenon/ by 70
 puttynge this termynacyon or/ as nominatiuo hic et hec et
 hoc felix. genitiuo felicis. datiuo felici/ put therto an or/
 than it wyll be felicior. ¶ Out of this rule take iuuenis
 makyng iunior. potis potior. nequam nequior. And wordes of
 the thyrd declenon pat ben conteyned in this verse aboue 75
 .Quot fit in ius. et cetera. ¶ Of whome shal the superlatyf
 degre be fourmed? Of his posytyf degre. Of what case? Somtyme
 of the nominatyf case/ somtyme of be genytyf case/ and somtyme
 of be datyf case. ¶ whan shal he be fourmed of the nominatyf
 case/ euermore whan his posytyf endeth in r letter/ by 80
 puttynge to this termynacyon rimus/ as niger put therto
 rimus and it vyl be nigrerimus. Out of this rule ben out
 take memor pat maketh memorissimus. Dexter pat maketh
 dexterimus and dextimus. Sinister maketh sinisterimus and
 sinistimus. Also these nownes nuperus vetus and maturus/ 85
 and this worde dextero pat fourmeth the superlatyf degre in
 rimus/ as nuperimus veterimus maturimus and dexterimus. Versus.
 Cum rimus tenet r poteris rimus addere semper
 In rimus atque timus dexter vel sinister habetur
 Et memor excipitur memorissimus hinc reperitur 90
 Nuperus atque vetus maturus de<xtero iungis> [A3]
- ¶ Also the superlatyf degre shal be fourmed of the nominatyf
 case in these .v. nownes /agilis/ facilis/ gracilis/ humilis/
 and similis/ wyth ther compoundes by doyng awaye is and by
 puttynge to limus/ as agilis/ do awaye is and put therto limus 95
 and it wyll be agillimus with double .ll.
 Dat tibi quinque limus que signat dictio fagus
 He agilis gracilis humilis similis facilisque
 Et sua composita que duplice ll sunt habenda
- ¶ The superlatyf degre shall be formed of the genytyf case 100
 when his posytyf is the fyrste declenon and the secunde by
 puttyng <t>o this lettre s and simus/ as nominatiuo albus .a.
 um. genitiuo albi albe albi/ put therto s and simus and it
 wyll be albissimus. Oute of this rule be oute take these
 wordes that ben conteyned in this verse .Res bona. And this 105
 worde proximus and other more pat bene conteyned in thes verses

¹ multis

folowyng/ that somtyme ben of the posytyf degre and somtyme of the superlatyf degre. And whan they ben of the posytyf degre the lacke the superlatyf <degre/ as proximus p>roximior. Versus.

110

Proximus extremus qui<bus intimus ad>de supremus
Infimus addatur duplex gradus his tribuatur
Postremus sequitur auctoribus vt reperitur

¶ The superlatyf degre shal be fourmed of the datyf case whan his posytyf is the thryde declenson by puttyng to this letter s and this terminatyon simus. as nominatiuo hic hec hoc sapiens. genitiuo sapientis. datiuo sapienti/ put therto s and simus and it wyll be sapientissimus. Out of this rule ben out take these thre nownes Iuuenes adolescens and senex/ and these¹ two aduerbes ante and subter bat lacke be superlatyf degre. Versus.

115

Ante senex iuuenis adolescens subter et addis
Sola quidem solis vtuntur comparatiuis

¶ How many preposycyons or aduerbes ben set in the stede of the posytyf degre/ all these folowyng [A3^v]

125

Bis septem dicas aduerbia prepositas ve
Quas nostri patres posuere loco positiui
Ante citra prope post extra supraque vel infra
Intra nuper vltraque pridem penitusque

¶ Whiche ben the comparatyues bat ben euen in syllables with theyr posytyf/ that ben containyd in these verses.

130

Iunior et maior peior et prior et minor ista
Et non plura swis equalia sunt positiuis
Plus minus est² primo sunt hec in pectoris imo

¶ With what case wyll the posytyf degre be construed wyth a nominatyf case by be strength of his degre/ but by be vertue of his sygnifycacyon he may be construed with all cases out take be nominatyf and the vocatyf with a genytyfe as magister est dignus laudis/ with a datyf case/ as sum similis patri meo/ with an accusatyf case/ as sum albus faciem/ with an

135

ablatyf case/ as sum dignus laude: ¶ With what case shal the comparatyf degre be construed with by the strengthe of his degre he may be construed with an ablatyf case of eyther no<mbre as sum doctior illo> vel illis/ or with a nominatyf case with this coniunccon quam comynge bytwene/ as Ego sum doctior quam ille or with an other oblyque case/ as michi opponitur difficilius quam tibi. ¶ With what case wyll be superlatyf degre be construed with a genytyf case that betokeneth but two thynges/ as ego sum pauperrimus sociorum meorum/ than the superlatyf degre may be chaunged in to the comparatyf/ as in this reason. I am wysest of these twayne/ Ego sum sapientior istorum duorum. Also the superlatyf degre shal accorde in gendre with the genytyf case that foloweth. Versus.

140

145

150

Omne superlatiuum genitiuo sit sociatum
Atque suo generi conforme cupit retineri
Vt pateat Verum deus est sic optima rerum

155

¶ Also the superlatyf degre maye be construed with a [A4] genytyf case singlar of a nowne collectyf/ as Salomon fuit sapientissimus populi. ¶ A nowne collectyfe is be nowne that be singlar nombre sygnefyeth a multytude and then these.

160

¹andthese ²et

Versus.

Sunt collectiua populus gens plebs quoque turba
Turna phalans legio cuneus sociare memento

¶ Also the comparatyf degre may be construed by the vertue
of this sygnifycacyon with all cases that hys posytyues may
whyte they be of one parte of reason.

Quam vult structuram gradus offerri sibi primus
Illam naturam vult quisque secundus et imus
Quod sapias verum dum parte manet in eadem
Tu prope siste forum recto sermone feretur
Sta propiusque thorum nulla ratione tenetur

¶ All nownes of the comparatyf degre ben þe comyn gendre of
two out take senex and senior þat ben onely the masculyne
gendre in voyce and comyne sygnifycacyon.

Comparatiuus in or semper communis habetur
Mas <tantum senior cui femininum> prohibetur
Adiectiua senex seniorque simul <recitetur>
Hic tantum sumunt generis tamen omnis habetur
I vel e² postulat or sed dic tantum seniore

¶ How many gendres ben there in a nowne .vii. whiche .vii.
The masculyne/ the femynne the neutre/ the comyn of two the
comyn of thre/ the epycene and the dubyn. ¶ How knowest the
masculyne gendre. For he is declyned with hic/ as hic magister.

¶ How knowest the femynne gendre. For he is declyned with
hec/ as nominatiuo hec musa. ¶ How knowest the neutre gendre.
For he is declyned with hoc/ as nominatiuo hoc scannum ¶ How
knowest the comyn gendre of two. For he is declyned with hic
and hec/ as nominatiuo hic et hec sacerdos ¶ How knowest the
comyn gendre of thre. For he is de[A4]clyned with hic and
hec and hoc/ as nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc felix. ¶ How
knowest the dubyn gendre. For he is declyned with hic and
hec and a vel comynge bytween/ as hic vel hec dies/ for a
daye. ¶ And al these nownes in these verses ben dubyn
gendre. Versus

Margo diesque silex finis clunis quoque cortex
Hec veteres vere dubij generis posuere
Damaque panthera dicas epychena manere

¶ How knowest the epycene gendre. for vnder one voyce and
vnder one artycle he comprehendeth bothe male and female/
as hic passer a sparowe/ hec aquila an egle. ¶ what nownes
ben of the epycene gendre. Nownes of small byrdes/ whose
dyscrecyon of kynde may not be lyghtely knownen. ¶ And these
nownes folowyng ben of the epycene gendre. Versus.

Passer mustela miluus dicas epycena
Talpaque cum dama iungitur his aquila

¶ How many nombres ben there. Two/ whiche two/ the synguler
nombre and the plurell nombre. ¶ How knowest þe synguler
no>mbre. For he speketh but of one thyng as a man. ¶ How
knowest the plurell nombre. For he speketh of many thinges
as men. ¶ How many fygures ben there. Thre/ whiche thre.
Simplex/ compounde/ and decompounde. Simplex as magnus.
Compounde as magnanimus. Decompounde as magnanimitas.

¶ How many cases ben there. Syxe/ whiche syxe. The nominatyf
case/ the genityf/ the datyf/ the accusatyf. the vocatyf/
and the ablatyf. ¶ How knowest the nominatyf case. For he
cometh before the verbe and answereth to thys questyon

¹tamen ²letter c ³epycene

who or what. ¶ How knowest the genytyf case/ for of after a
 nowne substantyf/ verbe substantye/ nowne partytyf/ nowne
 dystybutyf/ comparatyf or superlatyf is the sygne of the 220
 genytyf case. ¶ Also whan [A5] there cometh two substantyues
 togyder yf be one be hauer of that other/ the hauer shal be
 put in a genytyf case as frater Iohannis/ the broder of Iohan
 and of after a verbe adiectyue partyciple gerundyf or supyne/
 and of after a propre name is be sygne of be ablatyf with a 225
 preposycyon.

Post proprium nomen post mobile post quoque verbum.

Postque gerundium post participansque supinum

Si veniat sensus genitiui iungito sextum

Cum reliquis sextum non iungas sed genitium 230

¶ How knowest be datyf case. For to before a nowne or a pronowne
 is the sygne of the datyf case. ¶ How knowest the accusatyf
 case/ for he cometh after the verbe and answereth to this
 questyon /whom or what. Also to before a propre name of a
 towne or a cyte/ and in with a to before a parte of a mannes 235
 body the sygne of the accusatyf case. ¶ How knowest the
 vocatyf case. For he clepeth or calleth or speketh to. ¶ How
 knowest the ablatyf case. By my sygnes /in with thorowe before
 or fro. than after <a com>paratyf degre is the sygne of the
 ablatyf case. And whan this wor<de> in with a to cometh 240
 togider it wyll serue to the accusatyf case/ and in without
 a to wyll serue to the ablatyf case/ as in this verse.

In to vult quantum sine to¹ vult iungere sextum

¶ How many declensions ben there fyue/ whiche .v. the fyrst/
 be second/ the thyrde/ be fourth/ and the fyfth. ¶ How 245
 knowest the fyrst declenson. For the genytyf and the datyf
 singuler/ the nominatyf and the vocatyf plurel shal ende in
 e/ the accusatyf in am/ the vocatyf shal be lyke be nominatyf/
 the ablatyf in a/ be genytyf plurel in arum/ the datyf and the
 ablatyf in is/ and somtyme in abus/ be accusatyf in as. Versus. 250

A veniens ex us sine neutro transit in abus

Sicut mulabus asinabus cum dominabus

Hec animatorum sunt discernentia sexum [A5^V]

Iunges ambabus ex ambo duoque duabus

Ast animas famulas non regula sed² dedit vsus 255

¶ Also these nownes in these verses ben be fyrst declenson
 and the neutre gendre. Versus.

Pasca polenta iota zizania mammona manna

Sunt neutri generis et declinatio prima

¶ How knowest be seconde declenson. For the genytyf case
 singuler/ be nominatyf and the vocatyf plurel endeth in i/
 the datyf and be ablatyf in o/ the accusatyf in um. whan the
 nominatyf case endeth in r or in m/ the vocatyf shal be lyke
 hym. whan be nominatyf case endeth in us/ be vocatyf shal
 ende in e/ as nominatiuo hic dominus/ vocatiuo o domine. Versus. 265

Vs mutabis in e per cetera cuncta secunde

Filius excipitur quod in i vel in e reperitur.

¶ whan the nominatyf case endeth in ius/ yf it be a propre
 name of a man the vocatyf shal ende in i/ as nominatiuo hic
 laurentius. vocatiuo o laurenti. 270

Cum proprium dat ius tenet i³ quintus iaciens us

¶ The genytyf plurel in orum/ the datyf and the ablatif⁴ in

¹sinote ²des ³teneti ⁴a blatif|

is/ the accusatyf in os/ yf it be a propre nowne. Of the neutre gendre to haue thre cases lyke in the synguler nombre/ and thre in the plurell/ as nominatiuo hoc scannum. accusatiuo 275
hoc scannum. vocatiuo o scannum. Et pluraliter nominatiuo
hec scanna/ accusatiuo hec scanna vacatiuo o scanna. Out
take Ambo and duo. Versus.

Recto cum quarto sic quinto neutra tenent a

Ambo duoque mari neutrum faciunt similari 280

¶ How knowest the thyrd declenson? For the genytyf case synguler endet in is/ the datyf in i/ the accusatyfe in em or in im/ the vocatyf shall be lyke the nominatyfe/ the ablatyf in e or in i. The nominatyf accusatyfe and the vocatyfe plurell endeth in es/ the genytyfe plurel in um or in ium/ the datyf 285
and the ablatyf plurell in bus. [A6] ¶ How knowest the fourth declenson. For the genytyfe synguler/ the nominatyf accusatyf and the vocatyf plurel endeth in us/ the datyf in ui the accusatyf in um/ the vocatyfe shall be lyke the nominatyfe/ 290
the ablatyf in u. The genytyf plurell in uum/ the datyf and ablatyf in bus ¶ Also these nownes that ben conteyned in these verses hath u before bus in be datyf and be ablatyf plurell. Out take these in these verses folowyng. Versus.

Ante bus u seruant ficus tribus arcus acusque

Artus cum verubus portus partusque lacusque 295

Et specus et quercus illis penus associemus

¶ How knowest the fyfth declenson. For the genytyfe and the datyf case synguler endeth in ei/ be accusatyfe in em the vocatyf shall be lyke the nominatyf the ablatyf in e. The nominatyf the accusatyf and the vocatyfe plurell endeth in es/ the genytyf plurel in erum the datyf and the ablatyf in ebus. ¶ Also these nownes of the fyfth declenson lacke the genityf datyf and the ablatyf plurell out take these in these verses folowyng.

Desunt plurali genitiui siue datiui 305

Et sexti quinte nisi res speciesque diesque

Progenies vel maneries dic, materiesque

Ast acies facies predictis¹ addere debes

Vt brito testatur spes istis consociatur

¶ Of the pronowne. 310

¶ How knowest thou a pronowne. For he is a part of reason declyned with case that is set for a propre name and betokeneth as moche as a propre name of a man/ and otherwyse² receyueth certayn persones and certayne nombres. ¶ How many pronownes ben there xv. whiche .xv. Ego/ tu/ sui/ ille/ ipse/ 315
iste/ hic/ is/ meus/ tuus/ suus/ noster/ and vester: similiter nostras et vestras ¶ How many ben prymatyues and how many ben dy[A6^V]ryuatyues .viii. ben prymatyues and .viii. dyryuatyues. whiche .viii. ben prymatyues. Ego. tu/ sui/ ille/ ipse/ iste/ hic and is/ whiche .vii. ben dyryuatyues. Meus/ tuus/ suus/ 320
noster/ vester/ nostras et vestras. Of these .viii. prymatyues³ some ben onely relatyues/ and sume ben relatyues and demonstratiues bothe. Versus.

Tantum demonstrat ego tu simul hic simul iste

Iure relatiui gaudet is atque sui 325

Monstrant vel referunt ille vel ipse tibi

¶ How knowest a pronowne demonstratyf. For by hym is some

¹predictus ²andotherwyse ³.vii. dyryuatyues

- thyng showed. How knowest a pronowne relatyf for by hym is
some thyng shewed bat is said be fore. How many pronownes
hath <t>he vocatyf case/ and how many lacketh .iiii. hath be 330
vocatyf case/ and all other lacketh. versus
Quattuor exceptis pronomina nulla vocabis
Tu meus et noster nostras hec sola vocantur
- ¶ How many thynges longe to a pronowne. Syxe/ whiche .vi.
Qualite/ gendre/ nombre/ figure/ person/ and case ¶ How many 335
persones ben there. thre. whiche thre/ the fyrste/ the seconde/
the thryde. ¶ How knowest the fyrst person/ for he speketh
of hymselfe/ as I or we. ¶ How knowest be seconde persone/ for
he speke<th to a nother>/ as pu or ye. ¶ How knowest be
thryde persone/ for he speketh of a nother as he or they and 340
euery nowne pronowne and partycyple is be thryde persone/ out
take Ego nos tu and vos/ with obliques/ and the vocatyf case.
¶ How many declensions of pronownes ben ther .iiii. whiche
.iiii. the fyrst/ the seconde/ the thyrde/ the fourth. ¶ How
knowest be fyrst declension/ for be genityf case synguler endit 345
in i or in is/ and be datyf in i. ¶ How many pronownes ben of
be fyrste declension .iii. whiche .iii. Ego tu sui. ¶ How
knowest the seconde declension/ for the genityf case synguler¹
endeth in ius or in ius/ and be datyf in i or in c. ¶ How
many pro[A7]nownes ben of that declension? fyue/ whiche² fyue? 350
Ille/ ipse/ iste/ hic and is and .viii. nownes with theyr
compoundes Vnus vllus totus solus alter alius aliquis vter.
Cum natis alius vter alter solo quis vnus
Totus et vllus habe pronominis ista secunde
- ¶ How many of these .viii. nownes haue the vocatyfe case/ 355
and how many lacketh. Thre hathe the vocatyf case and al
other lacketh. whiche thre hathe the vocatyf case. Vnus totus
and solus. Versus.
Pone vocatiuos cum totus solus et vnus
Sed non in reliquis quorum genitiuus in ius. 360
- ¶ How knowest the thryde declension. For the genityf case
synguler endeth in i in e and in i/ and datyf in o in e and
in o. ¶ How many pronownes conteyneth he .v. whiche .v. Meus
tuus suus noster vester. ¶ How knowest the fourth declension.
For be genityf case synguler endeth in atis/ and be datif 365
in ati. ¶ How many pronownes ben of be declension .ii. whiche
.ii. nostras and vestras/ and a nowne gentyle/ as cuias³ atis.
Here is dyfference betwene cuias atis cuius cuia cuium⁴
Cuias⁴ de gente vel de patria solet esse
Cuias⁴ de gente cuium de re petet apte 370
- ¶ How knowest a verbe. For he is a parte of reason declyned
with mode and tense without case or article/ and betokeneth
to do to suffre or to be: How many thynges longe to a verbe
.vii. whiche .vii. mode⁵ coniugation/ gendre/ nombre/ fyure/
tyme/ and person. ¶ How many modes ben there .v. whiche .v. 375
the indicatyf/ imperatyf: optatyf: coniunctyf/ and the
infinytyf. ¶ How knowest be indicatyf mode. For he sheweth
a reason soth or fals by be waye of askynge or of tellynge.
¶ How knowest be imperatyf mode. For he byddeth or commaundeth.
¶ How knowest be optatyf mode. For he wyllth or desyreth/
and [A7^v] this worde wolde god is sygne of the optatyf mode. 380
Also these thre englysshe wordes /wold shold/ or vere/ are

¹synguler ²wihche ³cuiuum | ⁴Cuius ⁵Ho w

the sygne of be optatyf mode presentens and these .iiii.
latyn wordes folowyng be the sygnes of the optatyf mode.

Des optatiuis vt vtinam ne quatinus osi

385

¶ How knowest the coniunctyf mode/ for he Ioyneth a verbe to hym/ or is Ioyned to another. And these wordes folowyng wyll serue to the coniunctyf mode.

Si quamuis quamquam tam et licet atque priusquam

Antequam an donec vt postquam siue quousque

390

Cum nisi quin acsi quo coniungit tibi recte

Indicat et quando dum sunt sicut cetera plura.

¶ How knowest the infynnytyf mode/ for to before a verbe is sygne of be infynnytyf mode/ or elles whan there cometh two verbes togyder¹ without a relatyf or a coniunction be latter shall be be infynnytyf mode. ¶ How many coniugacyons ben there .iiii. whiche .iiii.² the fyrste the secunde/ be thyrde/ the fourth.

395

¶ How knowest² be fyrst coniugacyon for he hathe a longe before the re in the infynnytyf mode of be actyf voyce/ or in be

imperatyf mode of be passyf voyce vt amare. ¶ How knowest² the secunde coniugacyon/ for he hath an e longe³ before be re in be infynnytyf mode of be actyf voyce or in the imperatyf mode of be passyf voyce/ as docere. ¶ How knowest be thyrde coniugacyon for he hath an e shorte before the re in be infynnytyf mode of be actyf voyce/ or in the imperatyf mode of the passyf voyce/ as legere. ¶ How knowest the fourth coniugacyon. For he hathe an i longe before the re in the infynnytyf mode of be actyf voyce/ or in the imperatyf mode of the passyf voyce⁴ as audire. ¶ How many gendres of verbes ben there .v. whiche .v. actyf passyf neutre comyn and deponent. ¶ How knowest a verbe actyf. for he endeth in o and may take r vpon [A8] o/ and make of hym a passyf/ and of a verbe actyf cometh .ii. partycples/ but of a verbe actyf bat lacketh supines cometh but one partycple⁵. All maner verbis that betoken drede laketh supynes out take these i⁶ these verses.

400

405

410

415

Absque supinis sunt omnia⁶ verba timoris.

Formido/ trepido/ dubito/ tremit excipiantur

Et vereor veritum dat vt auctores memorantur

¶ All these verbes ben verbes actyues bat lacke supines.

420

Respuo linquo tenet disco posco metuoque

Sileo cum renuo cauet addimus vrget et ango

Hec sunt actiua tamen illis nulla supina

¶ How knowest a verbe passyf. For he hendeth in r and may do away his r and turne a gayne to his actyfe. ¶ How many partycples come of a verbe passyf .ii. whyche .ii. one of be pretertens/ another of be last futertens in dus ¶ How knowest a verbe neutre. For it endith in o/ and may not take r vpon o/ nor make of hym a passyfe. ¶ How many partycples come of a verbe neutre .iii. as doth of a verbe actyf/ but of suche verbe neutres that lacke supynes cometh but one partycple.

425

430

And all verbe neutres that betokeneth shynynge or drede/ lacke supynes/ out take these in these verses folowyng. Versus.

Que dant splendorem vel que dant verba timorem

Nulla supinantur: sed quattuor excipiantur

Vnde chorusco facit atum/ dat fulgeo fulsum

435

E<t> vereor veritum formido supinat in atum

¶ All verbe neutres of the secunde coniugacyon makynge the

¹togyd er ²konwest ³longo ⁴wgiche ⁵parycple ⁶om nia

pretertens in ui lacke supines. Out take these in these verses folowyng. Versus.

En per ui neutra tacuere supina secunde 440

Format itum doleo/ noceo/ placeoque valeoque

Pareo prebet itum/ licet ac oleo taceoque

Pertineo cohibet/ his attineo sociato [A8^v]

Cum dat ui pateo passum. lateo latitum <d>a<t>

Dat careo carui caritum cassum ve supino 445

Pando pati pateo passum fecere supino

¶ And of some verbe neutres/ as verbe neutre passiuues comyth thre partycples/ as of audio cometh audiens ausus ausurus. Versus.

Neutro passiuua dant participantia trina 450

Audeo cum soleo fio cum gaudio fido

Quinque puer numero neutro passiuua tibi do

¶ All thes verbes that ben conteyned in thes verses ben verbe neutre passyues. Versus.

Exulo vapulo veneo fio nubo liceoque 455

Sensum passiuui sub voce gerunt aliena

¶ How knowest a verbe deponent. For he hath a letter of the passyfe and sygnfyca<c>yon of the actyf/ but there ben foure verbis deponentes that haue noo pretertens that ben conteyned in thes verses folowyng. 460

Quattuor hec liquor medeor vescor reminiscor

Nam circumloquium de se dant preteritorum

¶ How knowest a verbe comyn. For yt hath a letter of the passyfe and sygnfyfycacyon of the actyf and passyf bothe.

Largior exerior veneror moror osculor hortor 465

Criminor ampletor tibi sunt communia lector

Si bene connumeret interpreter hospitor addes

¶ How many partycples come of a verbe comyn .iiii. as largiens largitus largiturus largiendus. ¶ How many tens ben there in a verbe? Fyue. wyche fyue/ the presentens/ the 470

preterimperfectens/ the preterperfectens/ the preterpluperfectens/ and the futertens. ¶ How knowest the presentens/ for he speketh of be tyme pat is now/ as I loue ¶ How knowest the preterimperfectens. For he speketh of be tyme that is lytel past wythout one of these synes [B1] haue or had/ as I loued. ¶ How knowest the preterperfectens? 475

For he speketh of be tyme that is fully past with this sygne haue/ as I haue loued. ¶ How knowest the preterpluperfectens? For he speketh of the tyme that is more than fully past/ with this sygne had/ as I had loued ¶ How knowest the 480

futertens. For he speketh of the tyme that is to come with this sygne shall/ as I shal loue ¶ How many persones ben 485

there .iiii. whiche .iiii. The fyrst as lego/ the seconde as legis/ the thryde as legit.

¶ How knowest an aduerbe. For he is a part of reason and fulfyll be sygnfyfycacyon of be verbe. ¶ How many thynges longe to an aduerbe .iiii. whiche .iiii. sygnfyfycacyon comparison/ and fygure. ¶ How many aduerbes of places ben 490

there .iiii. whiche .iiii. Vnde frome whens. Vbi where. Quo whether. Qua wherby. Versus.

Vnde vbi quo vel qua loca querunt quattuor ista.

¹ comuneres

Quo petit ad/ qua per/ in vbi/ vnde petit de

¶ How many degrees of comparyson ben there. Thre. whiche thre. The posytyf as docte/ the comparatyf as doctius¹/ the superlatyf 495 as doctissime.

¶ Of the partycple.

¶ How knowest a participle. For he is a part of reason declined with case bat² taketh parte of a nowne parte of a verbe/ parte of bothe. what taketh he of a nowne/ gendre and case. 500 what of a verbe/ tyme and sygnifycacyon. what of bothe. Nombre. and fygure. ¶ How many thynges longe to a participle. Syxe. whiche /vi. gendre case tyme/ sygnifycacyon/ nombre and figure.

¶ How many gendres ben there in a participle .iiii. whiche foure/ The masculyne as lectus/ the femynyne as lecta/ be neutre as lectum/ the comyn/ as hic hec hoc legens. 505

¶ How many cases ben there in a participle. Syxe. as in a nowne [B1^v]

¶ How many tens ben there in a participle .iii. be presentens/ the pretertens/ the futertens. ¶ How many maner of particyples ben there .iiii. whiche .iiii. The particyple of the presentens/ a particyple of the pretertens/ a particyple 510 of the fyrst future/ and another of be latter future. ¶ How knowest a particyple of the presentens? By his englysshe and by his latyn. How by his englysshe/ For his englysshe endeth in ynge or in ande/ as louyng louande/ and his latyn endeth in ans or in ens/ as amans docens. ¶ How knowest thou a particyple of be pretertens. By his englysshe and by his latyn. How by his englysshe. For it begynneth with I/ as I loved/ and his latyn endeth in tus or in sus/ as amatus visus. 515

¶ How knowest a particyple of the fyrst futertens. By his englysshe and by his latyn. How by his englysshe. For it begynneth with to without be/ as to loue/ and his latin endeth in rus/ as amaturus docturus. ¶ How knowest a 520 particyple of the latter futertens. By his englysshe and by his latyn. How by his englysshe. For it begynneth with to and be/ as to be loued/ and his latyn endeth in dus/ as amandus docendus. Versus.

Ens ans presentis semper dic temporis esse

Tus sus preteriti. rus dus dic esse <futuri.>

¶ Whiche ben the actyf sygnifycacyons/ ens ans and rus. And tus sus and dus be of the passyf sygnifycacyon. 530

Ens ans rus et agunt/ et tus sus dus patiuntur

Si deponentis bene preteritum recitabis

Hinc semper sensus vis vtriusque datur

Idcirco semper dicetur conueqienter

Nos simul a nobis auxiliatus³ eris

¶ Of whome shall be particyple of be presentens be fourmed⁴. Of the fyrst persone synguler nombre of be preterimperfectens of be indicatyf mode by chaungyng bam into [B2] n and s/ as amabam chaunge bam in to n and s/ and it wyl be amans. Out 540 of this rule ben out take iens of ibam. Quiens of quibam/ with their compoupdes makynge the genytyf case in untis/ excepte ambientis⁵ of ambiens.

Ens entis donat sed ab hinc tu pauca retractes

Semper iens vel quiens cum natis format in untis

Ambio participem recte formabit in entis.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed. 545

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¶ Of whom shall be particyple of be pretertens be fourmed.

¹doctus ²pe ³auxilitus ⁴sourmed ⁵am bientis

Of þe latter supyne/ by puttyng to this letter s/ as lectu
put therto s and it wyll be lectus. ¶ Of whom shall the
partycycle of þe fyrste future be fourmed. Of þe later supin/
by puttyng to this termynacion rus/ as lectu put therto a
rus and it will be lecturus. Out take nasciturus of nascor
and ignosciturus of ignosco. Versus.

Nascor et ignosco contra normam duo nosco

Hec et non plura per rus formare futura

¶ Of whom shall be partycycle of þe laste future be fourmed
of the genytyf case synguler nombre of the partycycle of þe
presentens by chaungyng tis in to dus/ as amantis¹ change
tis in to dus and it wyll be amandus. Versus.

Ens ans presentis dus formes de genitiuo

Tus sus postremum <r>us fac formare supinum

¶ How many maner of wyse may be voyce of the partycycle be
chaunged² in to a nowne? iiii. maner wyse. The fyrst by
composycyon/ as doctus indoctus. The seconde wyse by comparyson/
as doctus doctior doctissimus. The thyrd wyse whan he may
be construed with an other case than the verbe that he
cometh of/ as sum doctus grammatice. The fourth wyse whan he
sygnefyeth no tens/ as amandus id est dignus amari worthy
to be loued.

Dum mutat regimen fit participans tibi nomen.

Dum perdit tempus dum comparat associamus

Sit tibi compositum dum simplex sit tibi verbum [B2^v]

¶ Of the coniunccyon.

¶ How knowest a coniunccyon. For he is a parte³ of reason
vndeclined þat byndeth or loyneth wordes or⁴ sentences
togyder in ordre. ¶ How many thynges longen to a coniunccyon
.iii. whiche .iiii. Power/ fygure and ordre. Two nominatyf
cases synguler with an et coniunccyon copulatyf comynge betwyne
wyll haue a verbe plurel. yf neyther of them be a negatyf two
substantyues synguler with an et coniunccyon copulatyf comynge
bytwene wyll haue an adiectyf plurel. Yf nether of them be
a negatyf two antecedens synguler wi<th an et coniunc>cyon
copulatyf comynge bytwene wyll haue a relatyfe plurell. Yf
nether of them be a negatyf/ two nomynatyf cases synguler/
two substantyf synguler/ two antecedens synguler with a⁵ vel
coniunccyon dysiunctyf comynge bytwene the verbe the adiectyf⁵
and the relatyf folowyng shal accorde with hym that is nexte
hym/ a<s> Vir vel mulier est alba vel pulchritudo decora.

¶ How many maner of wyse maye this coniunccyon be put bytwene
vnlyke cases .iii. maner of wyse/ the fyrst whan he is put
after a pronowe possessyf/ as hec res est mea et fratris
mei/ þe seconde wyse whan he is put after a worde þat is
construed with diuers cases/ as misereor tui et socio tuo/
þe thyrd wyse whan he is put after a propre name of a cyte
or towne/ as moratus sum Oxonie et londonijs.

¶ How knowest a preposycyon. For he is a parte of reason
vndeclined/ þat is set before all other partes of reason
in apposycyon or composycyon. In apposycyon whan he serueth
to no case. In composycyon whan he serueth to no case and is
compownded with an other worde. Also these preposycyons that
ben conteyned in this verse wyll serue to the accusatyf case.

Da prepositiones casus accusatiui. vt ad apud. et cetera.

¹a man|tis ²caunged ³of ⁴witha ⁵actyf

[B3] ¶ And all these preposycyons þat ben conteyned in thys
verse wyl serue to be ablatyfe case. ¶ Da preposiciones casus
ablatiui .A ab abs. et cetera. ¶ Also these preposycyons that 605
ben conteyned in this verse wyll serue to bothe.

Da vtriusque casus prepositiones. vt in sub super. et cetera.
¶ What is the proprete of a preposycyon in composycyon. to
chaunge to make lesse or to fulfyl the sygnyfycacyon of the
worde þat he is compowned with. Versus. 610

Sensum preposite complent mutant minuunt ve
Clarus preclarus ridet subridet appollo
Impius incurus subtristis et hec tibi monstrant
Adiuncte voces semper partemque subintran.

Vt docuit sani sententia nos priciani 615
¶ Whiche preposycyons standeth euer in apposycyon and neuer
in composycyon. Versus.

Cum tenus absque sine penes ac apud prepositiue
Semper stare petunt nunquam stant compositiue

¶ A preposycyon in composycyon oftentymes serueth þe same 620
case that he doth in apposycyon. Versus.

Verbo composito casum quandoque locabis
Quem dat componens vt vis exire penates

¶ How many preposycyons standeth euermore in composycyon and
neuer in apposycyon and serueth to no case. 625

Indiuisiue sunt voces prepositiue
An di dis re se co con plures nescio vere

¶ How knowest a very preposycyon from an aduerbe, seruynge an
accusatyf case put in the stede of a preposycyon¹ may neuer
be put without his case. Versus. 630

Ad per apud propter penes ob trans ergaque preter
Prepositiue mere dic hec quantum retinere.

¶ Of the interieccyon.

¶ How knowest an interieccyon. For he is a parte of reason
| vndeclined/ that betokeneth passyon [B3^v] of a mannes 635
soule with a vnperfyte voyce/ with Ioy/ sorowe/ wonder/ drede/
or indignacion/ as hate hey/ fye/ alas/ welawaye/ so how/ out
out/ and other lyke. Euge ones is as moche for to saye as wel
þu be/ and euge euge is as moche for to saye in englysshe as
out out. Versus. 640

Euge semel carum bis dictum signat amarum
Heu dolet heusque vocat donati regula sic stat

¶ How many cases may an interieccyon be loyned to. to all
cases. To a nomynatyf case/ as Prohdolor pater meus est
infirmus. To a genytyf² case/ as O misere vite. To a datyf
case/ as heu michi. To an accusatyf case/ as Heu me. To a
vocatyf case/ as O fili care. To an ablatyf case/ as O casu
duro. 645

Accusatiuis heu iungas siue datiuis

¶ Somtyme a nowne is put by hymself as an interieccyon/ as 650
infandum/ somtyme with an other nowne/ as verbi gratia
som tyme with a pronowne/ as vestri gratia. Versus.

Interiectiue dic nomina plura locari
Et pronomen eis quandoque petit sotiari
Infandum sic me miserum tibi testificatur 655
Verbi gratia vestri gratia sicque locantur

¹apreposy|cyon ²agenytyf

¶ Of concordres of grammer.

How many concordres of grammer ben there? Fyue. whiche fyue?
 The fyrst bytwene the nominatyf case and the verbe. The
 seconde by twene the¹ adiectyf and the substantyf. The thryde 660
 bytwyne the relatyf and the antecedens. The fourth by twene
 the nowne partytyf and the genytyf case that foloweth. The
 fyft^h bytwene the superlatyf degre and the genytyf case
 that foloweth. In how many shall the nominatyf case and the
 verbe accorde. In two/ whiche two. In nombre and persone. In 665
 how many shall the adiectyf and the substantyf accorde. In
 thre whiche thre. In case gendre and nom^bre. In how> [B4]
 many shall the relatyf and the antecedens accorde. In iii.
 whiche .iii. In gendre nombre/ and persone. In how many shall
 the nowne partytyf and the genytyf case that foloweth accorde. 670
 In one/ whiche one. in gendre onely. In how many shall the
 superlatyf degre and the genytyf case that foloweth accorde.
 In one/ gendre onely.

¶ Rule of verbe.

How² many tens ben fourmed of the preterperfectens of the 675
 indicatyf mode .vi. whiche .vi. The preterpluperfectens in the
 same mode. The preterpluperfectens of the optatyf mode. The
 preterperfectens the preterpluperfectens and the futertens
 of the coniunctyf mode. And the preterpluperfectens of the
 infynytyf mode. ¶ How many chaungeth i in to e/ and how many 680
 holdeth i styll. Thre chaungeth i in to e/ and thre holde
 i styl/ whiche thre chaungeth i in to e. The preterpluperfectens
 of be indycatyf mode/ as amau/ chaunge i in to e/ and put
 therto a ram and it wyll be amaueram. The preterperfectens
 of the coniunctyf mode/ as amau/ chaunge i in to e and put 685
 therto a rim and it wyll be amauerim. The futertens of be
 same mode as amau/ chaunge i in to e and put therto a ro and
 it wyll be amauero/ whiche thre holde i styll. The
 preterpluperfectens of the coniunctyf mode/ as amau holde
 i styll and put therto s and sem and it wyl be amauissem. 690
 The³ preterpluperfectens of the infynytyf mode/ as amau
 holde i styll and put to s and se and it wyll be amauisse.

¶ Thus endeth the accydens. Enprynted at London in Flete
 strete at the sygne of the sonne/ by Wynkyn de Worde. The
 yere of our lorde .M.CCCC.xiii. 695

¹tbe ²Hw ³The=|

G Another Edition, Wynkyn de Worde, [1518?] (SIC² 23154)
= London, British Library, G. 7561, fols. A1^r-B4^v.

[A1^v]
Ow many partes of reason ben ther? Eyght. whiche eyght?
Nowne/ pronowne/ verbe/ aduerbe/ partycyple/ coniunccyon/
preposycyon/ and interieccyon. ¶ How many ben declyned
and how many ben vndeclyned? Foure ben declyned and
foure ben vndeclyned. whiche foure ben declyned? Nowne/ 5
pronowne/ verbe/ and partycyple. whiche foure be vndeclyned?
Aduerbe/ coniunccyon/ preposycyon and interieccyon ¶ How many
be declyned with case: and how many without case? Thre be
declyned with case/ and one without case. whiche thre be
declyned with case? Nowne/ pronowne/ and partycyple be declyned 10
with case/ and verbe all only without case. ¶ How knowest a
nowne. For all maner thynges that a man may se/ fele/ or
vnderstande/ that bere<t>h the name of a thyng is a nowne.
¶ How many maner of nownes be there? Two. whiche .iii. A
nowne substantyf/ and a nowne adiectyf. ¶ How knowe you a 15
nowne substantyfe? For he may stande by hym selfe without helpe
of an other worde/ and is declyned in latyn with one artycle
or two at the moost in one case as hic magister/ hic et hec
sacerdos. How know ye a nowne adiectyf? For he may not stande
by hym selfe without helpe of an other worde/ and is declyned 20
in latyn with thre artycles or with thre dyuers endynges in
one case/ as nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc felix. bonus bona
bonum. ¶ How many thynges longe to a nowne? vi. whiche .vi:
qualyte/ comparyson/ gendre/ nombre/ fygure/ and case. what
is a qualyte in a nowne? A properte by the whiche a nowne 25
accordeth onely to one thyng/ as a man or to many thynges
as men ¶ How many degrees of comparyson ben there. Thre: whiche
thre? posytyf/ comparatyf/ and superlatyf ¶ How knowe ye the
posytyf degree? For he is founder and [A2] grounde of all
other degrees of comparyson without makynge more or lesse/ 30
as fayre whyte and blacke. ¶ How knowest the comparatyf degre
for he passeth the posytyf with this aduerbe more/ and his
englysshe endeth in r/ as more wyse or wyser. ¶ How knowest
the superlatyf degre for he passeth his posityf with this
aduerbe moost/ and his englysshe endeth in est/ as most wyse 35
or wysest. ¶ what nownes receyue comparyson/ suche nownes
adiectyfes pat may be made more or lesse/ as fayre fayrer
fayrest ¶ Of whom shall be posytyf degre be fourmed/ he is
not fourmed but all other degrees of comparyson ben fourmed
of hym. ¶ Of whom shall the comparatyfe degre be fourmed/ of 40
his posytyf: of what case/ somtyme of be genytyf and somtyme
of be datyf. ¶ whan shall it be fourmed of the genytyf case/
euermore whan his posytyf degre is be fyrst declension/ and
the seconde by puttyng to this termynacyon or/ as docti put
ther to or and it wyll be doctior. Out of this rule ben outtake 45
.iii. excepcyons. The fyrste excepcyon is of these two nownes
.dexter and sinister makynge dexterior and sinisterior. And
nownes pat endeth in us/ as amicus amicitior/ magnificus
magnificentior.

Si tibi declinet positium norma secunde.
Taliter inde gradum debes formare secundum.

50

I breuias quam¹ dat genitiuus et or superaddes

Tolle sinisterior cui dextereor sociatur.

Quod tibi prebet icus his iungas testis amicus.

¶ The seconde excepcyon is of these fyue nownes bonus/ malus/ magnus/ paruus/ and multus/ and that make þe comparatyf degre vnruely.

55

Res bona res melior res optima res mala peior

Pessima res magna res maior maxima rerum.

Parua minor minima dic multus² plurimus addes. [A2^v]

60

Plurimus multus sic comparat absque secundo

¶ The thyrd excepcyon is whan his posytyue endeth in ius/ in eus/ in uus/ or in uis/ than the comparatyf degre shall be fulfyllid with his posytyue and this aduerbe magis/ as pius magis pius piissimus/ tenuis magis tenuis tenuissimus.

65

Quod fit in ius vel in eus uus aut uis or caruere

Per magis et pius quod comparat instituere.

¶ The comparatyf degre shall be fourmed of the datyf case/ euermore whan his posytyf degre is the thyrd declenon/ by puttynge this termynacyon or/ as nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc felix/ genitiuo felicis/ datiuo felici/ put therto an or/ than it wyll be felicior. ¶ Out of this rule take iuuenis

70

makynge iuneor. potis potior. nequam nequior. And wordes of the thyrd declenon þat ben conteyned in this verse

aboue .Quod fit in ius. et cetera. ¶ Of whome shall the superlatyf degre be fourmed? Of his posytyf degre. Of what case? Somtyme of þe nominatyf case som tyme of þe genytyf case/ and somtyme of the datyf case. ¶ whan shall he be

75

fourmed of þe nominatyf case/ euermore whan his posytyf endeth in r letter/ by puttynge to this termynacyon rimus/ as niger put therto rimus and it wyll be nigerrimus. Out of this rule ben out take memor þat maketh memorissimus. Dexter

80

þat maketh dexterrimus and dextimus. Sinister maketh sinisterimus and sinistimus. Also these nownes nuperus

85

vetus and maturus and this worde dextero þat fourmeth the superlatyf degre in rimus/ as nuperimus veterimus maturimus and dexterimus.

Cum rectus tenet r poteris rimus addere semper

In rimus atque timus dexter vel sinister habetur

Et memor excipitur memorissimus hinc reperitur

90

Nuperus atque vetus maturus dextero iungis. [A3]

¶ Also the superlatyf degre shall be fourmed of þe nominatyf case in these .v. nownes/ agilis/ facilis/ gracilis/ humilis/ and similis/ with theyr compoundes by doynge awaye is and by puttynge to limus/ as agilis/ do awaye is and put therto limus and it wyll be agillimus with double ll.

95

Dat tibi quinque limus que signat dictio fagus

Hec agilis gracilis humilis similis facilisque.

Et sua composita que duplice ll sunt habenda.

¶ The superlatyf degre shall be fourmed of þe genytyf case whan his posytyf is the fyrst declenon and the seconde by puttynge to this lettre s/ and simus/ as nominatiuo albus a/ um. genitiuo albi/ albe/ albi. put therto s and simus and it wyll be albissimus. Oute of this rule be out take these wordes that ben conteyned in this verse .Res bona. And this worde proximus and other more þat ben conteyned in these verses

100

105

¹quem ²multis

folowyng/ that somtyme ben of the posytyf degre and somtyme of the superlatyf degre. And whan they ben the posytyf degre they lacke the superlatyf degre/ ¹as proximus proximior.

Proximus extremus quibus intimus¹ adde supremus 110

Infimus addatur duplex gradus his tribuatur

Postremus sequitur auctoribus vt reperitur

¶ The superlatyf degre shall be fourmed of the datyf case whan his posytyf is be thynde declenson by puttyng to this lettre s/ and this termynacyon simus. as nominatiuo hic hec 115
et hoc sapiens. genitiuo sapientis. datiuo sapienti/ put therto s/ and simus and it wyll be sapientissimus. Out of this rule ben out take these thre nowpes Iuuenis adolescens and senex/ and these two aduerbes ante² and subter pat lacke be superlatyf³ degre 120

Ante senex iuuenis addolescens subter et addis

Sola quidem solis vtuntur comparatiuis.

¶ How many preposycyons or aduerbes ben sette in be stede of the posytyf degre/ all these folowyng. [A3^v] 125

Bis septem dicas⁴ aduerbia prepositas ve

Quas nostri patres posuere loco positiui

Ante citra prope post extra supraque vel infra

Intra nuper vltra pridem penitusque.

¶ whiche ben the comparatyues pat ben euen in syllables with theyr posytyf/ pat ben conteyned in these verses. 130

Iunior et maior peior et prior et minor ista

Et non plura syis equalia sunt positiuis

Plus minus est⁵ primo sunt hec in pectoris imo.

¶ with what case wyll the posytyue degre be construed. with a nominatyf case by the strenght of his degre: but by be vertue of his sygnifycacyon he may be construed with all cases outtake be nominatyf and the vocatyf with the genytyf as magister est dignus laudis: with a datyf case/ as sum 135
similis patri meo: with an accusatyf case/ as sum albus faciem: with an ablatyf case/ as sum dignus laude. ¶ with

what case shal the comparatyf degre be construed with by the strenght of his degre he maye be construed with an ablatyf case of eyther nombre/ as sum doctior illo vel illis/ or with a nominatyf case with this coniunccon quam comynge bytwene/ as Ego sum doctior quam ille/ or with an 140
other oblyque case/ as mihi opponitur difficilius quam tibi

¶ With what case wyll be superlatyf degre be construed with the genytyf case that betokeneth but two thynges as ego sum pauperrimus sociorum meorum/ than be superlatyfe degre may be chaunged in to the comparatyfe/ as in this reason .I am 145
wysest of these twayne. Ego sum sapientior istorum duorum. Also the superlatyf degre shal accorde in gendre with the genytyf case that foloweth.

Omne superlatiuum genitiuo sit sociatum

Atque suo generi conforme cupit retineri.

Vt pateat verum deus est sic optima rerum 155

¶ Also the superlatyue degre maye be construed with a [A4] genytyue case synguler of a nowne collectyue/ as Salomon fuit sapientissimus populi. ¶ A nowne collectyue is the nowne that be synguler nombre sygnifyeth⁵ a multytude and then these. 160
Sunt collectiua populus⁵ gens quoque turba

¹ infimus ² an ³ dicans ⁴ et ⁵ populis

Turma phalanx legio cunctis sociare memento.

☞ Also be comparatyue degre may be construed by the vertue of this sygnyfycacyon with all cases that his posytyues maye whyle theye be of one parte of reason. 165

Quam vult strycturam gradus offerri sibi primus

Illam naturam¹ vult quisque secundus et imus

Quod sapias verum dum parte manet in eadem

Tu prope siste forum recto sermone feretur.

Sta propiusque thorum nulla ratione tenetur. 170

☞ All nownes of the comparatyfe degre ben be comyn gendre of two outtake senex and senior pat ben onely be masculyne gendre in voyce and comyne sygnyfycacyon.

Comparatiuus² in or semper comugis habetur.

Mas tantum senior cui femininum³ prohibetur. 175

Adiectiua genes seniorque simul recitetur.

Hic tantum⁴ sumunt generis tamen omnis habetur.

I vel e⁵ postulat or sed dic tantum seniore

☞ How many gendres ben there in a nowne. seuen. whiche seuen. The masculyne/ the femynyne/ be neutre/ the comyn of two/ the comyn of thre/ the epycene and be dubyn ☞ How knowest the 180

masculyne gendre. For he is declyned with hic/ as nominatiuo hic magister. ☞ How knowest be femynyne gendre. For he is

declyned with hec/ as nominatiuo hec musa. ☞ How knowest the neutre gendre. For he is declyned with hoc/ as nominatiuo hoc 185

scamnum. ☞ How knowest the comyn gendre of two. For he is declyned with hic and hec/ as nominatiuo hic et hec sacerdos.

☞ How knowest the comyn gendre of thre. For he is de[A4]⁶ clyned with hic and hec and hoc/ as nominatiuo hic et hec et hoc felix

☞ How knowest the dubyn gendre. For he is declyned with hic and hec and a vel comynge bytwene/ as hic vel hec dies/ for 190

a daye. ☞ And these nownes in these verses ben be dubyn gendre. Margo diesque silex finis clunis quoque cortex

Hec veteres vere dubii generis posuere.

Damaque panthera dicas epychena manere 195

☞ How knowest the epycene gendre. for vnder one voyce and vnder one artycle/ he comprehendeth bothe male and female/

as hic passer a sparowe/ hec aquila an egle. ☞ What nownes ben of the epycene gendre. Nownes of smale byrdes/ whose dyscrecyon

of kynde maye not be lyghtly knowen. ☞ And these nownes folowyng ben of the epycene gendre. 200

Passer mustela miluus dicas epycena⁶

Talpaque cum dama iungitur his aquila.

☞ How many nombres ben there. Two/ whiche two/ be synguler nombre and the plurell nombre. ☞ Howe knowest the synguler 205

nombre. For he speketh but of one thyng as a man. ☞ Howe knowest the plurell nombre. For he speketh of many thynges

as men. How many fygures ben there. Thre/ whiche thre. The symple compounde/ and decompoude. Simplex as magnus. Compounde

as magnanimus. Decompoude as magnanimitas. ☞ How many cases ben there. Syxe/ whiche syxe. The nominatyf case/ be genytyf/ 210

be datyf/ be accusatyf/ be vocatyf/ and the ablatyf. ☞ How knowest be nominatyf case. For he cometh before the verbe and

answereth to this questyon who or what. ☞ How knowest the

¹The passage gradus offerri sibi primus (line 166) is now repeated. ²Comparatiuis ³feminium ⁴tamen ⁵letter c

⁶epycene ⁷knoweh

- gynytyf case/ for of after a nowne substantiue/ verbe
 substantiue nowne partytyue/ nowne dystributyf/ comparatyfe
 or superlatiue is the sygne of the genytyue case. ¶ Also whan
 [A5] there cometh two substantiues togyder yf the one be hauer
 of that other/ the hauer¹ shall be put in a genytyf case/ as
 frater Iohannis/ be broder of Iohanne and of after a verbe
 adiectyf partycycle gerundyf or supyne/ and of after a propre
 name is the sygne of the ablatyf with a preposycyon
 Post proprium nomen post mobile post quoque verbum.
 Postque gerundium post participansque supinum
 Si veniat sensus genitiui iungito sextum
 Cum reliquis sextum non iungas sed genitiuum
 ¶ How knowest be datyf case. For to before a nowne or a pronowne
 is the sygne of the datyfe case. ¶ How knowest the accusatyue
 case/ for he cometh after the verbe and answereth to this
 questyon /whome or what. Also to be fore a propre name of a
 towne or cyte/ and in with a to before a parte of a mannes
 body is the sygne of the accusatyf case. ¶ How knowest the
 vocatyue case. For he clepeth or calleth or speketh to. ¶ Howe
 knowest the ablatiue case. By my sygnes /in with throughe
 before or fro. than² after a comparatyfe degre is sygne of
 the ablatyf case. And whan this worde in with a to cometh
 togyder it wyll serue to the accusatyfe case/ and in without
 a to wyll serue to be ablatyfe³ case/ as in this verse.
 In to vult quantum sine to vult iungere sextum.
 ¶ How many declenson ben there. fyue/ whiche .v. the fyrst/
 the seconde/ be thyrd/ the fourth/ and be fyfth. ¶ How
 knowest the fyrst declenson. For the genytyf and be datyf
 synguler/ the nominatyf and the vocatyf plurell shall ende
 in e/ the accusatyf in am/ the vocatyf shal be lyke the
 nominatyf/ the ablatyf in a be genytyf plurell in arum/ the
 datyfe and be ablatyf in is/ and somtyme in abus/ the accusatyf
 in as
 A veniens ex us sine neutro transit in abus
 Sicut mulabus azinabus cum dominabus
 Hec animatorum sunt discernentia sexum [A5^V]
 Iunges ambabus ex ambo duoque duabus.
 Ast animas famulas non regula sed⁴ dedit vsus
 ¶ Also these nownes in these verses ben be fyrst declenson
 and the neutre gendre.
 Pascha polenta iota zizania mammona manna
 Sunt neutri generis et declinatio prima.
 ¶ How knowest the seconde declenson. For the genytyf case
 synguler/ the nominatyf and the vocatyf plurell endeth in i/
 be datyf and the ablatyf in o/ be accusatyf in um. whan the
 nominatyf case endeth in r or in m/ the vocatyf shall be lyke
 hym. whan be nominatyf case endeth in us/ be vocatyf shall
 ende in e/ as nominatiuo hic dominus/ vocatiuo o domine.
 Vs mutabis in e per cetera cuncta secunde
 Filius excipitur quod⁵ in i vel in e reperitur.
 ¶ whan that nominatyf case endeth in ius/ yf it be a propre
 name of a man the vocatyfe shall ende in i/ as nominatiuo
 hic laurentius. vocatiuo o laurenti.
 Cum proprium dat ius tenet i quintus iaciens us.

¹hauet ²of added after than ³accusatyue ⁴duobus ⁵des
⁶quo

¶ The genytyf plurell in orum/ the datyf and the ablatyf in
is/ the accusatyue in os/ yf it be a propre nowne. Of the 270
neutre gendre to haue three cases lyke in be synguler nombre
and thre in the plurell/ as nominatiuo hoc scamnum/ accusatiuo
hoc scamnum/ vocatiuo o scamnum. Et pluraliter nominatiuo
hec scamna/ accusatiuo hec scamna/ vocatiuo o scamna. Out
take ambo and duo. 275

Recto cum quarto sic¹ quinto neutra tenent a.

Ambo duoque mari neutrum faciunt simulari

¶ How knowest the thyrd declenson? For the genytyfe case
synguler endeth in is/ the datyf in i/ the accusatyue in em
or in im/ the vocatyf shall be lyke the nomynatyfe/ the ablatyf 280
in e or in i. The nomynatyf be accusatyf and the vocatyf
plurell endeth in es/ the genytyfe plurell in um or in ium/
the datyf and the ablatyfe plurell in bus [A6] ¶ How knowest
the fourth declenson. For they genytyf synguler/ the nomynatyfe
accusatyfe and the vocatyfe plurell endeth in us/ the datyf 285
in ui the accusatyf in um/ be vocatyf shall be lyke be nomynatyf/
the ablatyfe in u. The genytyf plurell in uum/ the datyf and
ablatyf in bus. ¶ Also these nownes that ben conteyned in
these verses hath u before bus in be datyf and be ablatyf
plurell. Out take these in these verses folowyng. 290

Ante bus u seruant ficus tribus arcus acusque

Artus cum verubus portus partusque lacusque.

Et specus et quercus illis penus² associamus

¶ Howe knowest the fyth declenson. For the genytyf and the
datyf synguler endeth in ei/ be accusatyf in em be vocatyf 295
shall be lyke the nomynatyf/ the ablatyf in e. The nomynatyf
the accusatyue and the vocatyfe plurell endeth in es/ the
genytyf plurell in erum the datyfe and the ablatyf in ebus.
¶ Also these nownes of the fyth declenson lacke the genytyf
datyfe and the ablatyf plurell out take these in these verses 300
folowyng:

Desunt plurali genitiui siue datiui

Et sexti quinte nisi res speciesque diesque

Progenies vel maneries dic materiesque

Ast acies facies predictis addere debes. 305

Vt brito testatur spes istis consociatur

¶ Of the pronowne.

¶ How knowest thou a pronowne. For he is a parte of reason
declyned with case that is³ sette for a propre name/ and
betokeneth as moche as a propre name of a man/ and otherwyse 310
receyueh certayn persones and certayn nombres. ¶ How many
pronownes ben there .xv. whiche .xv. Ego/ tu/ sui/ ille/ ipse/
iste/ hic/ is/ meus/ tuus/ suus/ noster/ and vester/ similiter
nostras and vestras ¶ How many ben prymatyues and how many
ben dy[A6]ryuatyues .viii. ben prymatyues and .vii. deryuatyues. 315
whiche .viii. ben prymatyues. Ego/ tu/ sui/ ille/ ipse/ iste/
hic/ and is. whiche .vii. ben deryuatyues. Meus/ tuus/ suus/
noster/ vester/ nostras and vestras. Of these .viii. prymatyues⁴
some ben onely relatyues/ and some ben relatyues and
demonstratyues bothe. 320

Tantum demonstrat ego tu simul hic simul iste

Iure relatiui⁵ gaudet is atque sui.

Monstrant vel referunt ille vel ipse tibi

¹ sit ² penis ³ it ⁴ .vii. deryuatyues ⁵ relative

¶ How knowest a pronowne demonstratyf. For by hym is some thyng shewed. How knowest a pronowne relatyf/ for by hym is some thyng shewed pat is sayd before. How many pronownes hath the vocatyf case/ and how many lacketh .iiii. hath þe vocatyf case/ and all other lacketh. 325

Quatuor exceptis pronomina nulla vocabis.

Tu meus et noster nostras hec sola vocantur. 330

¶ How many thynges longe to a pronowne/ Syxe/ whiche .vi. Qualite/ gendre/ nombre/ fygure/ person/ and case. ¶ How many persones ben there. thre. Whiche thre/ be fyrste/ the secunde/ the thyrde ¶ How knowest the fyrste persone/ for he speketh of hym selfe/ as I or we. ¶ How knowest þe .ii. persone: for he speketh to an other: as thou or ye. ¶ How knowest þe thyrde persone/ for he speketh of an other as he or they and euery nowne pronowne and partycple is the thyrde persone/ outtake ego nos tu and vos/ with oblyques/ and the vocatyue case. ¶ How many declensons of pronownes ben there .iiii. Whiche .iiii. the fyrste/ be secunde/ the thyrde/ the fourth. ¶ How knowest þe fyrst declenson/ for the genytyf case synguler endeth in i or in is: and þe datyf in i. ¶ How many pronownes ben of þe fyrst declenson .iii. whiche .iii. Ego tu sui. ¶ How knowest the secunde declenson/ for the genytyfe case synguler endeth in ius or in ius/ and þe datyf in i or in c. ¶ How many pro[A7]nownes ben of that declenson? fyue/ whiche fyue? Ille/ ipse/ iste/ hic/ and is .viii. 335

¶ How many pronownes ben of þe fyrst declenson .iii. whiche .iii. Ego tu sui. ¶ How knowest the secunde declenson/ for the genytyfe case synguler endeth in ius or in ius/ and þe datyf in i or in c. ¶ How many pro[A7]nownes ben of that declenson? fyue/ whiche fyue? Ille/ ipse/ iste/ hic/ and is .viii. 340

¶ How many pronownes ben of þe fyrst declenson .iii. whiche .iii. Ego tu sui. ¶ How knowest the secunde declenson/ for the genytyfe case synguler endeth in ius or in ius/ and þe datyf in i or in c. ¶ How many pro[A7]nownes ben of that declenson? fyue/ whiche fyue? Ille/ ipse/ iste/ hic/ and is .viii. 345

¶ How many pronownes ben of þe fyrst declenson .iii. whiche .iii. Ego tu sui. ¶ How knowest the secunde declenson/ for the genytyfe case synguler endeth in ius or in ius/ and þe datyf in i or in c. ¶ How many pro[A7]nownes ben of that declenson? fyue/ whiche fyue? Ille/ ipse/ iste/ hic/ and is .viii. 350

Vnus vllus totus solus alter alius aliquis vter

Cum natis alius vter alter solo quis vnus

Totus et vllus habe pronominis ista secunde.

¶ How many of these .viii. nownes haue þe vocatyf case and how many lacketh. Thre hathe the vocatyue case and all other lacketh. whiche thre hathe þe vocatyf case. Vnus totus and solus. 355

Pone vocatiuos cum totus solus et vnus

Sed non in reliquis quorum genitiuus in ius.

¶ How knowest the thyrde declenson. For the genytyfe case synguler endeth in i in e and in i/ and datyf in o in e and in o. How many pronownes conteyneth he .v. whiche .v. Meus tuus suus noster vester. ¶ How knowest þe fourth declenson. For the genytyf case synguler endeth in atis and þe datyf in ati. ¶ How many pronownes ben of þat declenson .ii. whiche .iii. nostras and vestras: and a nowne gentyle: as cuias atis. Here is dyfference betwene cuias atis and cuius a/ um. 360

Cuias, de gente vel de patria solet esse.

Cuias¹ de gente cuium de re petet apte.

¶ How knowest a verbe. For he is a parte of reason declyned with mode and tense without case or artycle/ and betokeneth to do to suffre or to be. How many thynges longe to a verbe .vii. whiche .vii. mode/ coniugacyon/ gendre/ nombre/ fygure/ tyme/ and persone. ¶ How many modes ben there .v. whiche .v. the indicatyf/ imperatyf/ optatyf/ coniunctyf/ and the infinityf. ¶ How knowest þe indicatyf mode. For he sheweth a reason sothe or fals by þe way of askynge or of tellynge. 365

¶ How knowest the imperatyf mode. For he byddeth or commaundeth. How knowest þe optatiue mode. For he wyllleth or desyreth/ and

¹Cuius

[A7^v] this worde wolde god is sygne of the optatyf mode. Also
these thre englysshe wordes /wolde/ sholde/ or were/ are the
sygne of be optatyf mode presentens and these .iiii. latyn
wordes folowyng by be synes of be optatyfe mode 380

Des optatiuo vtinam ne quatinus osi.
¶ How knowest the coniunctyue mode/ for he ioyneth a verbe
to hym/ or is ioyned to an other. And these wordes folowyng 385
serue to the coniunctyue mode.

Si quamuis quamquam tam et licet atque priusquam

Antequam an donec vt postquam siue quousque.

Cum nisi quin acsi quo coniungit tibi recte

Indicat et quando dum sunt sicut cetera plura 390

¶ How knowest the infynytyf mode/ for to before a verbe is
sygne of be infynytyf mode/ or elles whan there cometh two
verbes togyder without a relatyf or a coniunccon be latter
shal be be infynytyf mode ¶ How many coniugacyons ben there
.iiii. whiche .iiii. the fyrst/ the seconde/ be thy<r>de/ be 395
fourth. ¶ How knowest be fyrst coniugacyon/ for he hath a
longe before be re in be infynytyf mode of be actyf voyce/
or in be imperatyf mode of be passyue voyce vt amare. ¶ How

knowest the seconde coniugacyon/ for he hath an e longe before
be re in be infynytyf mode of be actyf voyce or be imperatyf
mode of be passyue voyce/ as docere. How knowest the thyrde
coniugacyon. for he hath an e shorte before be re in the
infynytyf mode of be actyf voyce/ or in the imperatyf mode
of the passyf voyce/ as legere ¶ How knowest be fourth 400
coniugacyon/ for he hath an i longe before the re in the
infynytyf mode of the actyf voyce/ or be imperatyf mode of
the passyf voyce as audire. ¶ How many gendres of verbes ben
there .v. whiche .v. actyf/ passyf/ neutre/ comyn and deponent.

How knowest a verbe actyf/ for he endeth in o and may take r
vpon [A8] o and make of hym a passyfe/ and of a verbe actyf
cometh .ii. partycples/ but of a verbe actyf pat lacketh the
supynes cometh but one partycple. All maner verbes that
betoken drede lacketh supynes outtake these in these verses 405
Absque supinis sunt omnia verba timoris.

Formido/ trepido/ dubito/ tremitt excipiantur¹

Et vereor veritum dat vt auctores memorantur¹ 415

¶ All these verbes ben verbes actyues pat lacke supynes

Respuo linquo tenet disco posco metuoque

Sileo cum renuo cauet addimus vrget et angio.

Hec sunt actiua tamen illis nulla supina. 420

¶ How knowest a verbe passyfe? For he endeth in r and may do
away his r and turne agayne to his actyf. ¶ How many
partycples come of a verbe passyf .ii. whiche .ii. one
of the pretertens/ an other of the last futertens in dus

¶ How knowest a verbe neutre? For he endeth in o/ and may
not take r vpon o/ nor make of hym a passyue. ¶ How many
partycples come of a verbe neutre .ii. as dothe of a verbe
actyfe/ but of suche verbes neutres pat lacke supynes cometh
but one partycple. and all verbe neutres that betokeneth
shynyng or drede/ lacke supynes/ out take these in these 425
verses folowyng.

Que dant splendorem vel que dant verba timorem.

Nulla supinantur: sed quatuor excipiantur.

¹memoriantur

- Vnde chorusco facit atum/ dat fulgeo fulsum
Et vereor¹ veritum formido supinat in atum. 435
- ☞ All verbe neutres of the seconde coniugacyon makynge the
pretertens in ui lacke supynes. Outtake these in these verses
folowyng.
- En per ui neutra tacuere supina secunde.
Format itum doleo/ noceo/ placeo/ valeoque. 440
Pareo prebet itum/ licet ac oleo taceoque.
Pertineo cohibet his attineo sociato [A8]²
Cum dat ui pateo passum: lateo latitum dat
Dat careo carui caritum cassum ve supino
Pando pati pateo passum fecere supino 445
- ☞ And of som verbe neutres/ as verbe neutre passiuues cometh
thre partycyple/ as of audio cometh audiens ausus ausurus.
Neutro¹ passiuua dant participantia trina.
Audeo cum soleo fio cum gaudeo fido
Quinque puer numero neutro² passiuua tibi do 450
- ☞ All these verbes that ben conteyned in these verses ben
verbe neutre passyues.
Exulo vapulo veneo fio nubo liceoque.
Sensum passiuui sub voce gerunt aliena. 455
- ☞ How knowest a verbe deponent. For he hath a lettre of the
passyue and sygnifycacyon of be actyue/ but ther ben foure
verbes deponentes that haue noo pretertens pat ben conteyned
in these verses folowyng.
- Quatuor hec liquor medeor vescor reminiscor.
Nam circumloquium de se dant preteritorum. 460
- ☞ How knowest a verbe comyn. For it hath a lettre of be
passyue and sygnifycacyon of the actyue and passyue bothe
Largior expior veneror moror osculor hortor
Criminor amplector tibi sunt communia lector
Si bene connumeres interpretor hospitor addes 465
- ☞ How many partycyple come of a verbe comyn .iiii. as largiens
largitus largiturus largiendus ☞ How many tens ben there in a
verbe. Fyue whiche fyue/ the presentens/ the preterimperfectens/
the preterperfectens/ be preterpluperfectens/ and the futertens. 470
- ☞ How knowest be presentens/ for he speketh of the tyme pat is
now: as I loue. ☞ How knowest the preterimperfectens. For he
speketh of be tyme that is lytel past without one of these
sygnes [B1] haue or had/ as I loued. ☞ How knowest the
preterperfectens? For he speketh of the tyme pat is fully
past with this sygne haue/ as I haue loued. ☞ How knowest 475
the preterpluperfectens? For he speketh of the tyme that
is more than fully past/ with this sygne had/ as I had loued
☞ How knowest the futertens? For he speketh of the tyme that
is to come with this sygne shall/ as I shall loue ☞ How many
personnes be ther. thre. whiche .thre. the fyrst as lego/ the 480
seconde as legis/ the thyrde as legit.
- ☞ How knowest an aduerbe. For he is a parte of reason vndeclyned/
pat standeth nexte the verbe to declare and fulfyll be
sygnifycacyon of the verbe. ☞ How many thynges longe to an
aduerbe .iii. whiche .iii. sygnifycacyon comparyson and fygure. 485
- ☞ How many aduerbes of places ben there .iiii. whiche .iiii.
Vnde frome whens. Vbi where. Quo whether. Qua wherby.
Vnde vbi quo vel qua loca querunt quatuor ista.

¹Neutra ²neutra

Quo petit ad/ qua per/ in vbi/ vnde petit de.

¶ How many degrees of comparyson ben there? Thre; whiche thre. 490
The posytyf as docte/ the comparatyfe as doctius¹/ the superlatyf
as doctissime.

¶ Of the partycple.

How knowest a partycple? For he is a parte of reason
declyned with case pat taketh parte of a nowne/ parte of 495
a verbe/ parte of both. What taketh he of a nowne gendre and
case. What of a verbe/ tyme and sygnyfycacyon. what of bothe.
Nombre and fygure. ¶ How many thynges longe to a partycple.
Syx whiche syxe gendre case tyme sygnyfycacyon/ nombre and
fygure ¶ Howe many gendres ben there in a partycple .iiii. 500
whiche .iiii. The masculyne as lectus/ the femynyne as lecta/
be neutre as lectum/ be comyn as hic et hec et hoc legens

¶ How many cases ben there in a partycple. Syxe as in a nowne
[Bl] ¶ How many tens ben there in a partycple .iii. be
presentens/ the pretertens/ and the futertens. ¶ How many 505
maner of partycples ben there .iiii. whiche .iiii. The
partycple of the presentens/ a partycple of the pretertens/
a partycple of the fyrst future/ and an other of be latter
future. ¶ Howe knowest a partycple of the presentens? By his
englysshe and by his latyn. How by his englysshe. For his 510
englysshe endeth in ynge or in ande/ as louynge louande/ and
his latyn endeth in ans or in ens: as amans docens. ¶ How
knowest thou a partycple of be pretertens. By his englysshe
and by his latyn. How by his englysshe? For it begynneth with
I/ as I loued/ and his latyn endeth in tus or in sus/ as 515
amatus visus. ¶ How knoweste a partycple of the fyrst
futertens. By his englysshe and by his latyn. How by his
englysshe. For it begynneth with to without be/ as to loue/
and his latyn endeth in rus/ as amaturus docturus. ¶ How
knowest a partycple of the latter futertens. By his englysshe 520
and by his latyn. How by his englysshe. For it begynneth with
to and be/ as to be loued/ and his latyn endeth in dus/ as
amandus docendus.

Ens ans presentis semper dic tgmoris esse.

Tus sus preteriti: rus dus dic² esse futuri

¶ whiche ben the actyf sygnyfycacyons/ ens ans and rus. And 525
tus sus and dus be of the passyf sygnyfycacyon.

Ens ans rus et agunt/ et tus sus dus patiuntur

Si deponentis bene preteritum recitabis

Hinc semper sensus vis vtriusque datur. 530

Idcirco semper dicitur conuenienter.

Nos simul a nobis auxiliatus eris.

¶ Of whome shal be partycple of the presentens be fourmed.
Of be fyrst persone synguler nombre of be preterimperfectens
of the indycatyf mode by chaungynge bam in to [82] n and s/ 535
as amabam chaunge bam in to n and s/ and it wyl be amans.
Out of this rule ben outtake iens of ibam quiens of quibam/
with theyr compoundes makynge the genytyf in vntis/ excepte
ambientis of ambiens.

Ens entis donat sed ab hinc tu pauca retractes 540

Semper iens vel quiens cum natis format in vntis.

Ambo⁴ participem recte formabit in entis⁵

¶ Of whome shall be partycple of be pretertens³ be fourmed.

¹doctus ²sic ³ambientis ⁴Ambo ⁵presentes

Of þe latter supyne by puttynge to this lettre s/ as lectu/
put therto s/ and it wyll be lectus. ¶ Of whome shall the
partycycle of the fyrst futur be fourmed. Of þe latter supyn/
by puttynge to this termynacyon rus/ as lectu/ put therto a
rus and it wyll be lecturus. Outtake nasciturus of nascor and
ignosciturus of ignosco.

Nascor et ignosco contra normam duo nosco

Hec et non plura per rus formare futura.

¶ Of whome shall be partycycle of the last futur be fourmed
of the genytyf case synguler nombre of the partycycle of be
presentens by chaungynge tis in to dus/ as amantis chaunge
tis in to dus/ and it wyll be amandus.

Ens ans¹ presentis dus² formes de genitiuo

Tus sus¹ postremum rus² fac formare supinum

¶ How many maner of wyse maye be voyce of the partycycle be
chaunged in to a nowne? .iiii. maner of wyse. the fyrst by
composycyon/ as doctus indoctus. The seconde wyse by
comparyson/ as doctus doctior doctissimus. The thyrd
wyse whan he maye be construed with an other case than
the verbe that he cometh of/ as sum doctus grammaticæ.
The fourth wyse whan he sygnyfyeth noo tens as amandus
id est dignus amari worthy to be loued.

Dum mutat regimen fit participans tibi nomen.

Dum perdit tempus dum comparat associamus

Sit tibi compositum dum simplex sit tibi verbum [B2^v]

¶ Of the coniunccon.

How knowest a coniunccon. For he is a parte³ of reason
vndeclyned þat byndeth or loyneth wordes or⁴ sentences⁴
together in ordre. ¶ How many thynges longen to a coniunccon
thre: whiche thre. Power/ fygure/ and ordre. Two nomynatyfe
cases synguler with an et coniunccon copulatyf comynge betwene
wyl haue a verbe plurell. Yf nether of theym be a negatyfe
two substantiues synguler with an et coniunccon copulatyf
comynge betwene wyl haue an adiectyf plurell. Yf neyther of
them be a negatyf two antecedens synguler with an et coniunccon
copulatyf comynge bytwene wyl haue a relatyf plurell. Yf
nether of them be a negatyue/ two nomynatyf cases synguler/
two substantiues synguler/ two antecedens synguler with a
vel coniunccon dysiunctyfe comynge bytwene be verbe the
adiectyue and the relatyf folowyng accorde with hym that is
nexte hym/ as vir vel mulier est alba vel pulchritudo decora.
¶ Howe many maner of wyse maye this coniunccon be put betwene
vnlyke cases .iiii. maner of wyse/ the fyrst whan he is put
after a pronowne possessyue/ as hec res est mea et fratris
mei/ be seconde wyse whan he is put after a worde that is
construed with dyuers cases/ as miserior tui et socio tuo/
be thyrd wyse whan he is put after a propre name of a cyte
or towne/ as moratus sum Oxonie et londoniis.

How knowest a preposycyon? For he is a parte of reason
vndeclyned/ þat is set before all other partes of reason
in apposycyon or composycyon. In apposycyon whan he serueth
to no case. In composycyon whan he serueth to no case and is
compounded with an other worde. Also these preposycyons that

¹rus ²sus ³of ⁴setences

ben conteyned in this verse wyll serue to¹ the accusatyf case.

¶ Da prepositiones casus accusatiui: vt ad apud. et cetera. [B3]

¶ And all these preposycyons that be conteyned in this verse wyll serue to the ablatyf case. ¶ Da prepositiones casus ablatiui: vt A abs et cetera. ¶ Also these preposycyons that ben conteyned in this verse wyll serue to bothe. 600

Da vtriusque prepositiones: vt in sub super et cetera.

¶ what is the properte of a preposycyon in composycyon to chaunge to make lesse or to fulfyll the sygnyfycacyon of the worde that he is compounded with. 605

Sensum preposite complent mutant minuunt ve
Clarum preclarum ridet subridet apollo
Impius incurus subtristis et hec tibi monstrant
Adiuncte voces semper partemque subintran.

610

¶ whiche preposycyons standeth euer in apposycyon and neuer in composycyon.

Cum tenus absque sine penes ac apud prepositiue
Semper stare petunt nunquam stant compositiue

615

¶ A preposycyon in composycyon often tymes serueth the same case that he dothe in apposycyon.

Verbo composito eadem quandoque locabis
Quem dat componens vt vis exire penates

¶ How many preposycyons standeth euermore in composycyon and neuer in apposycyon and serueth to no case. 620

Indiuisiue sunt voces prepositiue²
An di dis re se co con plures nescio vere

¶ How knowest a very preposycyon from an aduerbe seruyng an accusatyue case put in the stede of a preposycyon maye neuer be put without his case. 625

Ad per apud propter penes ob trans ergaque preter
Prepositiue mere dic hec quartum retinere

¶ Of the interieccyon.

How knowest an interieccyon? For he is a parte of reason vndeclined: that betokeneth passyon [B3^v] of a mannes soule with an vnperfyte voyce/ with Ioye/ sorowe/ wonder/ drede/ or indygnacyon/ as hate/ hey/ fye/ alas/ weleawaye/ so how/ out out and other lyke. Euge ones is as moche for to saye as wel thou be/ and euge euge is as moche for to saye in englysshe as out out. 630 635

Euge semel carum: bis dictum signat amarum.

Heu dolet heusque vocat donati regula sic stat.

¶ How many cases maye an Interieccyon be ioyned to/ to all cases. To a nomynatyf case/ as Prohdolor pater meus est infirmus. To a genytyfe case/ as O misere vite. To a datyfe case/ as heu mihi. To an accusatyue³ case as heu me. To a vocatyf case as O fili care. To an ablatyf case/ as O casu duro. 640

Accusatiuis heu iungas siue datiuus.

645

¶ Somtyme a nowne is put by hym selfe as an interieccyon as infandum/ somtyme with an other nowne/ as verbi gratia/ somtyme with a pronowne/ as vestri gratia.

Interiectiue dic nomina plura locari
Et pronomen eis quandoque petit sociari

650

¹to repeated. ²preposiue ³accusatyue

Infandum sic me miserum tibi testificatur
Verbi gratia vestri gratia sicque locantur

¶ Of concordcs of grammer.

How many concordcs of grammer ben there? Fyue/ whiche fyue?
The fyrst bytwene the nomynatyf case and the verbe. The 655
seconde betwene the adiectyfe and the substantyf. The thyrd
bytwene the relatyf and the antecedens. The fourthe bytwene
the nowne partytyf and the genytyf case that foloweth. The
fyfth bytwene be superlatyf degre and the genytyf case that
foloweth. In how many shall the nomynatyfe case and the verbe 660
accorde. In two/ whiche two. In nombre and persone. In how
many shall the adiectyue and the substantyue accorde. In thre/
whiche thre. In case gendre and nombre. In how [B4] many shal
the relatyf and the antecedens accorde. In .iiii. whiche .iiii.
In gendre/ in nombre/ and persone. In how many shall the nowne 665
partytyf and the genytyf case pat foloweth accorde. In one/
whiche one. In gendre onely. In how many shall the superlatyf
degre and the genytyfe case that foloweth accorde. In one/
gendre onely.

¶ Rule of verbe.

How many tens ben fourmed of the preterperfectens of the 670
indicatyfe mode .vi. whiche .vi. The preterpluperfectens in
the same mode. The preterpluperfectens of be optatyue mode.
The preterperfectens the preterpluperfectens and the futertens
of the coniunctyf mode. And the preterpluperfectens of the 675
infynytyfe mode. How many chaungeth i in to e/ and how many
holdeth i styll. Thre chaungeth i in to e/ and .iii. holdeth
I styl/ whiche .iii. chaungeth i in to e. The preterpluperfectens
of be indycatyfe mode/ as amaui/ chaunge i in to e/ and put
ther to a ram and it wyll be amaueram. The preterperfectens of 680
the coniunctyf mode as amaui/ chaunge i in to e and put ther to
a rim/ and it wyll be amauirim. The futertens of the same mode/
as amaui/ chaunge i in to e/ and put ther to a ro and it wyll
be amauero. whiche thre holde I styll. The preterpluperfectens
of the coniunctyue mode/ as amaui holde i styll and put ther to 685
s and sem and it wyll be amauissem. The preterpluperfectens
of the Infinityfe¹ mode/ as amaui holde i styll and put to s
and se and it wyll be amauisse.

¶ Thus endeth the accyndice
Enprynted at London
By wynkyn de
Worde.

690

¹ Indicatyfe

H Another Edition, Henry Pepwell, 1519 (STC² 23154.3)
= on deposit in Birmingham University Library, by permission
of the Executors of the late Dr. Hugh Selbourne, fols. C1
and C6.

[C1] an e shorte¹ be fore the re in the Infinitye mode of
<the> actyfe voyce/ or in the imperatyfe mode of the pass<yfe>
voyce: as legere. ¶ Howe knowest the fourth con<iu>gacion?
For he hathe an i longe before the re in the i<nf>i nityfe
mode of the actyfe voyce/ or in the imperatyfe m<o>de of
the passyfe voyce/ as audire. ¶ Howe many g<en>dres of
verbes be there? Fyue. which fyue? Actyfe/ p<as>syfe/ neutre/
comen/ and deponent. ¶ Howe knowes<t a> verbe actife: For
he endeth in o and maye take r vp<on> o/ and be made a passyfe.
And of a verbe actyfe co<me> two participles. But of a verbe
actyfe: that lacketh <su>pines: cometh but one particyple. 5
All maner verbes <that> betokyn drede: lacke theyr supynes/
out take these <in> these verses followynge.
Absque supinatis sunt omnia verba timoris:
Formido³/ tripido/ dupito⁴/ tremit excipiantur. 15
Et vereor veritum dat: vt auctores memorantur.
¶ All these verbes actyues lacke supines.
Respuo/ linquo⁵/ tgnnet/ disco/ posco/ metuoque/
Cum silet et renuo⁶/ pauet/ addimus vrget et ang<o>
Hec sunt actiua: tamen illis nulla supina. 20
¶ Howe knowest a verbe passyfe? For he endeth in <r> and maye
do a waye his r/ and tourne agayne to h<is> actyfe. ¶ Howe
many participles come of a verbe p<as>syfe. Two. whiche two?
One of the pretertens in t<us>/ sus/ or in rus: and an other
of the latter futertens <in> dus. ¶ Howe knowest a verbe neutre?
For he end<eth> in o/ and maye not take r vpon o/ to be made
a passy<fe>. ¶ Howe many particyples come of a verbe neut<re>.
Two. as do of a verbe actyfe. But suche verbes ne<u>tre/ as
lacke supynes: cometh but one participle as <all [C1] ve>rbes
neutre/ that betokyn shynynge/ or drede⁸, lacke <su>pynes: 25
out take these in these verses folowynge. Vnde versus.
Que dant splendorem vel que dant verba timorem.
Nulla supinantur. sed quattuor excipiantur.
Vnde chorusco facit atum. dat fulgo fulsum.
Et vereor veritum. formido supinat in atum. 35
¶ All verbes neutre of the seconde coniugacion/ ma<ky>nge the
pretertens in ui: lacke supines: out take the<se> in these
verses folowynge. Vnde versus.
Et per ui neutra¹⁰ tacuere supina secunde:
Format itum doleo/ noceo/ placeo/ valeoque: 40
Pario prebet itum/ licet/ ac oleo/ taceoque:
Partineo cohibet: his attineo sociato:
Cum dat ui: pateo passum: lateo latitum dat.
Dat careo carui caritum/ cassumque supino:
Pando pati passum fecere supino. 45
¶ And of some verbes neutre (as verbe neutre passy<ue>) come
thre particyples. as of audeo cometh audens <au>sus ausurus.

¹eshorte ²iperatyfe ³Formidio ⁴dupiti ⁵lingo ⁶tenuo
⁷betokynshynynge ⁸lolowynge ⁹supina ¹⁰metra

Vnde versus.

Neutro passiuā dant participantia trina:

Audeo cum soleo/ fio/ cum gaudeo fido:

Quinque puer numero neutro passiuā tibi do.

50

¶ All these verbes that be conteyned in these verses. <be> verbes neutre passyues. Vnde versus.

Exulo/ vapulo¹/ venio/ fio/ nubo/ liceoque:

Sensum passiui¹ sub voce gerunt aliena.

55

¶ Howe knowest a verbe deponent? For he hath the <le>tter of the passyfe/ and the sygnificacion of the acty<ue>. But there be Foure verbes deponent/ that haue no <pr>etertens: the whiche be conteyned in these verses fo|

[C6] many holde i/ styll: Thre chaunge i/ into e/ the preterpluperfitens of the indicatife mode: as amaui chaunge i into e/ and put therto a ram: and it wyll be amaueram. the preterperfitens of the coniunctife mode: as amaui/ chaunge i/ in to e: and put therto a rim: and it wyll be amauerim. the futertens of the same mode: as amaui/ chaunge i/ into e/ and put therto a ro: and it wyll be amauero. whiche thre holde i/ styll? The preterpluperfitens of the optatyfe mode. as amaui holde i/ styll and put therto s/ and sem: and it wyll be amauissem. the preterpluperfitens of the coniunctife mode: as amaui/ holde i/ styll: and put therto s/ and sem. and thanne it wyll be amauissem. the preterpluperfitens of the infinytife mode: as amaui/ holde i styll: and put therto s/ and se. and it wyll be amauisse.

60

65

70

¶ Enprynted at London in Poules churchyarde² at the sygne of the Trinyte/ by me Hary Pepwell/ in the yere of our lorde anno M.CCCCC. and .xi<x>.

75

¹passiue ²churyarde

3. The Short Accidence Grammars (I-M)

I Short Accidence, attributed to John Stanbridge, Wynkyn de Worde, [1495?] (STC 23154.5) = San Marino, California, Huntington Library, RB 152101, fols. A1 and A4.

[A1]
 Ow many partes of reson ben there viij. whiche viij.
 nowne/ pronowne/ verbe/ aduerbe/ participle/
 coniunccion/ preposicion/ and Interieccion. How many
 be declyned/ and how many be vndeclyned .iiij. be
 declyned and .iiij. vndeclined/ whiche .iiij. be
 declined/ nowne pronowne verbe and participle/ whiche
 .iiij. be vndeclined/ aduerbe coniunccion preposicion and
 Interieccion. How many be declined with case/ and how many
 without case. .iij. with case and one without case/ whiche
 .iij. with case/ nowne pronowne and participle/ whiche one
 without case verbe only. How knowe ye a nowne/ for al bat
 I may fele see here or vnderstand bat bereth be name of a
 thyng is a nowne. How many thyngis longe to a nowne vi. which
 vi. qualite comparison gener nombre figure and case. How many
 maner of nownes ben there two/ whiche .ij. a noun substantyf
 and a noun adiectyf. How knowe ye a noun substantyf/ for he
 may stande by hymself with out the helpe of an other worde
 and is declined with one artycle/ as hic magister/ or with
 .ij. at be moost/ as hic et hec sacerdos. How knowe ye a
 noun adiectyf/ for he may not stande without be helpe of an
 other worde and is declined in latyn with .iij. artycles/ as
 hic et hec et hoc felix/ or with .iij. dyuerse endynges/ as
 bonus a um. the qualite of a noun is parted in to a qualite
 proper and comyn/ proper as London comyn as a cyte. How many
 degrees of comparyson ben there .iij. whiche .iij. the
 posityf the comparatyf and the superlatyf degre. How knowe
 ye be posityf degre/ for he is grounde of all o^[A1] ther
 degrees of comparyson as wyse. The comparatyf degre/ for he
 passeth be posityf degre with this aduerbe magis. The superlatyf
 degre/ for he passeth be posityf gree with this aduerbe
 maxime/ as moost wyse or wysest. How many gener ben there
 .viij. whiche .viij. the masculyne/ be feminyne/ be neutre/ be
 comyn of .ij. be comyn of all/ be epycene/ and be dubyn. How
 knowe ye be masculyne gener/ it is declyned with hic. The
 feminyne/ for he is declyned with hec. The neutre/ for he is
 declyned with this article hoc/ as hoc scamnum. The comyn of
 .ij. for he is declyned with .ij. articles hic and hec/ as hic
 et hec sacerdos. The comyn of .iiij. for he is declyned with hic
 hec and hoc/ as hic et hec et hoc felix. The dubyn gener/ for
 he is declyned with hic and hec and a vel coniunccion comynge
 bytwene/ as hic vel hec dies. The epycene gener/ for vnder one
 voyce and vnder one artycle he betokeneth both the male and
 be female/ as passer for a sparrow. How many nombres ben there
 .ij. whiche .ij. a synguler and a plurel. How knowe ye the
 singuler nombre/ for he speketh but of one thyng as one man.
 The plurel nombre/ it speketh of moo thynges than of one as
 men. How many case ben there .vi. whiche .vi. the nominatyf/
 the genityf/ be datyf/ the accusatyf/ be vocatyf/ and the ablatyf.
 How knowe ye the nominatyf case/ for he cometh byfore the
 verbe/ and answereth³ to hym how and what. The genityf case/

¹ vndeclined ² cause ³ answered

for of after a nowne substantyf nown partityf distributyf or superlatyf degree is sygne of the genityf case. The datyf case/ for to before a noun or a pronoun is sygne of the datyf case. The accusatyf case/ for he cometh after the verbe|

[A4] knowe ye a particyple of the presentens/ for his englysshe endeth¹ in ynge/ and his latyn in ens or in ans. 55
How knowe ye a particyple of pretertens/ for his englysshe endeth in d t or n as red taught and blowen/ and his latyn shal ende in tus sus. How knowe ye a futertens of participle/ for his fyrst englysshe begynneth with to with out be/ and 60
his later englyssh begynneth with to and be both and his fyrst latyn shal ende in rus/ and his later in dus. Of whom is the particyple of the presentens formed/ of the fyrst person synguler nombre preterimperfectens of the Indicatyf mode by the chaungynge of bam in to an n and an s. Of whom is the 65
particyple of the pretertens formed/ of the later supyne by² the puttynge to an s. Of whom is be futertens of participle formed whether in rus or in dus/ in rus fro the later supyne by the ekyng to a rus/ in dus fro the genityf case synguler nombre presentens of his particyple by chaungynge of this 70
in dus.

[H]ow know ye a coniunccion/ for he loyneth other partes of reason togyder in ordre. How many maner of coniunccion ben there .v. whiche .v. copulatyf disiunctyf expletyf causale and rationale. Whiche be copulatyues al pat be conteyned in this verse. Da copulatiuas. whiche ben disiunctyues al pat ben conteyned in this vers<e>. Da disiunctiuas. Whiche be expletyues al pat be conteyned in this verse. Da explatiuas³. Whiche be causale al pat be conteyned in this verse. Da causales. Whiche be rationale al pat be conteyned in this verse. Da racionales. [A4⁴] 75

[H]ow knowe ye a preposicion/ for he is set byfore other partes of reason in preposicion⁴ or in composicion. How many thynges longe to a preposicion. one/ whiche one/ case only. To what cases serueth a preposicion .ij. whiche .ij. accusatyf and an ablatyf/ whiche serue to the accusatyf/ all pat be conteyned in this verse. Da⁶ prepositiones casus accusatiui. Whiche serue to the ablatyf/ all pat be conteyned in this verse. Da prepositiones casus ablatiui. And all tho pat be conteyned in this verse. Da vtriusque. serue to theym bothe. 85 90

[H]ow know ye an Interieccion/ for it betokeneth the affecte of the mynde vnder an vnperfyte voyce/ as loye wo wonder Indygnacion. How many concordens of gramer ben there .v. whiche .v. the fyrst bytwene the nominatyf case and the verbe/ the seconde by twene the adiectyf and the substantyf/ the thyrede bytwene the relatyf and antecedens/ the fourth bytwene the par<t>etyf and dystributyf and the genityf case folowyng/ the fyfth bytwene the superlatyf degre and genityf case. In how many shall the nominatyf case and the verbe accorde/ in two/ 100

¹endth ²The passage from Indicatyf mode (line 64) up to this point is now repeated. ³explatias ⁴proposicion ⁵be omitted.

⁶De

whiche .ij. nombre and person. The adiectyf and the substantyf
in thre/ whiche .iiij. case gener and nombre. In how many shall
the relatyf and the antecedens accorde in .iiij. whiche .iiij.
in gener nombre and persone. In how many shal be nowne partityf
or dystributyf and the genityf case folowyng/ on one/ whiche
one/ gener only. In how many shall be superlatyf degre and
the genityf case folowyng/ in one/ whiche one/ in gener only.

105

¶ Explicit. Enprynted by Wynken de worde.

K Another Edition, [William Faques, c. 1505.] (STC² 23154.7)
 = Cambridge, University Library, Syn. 5. 50. 2/2, fols.
 2 and 3.

[2] through or fro than or by after a comparatyfe deg<r>ee
 is <a> sygne of the ablatyfe case. How many declynsons be<n>
 there .v. whiche .v. be fyrst be seconde be thyrde be fourt<h>
 and the fyfth. How know ye the fyrst for the genyt<y>f case
 synguler endeth in e/ and the datyfe case also as n<ominatiuo> 5
 hec musa genitiuo huius muse datiuo huic muse. The secon<de>
 for the genytif case singuler endeth in i/ and be datyf ca<se>
 in o/ as nominatiuo hic magister genitiuo huius /stri datiuo
 huic /stro. T<he> .iiij. for the genitif case singuler endeth in
 is and the d<a>tife case in i as² nominatiuo hic et hec sacerdos 10
 genitiuo huius tis d<atiuo> huic² ti. The .iiij. for the genityf
 cas singuler endet<h in> us and the datyfe case in ui/ as hec
 manus genitiuo huius ma<nus> datiuo huic manui. The fyfth for
 the genitif case syng<u>ler endeth in ei and the datyf case
 also as nominatiu<o> hec species genitiuo huius speciei datiuo 15
 huic speciei.

[]ow know ye a pronoun for he is sette for <a> propre noun
 and somtyme receyueth be certei<n>⁴ per>sones. what thynges
 longe to a pronoun .vi. whic<he> vi. qualite gender nombre
 fygure persone and case. Ho<w> many pronounes ben there .xv. 20
 whiche .xv. Ego <tu> sui ille ipse iste hic and is meus tuus
 suus noster and vester n<os>tras and vestras. How many
 prymatyues and how m<a>ny dryuatyues .viij. prymatyues
 and .viij. dryuat<y>ues. whiche ben the .viij. prymatyues.
 Ego tu sui <ille> ipse iste hic and is. whiche ben be .viij. 25
 dryuatyues. M<eus> tuus suus noster and vester. nostras
 and vestras. How ma<ny> haue the vocatyfe case and how many
 wante. Tu me<us> noster et nostras haue be vocatyf case and
 all other wan<te> [2^v] <f>yreste the second and the thyrde.
 The fyrst speketh of hym <s>elf as I and we. The second speketh 30
 to a nother as be or <y>e. The .iiij. for every noun pronoun
 and participle be .iiij. <per>sones outake Ego tu nos³ and vos
 with be obliquis. and eue<r>y vocatyf case. How many declinsons
 of pronoun be <t>here .iiij. whyche .iiij. the fyrste the
 seconde thyrde and be <f>orth. How kno<w> y>e be fyrst for 35
 be genytyfe case syngu<l>er endeth in I <or in> is and be
 datyf case in I/ as⁶ nominatiuo ego <g>enitiuo⁷ mei vel mis
 michi. How many pronounes be <o>f⁸ this declynson .iiij. whyche
 iij. Ego tu sui. The second <f>or⁸ be genitif case synguler
 endeth in ius or in ius. and be da<t>yfe in i/ or in c as 40
 illius huius/ illi/ huic. How many pronounes be of this
 declinon v. whyche v. ille ipse iste hic and is and viij.
 nounes with their composites vnus/ vllus vter nullus/ totus
 solus a<lter> alius quis and vter. How know ye the .iiij.
 declynson for the genytyf case endeth in i/ or in e/ be datyf 45
 case in o or in e. as nominatiuo meus .a um. genitiuo mei
 mee mei. datiuo meo mee meo. How many pronouns be of this
 <d>eclynson .v whiche v meus/ tuus suus noster/ and vester.
 How know <y>e the .iiij. for the genytyf case synguler endeth

1 ihe 2 h uic 3 syngu|lerendeth 4 tcerein 5 no 6 an
 7 genitIo 8 fōr

in atis and be datyf case in ati. as nostras/ tis/ ti. How many pronownes be of this declinson .ij. whyche .ij. nostras and vestras.

How know¹ ie a verbe for he is declyned with mode tens without case or artycle and be tokeneth too do or to suffre or to be. How many thynges longe to a verbe .vij. whiche .vii. mode/ coniu<g>ation. gener/ nombre/ fygure/ tens and person. How <many modes> be there v. whyche v. the indicatif be imperat<if>. the optatyf [3] i<mp>eratyf mode for he byddeth or commaundeth. The o<pt>atyf mode for he wylleth or desyreth. The coniuntif <mo>de loyneth mode. and tens to tens. The infinitife <mo>de for to byfore a verbe is token of the infinytyf mode<e> Or whan .ij. verbes cometh togder without a relat<yf> o<r> a coniunction comyng bitwene be latter of the hym shal b<e> o<f> be infinitif mode. How many coniugations ben ther<e> .iiij. w<hiche> .iiij. the fyrst the seconde the thyrd and the fou<r>th. How know ye the fyrste for he hath a longe by f<ore> the re² in be infinitif mode as amare. The seconde for h<e> h<ath> e longe bifore the re² in the infynytyf mode as d<oc>ere. The theyrd for it hath e shorte bifore the re² in be i<nfy>nytyf mode as legere. The iiij for it hath i long be f<ore> the re in the infynitif mode as audire. How man<y> g<ener> of verbe be there .v. whiche .v. actyue³ passyue n<eu>tre/ deponent/ and common. How know ye a verbe actiue f<or> he endeth in o/ and may take r vpon o and make of him⁴ a <pa>ssyue<e>. A verbe passyue endeth in /r and maye do a waye t<he> r. and <t>orne agyn to his actyue. A verbe neutre for e<nde>th in o and maye not take /r vpon o/ and make of him a <pa>ssyue. How know ye a verbe deponent for he hath be le<ttr>e of the passyue and the signification of the actife and ii<j>. par<ty>ciples as loquens locutus locuturus. How know ye <a> verbe comon for he endeth in r and hath the signyfi<cat>ion of be actyue and be passyue bothe and .iiij. participles a<s> cr<imin>ans criminatus criminaturus vel criminandus. hq<w> many nombre be there .ii. whiche .ij. <a> si<ng>uler and [3^v] afore .Et pluraliter. whiche is be plurell nombre <all> pat<er> cometh after .Et pluraliter. How many tens be the<re> .v.> whiche .v. be present tens preteryt imperfectens pre<teryt> perfectens preteryt pluperfectens and future tens. How <know>we the present tens for he speketh of be tyme pat⁵ is <now> as amo I loue. The preteryt imperfectens it speketh o<f> the tyme that is past without any signe haue or had. <The> preteryt perfectens it speketh of the tyme pat is pas<te> with< this> signe haue. The preteryt pluperf<ec>tens spe<keth> of tyme paste with is signe had. The future tens it spe<keth> of tyme pat is to come with this sygne shall. Ho<w> ma<ny> persones be there .iiij. whiche .iiij. be fyrst/ as <amo> the seconde as amas the thyrd as amat.

How know ye an aduerbe. for he is sette <nexte> of verbe⁷ for to declare and fulfyll be syggify<cat>ion of the verbe. How many thynges longe too adu<erbe> .iiij. whiche .iiij. signification comparyson and fygure. <How> many degrees of comparyson of aduerbe⁹ is ther<e> .iiij. whiche .iiij. the posytiue as docte/ be compa<r>aty<ue> a<s> doctius the

¹Howknow ²there ³verbe ⁴his ⁵endeh ⁶pe ⁷ofverbe
⁸a verbe ⁹doctepe

superlatyue degre as doctissime.

How know ye a partyciple for he taketh <part>e of a nown 105
 | parte of a verbe part of both. wh<at ta>keth he of a nown
 gender and case. what of a verbe t<ens and> signification.
 what of bothe nombre and figure. Ho<w ma>ny tens of participle
 is there thre whiche .iiij. be p<resen>te tens the pretery
 tens and the futuretens. How <know> ye a participle of 110
 preteryt tens for his englesshe endet<h in> d t orⁱ n as
 red taught and blowen and his latyn shall <ende i>n |

L₁ Another Edition, Godfrey Back, [c. 1510.] (STC² 23155)
 = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Antiq. e. N. 1510.1, fols.
 1^r - 4^v.

L₂ A Second Copy = Exeter, Cathedral Library, Ex (F(printed)/?),
 fols. 1 and 4.

[1^v]
 | Ow many partes of reason ben ther? viij. whiche viij?
 | nowne. pronowne. verbe. aduerbe. particyple. coniunction.
 | preposityon. and interiectyon. How many be declyned. and
 how many be vndeclyned. iij. be declyned and .iiij. be
 vndeclyned. whiche four¹ ben declyned? nowne. pronowne. verbe 5
 and particyple. whiche .iiij. be vndeclyned: aduerbe.
 coniunctyon. preposityon and interiectyon. How many be
 declyned² with case. and how many withoute case .iiij. wyth
 case. and on wythout case. whiche .iiij. wyth case. nowne
 pronowne and particyple. whiche one without case? verbe only. 10
 How know ye a nowne? for all that I may fele see⁴ here or
 vnderstonde that bereth the⁵ name of a thyng is a nowne. How
 many thynges long to a nowne vi. whiche .vi? qualite comparison
 gener nombre fygure and case. How many maner of nownes ben
 ther? two. whiche two? a noun⁶ substantiue and a noun adiectiue. 15
 How know ye a noun substantiue? for he ma stonde by hym selfe
 without that helpe of an other worde and is declined with on
 article as hic magister. or with .ij. at the moost as hic et
 hec sacerdos. How know ye a nowne adiectyfe? for he may not
 stonde without that helpe of a nother worde and is declyned in 20
 laten with .iiij. articles as hic et hec et hoc felix. or with
 .iiij. diuerse endinges. as bonus a. um. How many degrees of
 comparison ben ther? .iiij. whiche .iiij? the posityfe. the
 comparatyfe. and the⁷ superlatyf degre. How know ye be posityfe
 degre? for he is grounde of all other degrees of comparison 25
 as vyse. The comparatyf degre for he passeth be posityfe
 degre with this aduerbe magis. The superlatyf degre for
 he passeth the posityf with this aduerbe maxime as moost
 vyse or vysest. How many gener ben there? vij. whiche .vij?
 the masculyne be feminine. the neutre. the comon of .ij. be
 comon of all. be ephicene. and the dubye. How know⁸ ye the
 masculyne gener. it is decli^[2]ned with hic. The femynyne.
 for he is declyned with <hec> The neutre gener. for he is
 declined with this article <hoc> as hoc scamnum. The comon
 of .ij. for he is declyned with <two> artycles as hic et hec 35
 sacerdos. The comon of .iiij. for he <is de>clyned with hic
 and hec and hoc. as hic et hec et hoc felix. The <du>bye
 gener for he is declyned with hic and hec and a vel coniu<ction>
 coming bytwene as hic vel hec dies. The epycene g<ener> for
 vndor one voys and vnder one artycle he betoke<neth> both 40
 the male and the female. as passer for a sparow. <How> many
 nombres ben there? ij. whiche .ij? a sygguler and a <plu>rell.
 How know ye the singuler nombre? for he⁹ speke<th but> of
 one tynge as one man¹⁰. The plurell nombre it spe<keth> of
 moo thynges thanne of one as men. How many ca<se ben> there? 45

1 whichefour 2 beclyned 3 declyneth 4 felese 5 berethche
 6 anown 7 andthe 8 Howknow 9 is added after he 10 may

vi. whiche .vi? the nominatyf. the genityf. the da<tyf. the>
 accusatyf¹. the vocatyf. and the ablatyf case.:How know ye
 the nominatyf case. for he cometh before the verbe. and
 a<nswe>reth to hym how and what. The genityfe case for of
 a<fter a> nown substantiue nown partatyue distributive or
 s<uperla>tyue degree is sygne of the genityf case. The datyf
 ca<se for> to before a nown or a pronown is sygne of the
 datyf case.> The accusatyf case. for he cometh after the verbe.:
 The vocatyf case for he callet or speketh to as o petre. The
 <abla>tyf case by my signes. whiche be the² signes in with
 thr<ugh> or fro³ than or by after a comparatyf degree is a
 signe <of the> ablatyf case. How many declensions ben there?
 v. whi<che v?> the fyrst. the seconde. the thyrde. the fourth.
 and the fyft. <How> know ye the fyrst for the genityf case
 singular endet<h in e and> the datyf also. as nominatiuo hec
 musa genitiuo huius muse datiuo hu<ic mu>se. The seconde for
 the genityf case singular in i. and the da<tyf in o> as
 nominatiuo hic dominus. genitiuo huius domini. datiuo huic
 domino. The .iiij. for <the geni>tyf case singular endeth in
 is and the datyf case in i. as n<ominatiuo> [2^v] <t>he genityf
 singular endeth in us and the datyf case in ui <as h>ec
 manus genitiuo huius manus datiuo huic manui. The fyfth for
 <the> genityf case singular endeth in ei and the datyf case
 also <as n>ominatiuo hec species genitiuo huius speciei. datiuo
 huic speciei
 How know ye a pronown? for he is set for⁵ a propre nowne
 and somtyme receyueth the certeyn persones. what <thy>nges
 longe to a pronown? vi. whiche .vi? qualite gener <nomb>re
 fygure persone and case: How many pronownes ben the<re .x>v.
 whiche .xv: Ego tu sui ille ipse iste hic and is meus tuus
 <suu>s noster vester nostras and vestras. How many prima<tiu>es
 and how many dyriuatyues? viij. primatyues and .viij.
 <dyri>uatyues. whiche ben the .viij. primatyues Ego tu sui <ille
 ipse iste hic and is. whiche ben the .viij. dyriuatyues Me<us
 tuus suus noster vester nostras and vestras. How many ha<ue
 t>he vocatyfe case and how many wante. Tu meus noster <and
 nos>tras haue the vocatyf case and all other wante. How ma<ny
 per>sones be there? iij. whiche .iij? the fyrst the seconde
 and be <thy>rde. The fyrst speketh of hymself as I and we.:
 The secon<de sp>eketh as be⁶ or ye. The .iiij: for every nown
 pronown and <par>tyciple be .iiij. persones outake Ego tu nos
 and vos with <the> obliques and every vocatyf case. How many
 declensions <of pro>noun be there? iiij. whiche .iiij? be fyrst.
 be secnde. be thyr<de and> be forth. How know ye the fyrst?
 for be⁷ genityf case sin<gul>er endeth in i or in is. and the
 datyue case in i. as nominatiuo ego <genitiuo> mei vel mis
 datiuo michi. How many pronownes be of <thi>s declension? iij.
 whiche .iiij? ego tu sui. The seconde for the <gen>ityf case
 singular endeth in ius or in ius. and the datyf in i <or i>n
 c. as illius huius. illi huic. How many pronownes be of <thi>s
 declension? v. whiche .v? ille ipse iste hic and is. and .viij:
 now<ne>s with their composites vnus vllus vter nullus totus
 alter solus⁸ <alius> quis. How know ye be thyrde declension
 for be genityf case [3] mei mee. datiuo meo⁹ mee. How many

¹accusatyf ²to ³for ⁴so ⁵for omitted. ⁶pat ⁷forpe
⁸altersolus | ⁹mro

pronownes be of this declenson? v: wiche :v? meus tuus suos 100
 noster and vester. How know ye be iiij? for be genityf case
 endeth in atis. and be datyf in ati. as nostras tis ti. How
 many pronownes be of this declenson? ij. whiche .ij? nostras
 and vestras
 | How know ye a verbe? for he is declyned with mode tens without 105
 | case or artycle and betokenet to do or to suffre o to be.
 How many thynges longe to a verbe? vij: whiche :vij: mode
 coniugation gener nombre figure tens and person¹. How many
 modes be ther? v. wiche :v? be indicatyf: be imperatyf: be
 optatyf: be coniunctyf²: and be infinityf mode. How know ye
 be indicatyf mode by be way of askyng or telling. The
 imperatyf mode for he byddeth or commaundeth. The optatyf
 mode for he willeth or desyreth. The coniunctyf mode ioyneth
 mode to mode and tens to tens. The infinityf mode for to
 byfore a verbe is token of be infinityf mode. Or whan ij: 115
 verbes cometh togyder without a relatyf or³ a coniunction
 cominge bytwene pat later of them shal be of be infinityf
 mode. How many coniugations ben there? iiij. whiche :iiij?
 be fyrst: the seconde: be thyrd. be fourth: How know ye
 be firste for he hath a longe before be re in be infinityf 120
 mode as amare. The seconde for he hath e longe before be re
 in be infinityf mode as docere. The thyrd for it hath e
 shorte by<f>ore the re in <be> infinityf mode as legere. The
 fourth for it hath i longe byfore the re in the infinityf
 mode as audire: How many gener of verbe be there? v: whiche 125
 :v? actyue: passyue<: ne>utre: deponent: and common. How
 know ye a verbe actyue for he endeth in o: and maye take r⁴
 vpon o: and make of him a passyue. A verbe passyue epdeth
 <in r: and> maye do a waye the r: and torne a gayne⁵ to his
 actyue: A <v>erbe neutre for he endeth in o maye⁶ not 130
 take r vpon <o. and make> of hym a passyue. How know ye a
 verbe deponent? for he hath that let | [3] iiij. particyples
 as loquens locutus locuturus. How know ye a verbe comon for
 he endeth in r. and hath the sygnyfication of be actyue and
 be passyue both and .iiij. particyples as criminans criminatus 135
 criminaturus vel criminandys. How many nombre be there?
 ij. whiche .ij? a singuler⁹ and plurell. whiche in be
 singuler nombre all pat cometh a fore Etpluraliter. whiche
 in the plurel nombre all pat cometh after Etpluraliter. How
 many tens be there? v. whiche .v? present tens. preteryt 140
 imperfectens. preteryt perfectens. preteryt pluperfectens.
 and future tens. How know ye be present tens for he speketh
 of the tyme pat is now. as amo I loue. The preteryt
 imperfectens it speketh of be tyme pat is past without
 any sygne haue or had. The preteryt perfectens it speketh 145
 of be time pat is past with this signe haue. The
 preterytpluperfectens speketh of tyme past with this signe
 had. The future tens it speketh of tyme pat is to come with
 is signe shal. How many persons be there? iiij. whiche iiij?
 be fyrst as amo. be seconde as amas. be thyrd as amat. 150
 | How know ye an aduerbe? for he is set next be verbe for
 | to declare and fulfyl be signification of the verbe.
 How many thynges longe to aduerbe? iiij. whiche .iiij.

¹andperson ²coniuncyf ³sr ⁴takerr ⁵a added after and
⁶a gaye ⁷omaye ⁸ij ⁹asinguler

sygnification comparatyon and fygure. How many degrees
of comparyson of <ad>uerbe is there? iij. whiche .iij?
be posityue as docte. the comparatiue as doctius. the
superlatyue degree as doctissime. 155

How know ye a partycple? for he taketh parte of a nown
parte of a verbe parte of both. what taketh he of a nown
gener and case. what of a verbe tyme and significatyon. 160
what of both nombre and figure. How many tens of particple
is there? iij. whiche .iij? the present tens. be preteryt
tens and the future tens. How know ye a particple of
preteryt tens for¹ his englysshe endeth in d t or n as
red taught and blen and his latyn shall ende in tus sus. 165
How know ye the future tens of parti | [4] be and his later
englysshe begynneth with to and be both and his fyrst latyn
shal ende in rus and his later in dus. Of whome is be
particple of be present tens formyd of the fyrst persone
singular nombre preterit imperfectens of the indicatif mode 170
by be chaungyng of bam in to an .n. and² .s. Of whome is be
particple of preteryt tens formyd of the later supyne by³ be
puttyng to an .s. Of whome is future tens of particple formyd
whether in rus or in dus. In rus fro later supyne by ekyng to
a rus. In dus fro be genityf case syngulgr nombre present tens 175
of his particple by chaungyng of tis⁶ in dus

How know ye coniunctyon? for he loyneth⁶ other partes of
reason to gyder in ordre. How many maner of coniunctyon
ben ther? v. whiche .v? copulatyf. disiunctyf. explatyf.
causale. and ratyonale. whiche be copulatiues all pat be
conteyned in this verse Da copulatiuas. whiche be
disiunctyues? all pat ben conteyned in this verse. Da
disiunctiuas. whiche be expletives? all pat be conteyned
in this verse. Da expletiuas. wiche be causale? all pat
be conteyned in this verse. Da causales. whiche be ratyonal?
all pat be conteyned in this verse Da rationales 180
185

How know ye a preposition? for he is sette before other
partes of reason in preposition or in composition. How
many thynges longe to a preposition? on. whiche on? case onlij.
To whot case serueth a preposityon? ij. whiche .ij? an
accusatyf and a ablatyfe. whiche serueth to the accusatyfe
all pat be conteyned in this verse. Da prepositiones casus
accusatiui. whiche serue to the ablatyf? all pat be conteyned
in this verse. Da prepositiones casus ablatiui. And all tho
pat be conteyned in this verse. Da vtriusque. serue to theyme⁸ 190
195

How know ye an interiection for it betokeneth be affecte
of be minde vnder an vnperfyte voys.:as loy wo wonder [4^v]
indignatyon<n>. How many concordres of gramer ben ther? .v.
whiche .v? the fyrst bytween the nominatyf case and the
verbe. the seconde between the adiectyue and the substantyf.
the thyrd between be relatyfe and antedecens. the fourthe
betwene the partatyfe or distributyue and the genityf case
folowyng. the fyfth bytwene the superlatyfe degree and
genityf case. In how many shal the nominatyf and the verbe 200
205

¹he added after for ²an ³The passage from indicatif mode
(lines 170-1) up to this point is now repeated. ⁴tlyng

⁵his ⁶loyned ⁷porposition ⁸theymo

accorde? in two. whiche two? nombre and persone. The adiectyf and substantyf in .iiij. whiche .iiij? case gener and nombre. In how many shall the relatyf and be antecedens accorde? in .iiij. whiche .iiij? gener nombre and in persone. In how many shall be nown partityf or distributyf and the genityf case folowyng in one. whiche one? gener only. In how many shall be superlatyf degre and the genityfe case folowyng in one. whiche one? in gener only

210

¶ Here endeth the shorte Accedence

¶ This Emprenced at Andwerp¹
Be me Godfry Back

215

¹And werp L₂

M Another Edition, Jan van Doesborch, [c. 1515.] (STC² 23155.2)
 = Oxford, Bodleian Library, 4° A 18(1) Art. BS., fols.
 1r-4v.

Ow many partes of reason ben there .viij. whiche¹
 .viij. nowne/ pronowne/ verbe/ aduerbe/ participle
 coniunctyon/ preposicyon and interiectyon. How many
 be declined. and how many be vndeclyned .iiij. be
 declined and .iiij. vndeclyned. whiche .iiij. be
 declyned. now/ pronown/ verbe and partycyle². whiche
 .iiij. be vndeclyned. aduerbe/ coniunctyon
 preposicion and interiectyon³. How many be declined
 with case. and how mani without case .iij. with
 case and one without case. whiche .iij. with case nown pronown
 and partticyple. whiche one without case verbe only. How know
 ye a nown. for all⁴bat I may fele see here or onderstonde bat
 bereth⁵ be name of⁵ a thyng is a nown. How many thyngis long
 to a nown .vi. whiche .vi.⁶ qualite comparison gener nombre
 figure and case. How many⁶ maner of nounnes ben there two
 whiche .ij. a nown substantive and nown adiectiue. How knowye
 a now substantiye. for he may stonde by hym selfe without be
 helpe of a nother worde and is declined with one article as
 hic magistert. Or withe .ij. at the moost as hic et hec sacerdos.
 How knowye a nown adiectiye for he may not stonde without
 be helpe of a nother worde and is declyned in laten with .iij.
 articles as hic et hec et hoc felix. or withe .iij. dyuerse
 endynges as bonus /a /um. How many degrees of comparyson ben
 there .iij. whiche .iij. the posytyfe the comparatyfe and
 be superlatyfe degree. How know ye be posityf degree for he is
 grounde of all other degrees of comparyson as wyse. The
 comparatyfe degree for he passeth be positif degree with
 this aduerbe ma¹gis. The superlatiue degree for he passeth
 be positif gre¹ with this aduerbe maxime. as moost wise or
 wysest. How many gener ben there vij whiche vij. the masculine
 the feminine/ the neutre/ the comon of ij. be comon of all
 the epycene. and the dubye. How know ye be masculyne gener.
 it is declyned with hic. The feminine for he is declyned with
 hec. The neutre gener. for he is declyned with this artycle
 hoc. as hoc scamnum. The comon of ij. for he is declyned wyth
 two artycles as hic and hec. as hic et hec sacerdos. The comon
 of .iij. for he is declyned with hic and hec and hoc. as hic
 et hec et hoc felix. The dubye gener for he is dgclyned with
 hic and hec and a vel coniunction comyng bytwene⁸ as hic vel
 hec dies. The epycene gener for vnder one goys and vnder one
 artycle he betokeneth both the male and be⁹ female as passer
 for a sparrow. How many nombres ben there .ij whiche .ij. a
 singuler and a plurell. How know ye the synguler nombre. for
 he speketh but of one thyng as one man¹⁰. The plurell nombre
 it speketh of moo thynges thanne of one as men. How many case
 ben there vi whiche vi the nominatyfe the genityf/ the datyf/
 the accusatyf/ the vocatyf and the ablatyf case. How know ye

¹whych e ²partycle ³ininteriectyon ⁴batbereth ⁵name of
⁶Howmany | ⁷positifgre ⁸bytwene ⁹a added after be ¹⁰may

the nominatyf case for he cometh before the verbe. and answereth
to hym howe et what. The genityf case for of after a nown
substantiue nown partatiue distributye or superlatiue 50
degree is sygne of be genityf case. The datyf case. for to
before a nown or a pronoun is sygne of the datyfe case.
The accusatyf case. for he cometh after the verbe. The
vocatyf case². for he calleth or speketh to as o petre. The
[2] ablatyfe case by my signes. whiche be the signes in with 55
through or fro than or by after a comparatyfe degree is a sygne
of the ablatyfe case. How many declynsons ben there v. whiche
v be fyrst be seconde the thyrd be fourthe and the fyfth.
How know ye the fyrst for the genityf case synguler endeth
in e/ and the datyfe case also as nominatiuo hec musa genitiuo 60
huius muse datiuo huic muse. The seconde for the genityf case
singuler endeth in i/ and the datyfe case in o/ as nominatiuo
hic magister genitiuo huius /stri datiuo huic /stro. The .iiij.
for the genityf case synguler endeth in is and the datyfe
case in i as nominatiuo hic et hec sacerdos genitiuo huius 65
/tis datiuo huic /ti. The .iiij. for the genityf case synguler
endeth in us and the datyfe case in ui/ as hec manus genitiuo
huius manus datiuo huic manui. The fyfth for the genityf
case synguler endeth in ei and the datyf case also as
nominatiuo hec species genitiuo huius speciei datiuo huic 70
speciei

How know ye a pronoun for he is sette for a propre now and
somtyme receyue the certeyn persones. what thynges longe
too a pronoun .vi whiche .vi. qualite gener nombre fygure
persone and case. Howe many pronounes ben there .xv. whiche 75
.xv Ego tu sui ille ipse iste hic and is meus tuus suus noster
and vester nostras and vestras. How many prymatyues and how
many dryuatyues .viij. primatyues and vij. dryuatyues. whiche
ben the .viij. prymatyues Ego tu sui ille ipse iste hic and
is. whiche ben be vij. dryuatyues Meus tuus suus noster and 80
vester nostras and vestras. How many haue be vocatyfe case
and how many wante. Tu meus noster et nostras haue the vacatyf
case and al other wante [2] ¶ How many persones be there.
.iiij. whyche .iiij. the fyrste the seconde and the thyrd. The
fyrst speketh of hym self as I and we. The second speketh to 85
a nother as be or ye. The .iiij. for every nown pronoun
and particyple be .iiij persones outake Ego tu nos and vos wyth
the obliquis. and every vocatyf case. How many declynsons of
pronoun be there .iiij. whyche .iiij. the fyrste the seconde
thyrd and be forth. How know ye be fyrst for be genityfe case 90
synguler endeth in I or⁵ in is and be datyf case in I/ as
nominatiuo ego genitiuo⁵ mei vel mis michi. How mani pronounes
be of this declynson .iiij whiche .iiij. Ego tu sui. The second
for be genityf case synguler endeth in ius or in ius. and
be datyfe in i/ or in c as illius huius/ illi/ huic. How many 95
pronounes be of this declynson v whiche v ille ipse iste hic
and is and .viij nownes with theyr composites vnus/ vllus
vter nullus/ totus solus alter alius quis and vter. How know
ye the .iiij. declynson for the genityf case endeth in i/ or
in /e/ be datyf case in o/ or in e. as nominatiuo meus .a um. 100
genitiuo mei mee mei. datiuo meo mee meo. How many pronouns
be of this declynson .v whiche v meus/ tuus suus noster/ and

¹sygneof ²vo|catyfcase ³to ⁴an ⁵genitIo

vester. How know ye the .iiij for the genityf case synguler
 endeth in atis and the datyf case in ati. as nostras /tis /ti.
 How many pronounes be of this declynson .ij. whiche .ij. 105
 nostras and vestras.

[H]ow know ie a verbe for he is declyned with mode tens without
 case or artycle and be tokeneth too do or to suffre or to
 be. How many thynges longe to a verbe .vij whiche .vij. mode/
 coniugation. gener/ nombre/ fygure/ tens, and person. How many 110
 modes be there .v whiche v the indicatyf¹ the imperatif the
 optatyf [3] the coniunctyf/ and the infynityf mode. How know
 ye the indicatyf mode by the way of askyng or tellyng. The
 inperatyf mode for he byddeth or commaundeth. The optatyf
 mode for he wylleth or desyreth. The coniunctyf mode loyneth 115
 mode. and tens to tens. The infynityf mode for to byfore
 a verbe is token of the infynityf mode². Or whan .ij
 verbes cometh togdyer without a relatyf or a coniunction
 comyng bytwene be latter of theym shal be of be infynityf
 mode. How many coniugations ben there .iiij whiche .iiij the 120
 fyrst the seconde the thyrde and the fourth. How know ye the
 fyrste for he hath a longe by fore the re³ in be infynityf
 mode as amare. The seconde for he hath e longe before the re³
 in the infynityf mode as docere. The thyrde for it hath e
 shorte before the re³ in the infynityf mode as legere. The 125
 .iiij for it hath i long bi fore the re in the infynityf mode
 as audire. How many gener of verbe be theret v whiche .v
 actiue/ passyue/ neutre/ deponent/ and common. How know ye
 a verbe actyue for he endeth in /o/ and may take r vpon o/
 and make of him⁴ a passyue. A verbe passyue endeth in /r.
 and maye do a waye the /r. and torne agayn to his actyue.
 A verbe neutre for endeth in o and maye not take /r
 vpon o/ and make of him a passyue. How know ye a verbe
 deponent for he hath be lettre of the passyue and the
 signification of the actyfe and .iiij. particyples as loquens 135
 locutus locuturus. How know ye a verbe comon for he endeth
 in r and hath the signyfication of the actyue and be passyue
 bothe and .iiij. participles as criminans crinatus
 criminaturus vel criminandus. How many nombre be there
 .ij whiche .ij. a singuler and [3^v] a plurell. whiche in 140
 be synguler nombre al that cometh a fore .Et pluraliter.
 whiche is the plurell nombre all pat cometh after .Et
 pluraliter. How many tens be there v. whiche .v be present
 tens preteryt imperfectens preterit perfectens preteryt
 pluperfectens and future tens. How know ye the present 145
 tens for he speketh of be tyme pat is now as amo I loue.
 The preteryt imperfectens it speketh of the tyme that is
 past without ony signe haue or had. The preteryt perfectens
 it speketh of the tyme pat is paste with this signe haue.
 The preteryt pluperfectens speketh of tyme paste with is 150
 signe had. The future tens it speketh of tyme pat is to come
 with this sygne shall. How many persones be there .iiij whiche
 .iiij the fyrst/ as amo. the seconde as amas the thyrde as amat.
 [H]ow know ye an aduerbe. for he is sette pexte be verbe for
 to declare and fulfyll be sygnificacyon⁵ off the verbe. 155
 How many thynges⁶ longe too aduerbe⁷ .iiij. whiche .iiij

¹inditatyf ²infynityfmo|de ³there ⁴ofhim| ⁵sygnicaficyon
⁶thyges ⁷a verbe

sygnificacyon comparyson and fygure. How many degrees of comparyson of aduerbe is there iij. whiche iij the posityue as docte/ the comparatiue as doctius the superlatiue degre as doctissime.

[H]ow know ye a particyple for he taketh parte of a now parte of a verbe part of both. what taketh he of a nown gener and case. what of a verbe tens and significacyon. what of bothe nombre and figure. How many tens of particyple is there thre/ whiche .iij the presente tens the preteryt tens and the future tens. How know ye a particyple of preteryt tens for his englesshe endeth in d t or n as red taught and blowen and his latyn shall ende in [4] tus sus. How know ye the futuretens of particyple for his fyrst englysshe beginneth with to without be and his later englysshe begynneth with to and be both/ and his fyrste latyn shall ende in rus/ and his later in dus. Of whome is the particyple of the present tens formyd of the fyrste persone synguler nombre preteritimperfectens of be indicatyf mode by the chaungyng of bam in to an /n and an /s. Of whome is the particyple of the preteryt tens formyd of the later supyn by be puttyng to an /s/ Of whome is future tens of particyple formyd whether in rus or in dus. In rus fro be later supyne bi be ekyng² to a rus. In dus fro the genityf case synguler nombre presentens of his particyple by chaungyng of tis³ in dus.

[H]ow know ye coniunction for he loyneth other partes of reason togyder in ordre. How mani maner of coniunction ben ther .v whiche v copulatyf disiunctyf/ expletyf/ causale and racionale. whiche bee copulatyues all pat be conteyned in this verse Da copulatiuas. whiche be disiunctiues all pat ben conteyned in this verse Da disiunctiuas/ whiche be expletiues all pat be conteyned in this verse Da expletiuas. whiche be causale al pat be conteined in this verse Da causales. whiche be racionall all pat be conteyned in this verse Da racionales

[H]ow know ye a preposition/ for he is sette before other partes of reason in preposition⁴ or in composition. How many thynges longe to a preposiiton one whiche one case only. To what cases serueth a preposiiton two [4^v] whiche .ij. an accusatyfe and an ablatyfe. whiche serue to be accusatyf all pat be conteyned in this verse. Da prepositiones casus accusatiui. whiche serue to the ablatyue. And al pat be conteyned in this verse Da preposiciones casus ablatiui. And all tho that be conteyned in this verse. Da vtriusque. serue to theym bothe.

[H]ow know ye an interiection for it betokeneth be affecte of the mynde vnder an vnperfyte voys. as Ioye wo wonder indignacyon. How mani concordes of gramer ben there .v. whyche .v. be fyrst bytwe the nominatyf case and the verbe. the second betwene the² adiectyue and the substantyf the thyrd betwene the relatyfe and antecedens. the fourth betwene the partatyfe or distributiue and the genityf case folowyng. the fyfth bytwene the superlatyf degre and genityf case. In how many shall the nominatyf case and the verbe acorde. in two whiche .ij. nombre and persone. The adiectyf

¹The passage from indicatyf mode (line 174) up to this point is now repeated. ²elyng ³his ⁴proposition ⁵the|the

and the sabstantyf in .iiij whiche .iiij case gener and nombre.
In how many shall the relatyf and the antecedens accorde in
.iiij. whiche iij. in gener nombre and in persone. In how mani
shall be nown partityf or distributyf and the genityf case
folowyng in one whiche one gener only. In how many shall the
superlatyf degre and the genityf case folowyng¹ in one whiche
one in gener only.

215

Emprynted by me Iohan off Doesborch.

¹ fo|lo wyng

The following notes try to explain those passages where for some reason the text is not clear. They also comment on grammatical and typographical features. The two printed grammars of the Long Accidence and the Short Accidence share subject matter with the grammatical manuscripts as edited by D. Thomson to a large extent. They have text passages and Latin verses in common with the manuscripts of the Accidence (MSS A-M) and the Comparacio (MSS N-S) and also with the manuscripts dealing mainly with syntax such as the Informacio (MSS T-Y), the Formula (MSS Z-CC), and Other Texts (MSS DD-LL). In the notes most of these manuscripts are referred to, but as parallels rather than as sources standing in a proven relationship to the printed grammars. Sources, i. e. passages from the most influential Latin treatises of the time, many of which were used or cited by the writers of the English grammatical manuscripts, are given, where possible. Sources which may have been used directly are also referred to, where possible.

In order to avoid duplication between notes to different editions or copies of the same texts, only the first text of the Long Accidence (Text A) and the first two fragments of the Short Accidence (Texts I and K), which almost form the complete text, are commented on in detail. For the subsequent editions and for the second copy of an edition, only such points are noted which are distinctive to them. There are references to the texts discussed previously, and also some readings in texts discussed later are annotated.

Notes to Text A:

- 1 partis of reason: also in MSS C-F (line 1). Cf. 'partes orationis', Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 355,2). See OED Reason, sb. 1, 1.3.c. Part of reason 'a part of speech'. Obs. rare. The first entry of the OED provides a definition: 'Vnneth ... knowe they their partes of reson whiche is the first book of grammaire' (1481 CAXTON Myrr. 1.v.16).

- 2 The compositors frequently omitted punctuation marks to justify the line. The virgule after Nowne is omitted at this point. See the reproduction of the Long Accidence, Bodl. Lib., Douce D 238(2), A1^r, Plate 1a. In most of the following editions lineation is not kept and different punctuation systems are adopted.

The parts of speech, their nomenclature, and their order (lines 2-3) are identical to MSS A-F, K-M, lines 2-3, which reflects Donatus' Ars Minor. The classification of the parts of speech which follows from lines 3-11 is the same as in MSS A-F, K-M, lines 3 ff., which reflects Priscian's analysis of the parts of speech into the two broad categories of declinables and indeclinables (Keil iii 24,2-5). See also Thomson, Edition, note MS A2, p. 228. For the same classification in continental versions of the Ars Minor see W. O. Schmitt, 'Die Janua (Donatus) - ein Beitrag zur lateinischen Schulgrammatik des Mittelalters und der Renaissance', Beiträge zur Inkunabelkunde, 3rd series, 4 (1969), p. 49.

- 5 declynynd ... undeclynynd: Verbs are said to decline, also in line 376. In lines 401 ff. the grouping of the verbs however is referred to as Coniugacions. Cf. for the same practice MS A5, 165, 'coniugacionis' 183 ff., MS B5, 152-3, MS C5, 356, also lines 437 ff., MS D4-5, 291-2, also 315 ff., MS E5-6, MS F5, 123, also 138 ff., MS K5-6, 114-15, also 130 ff. See MEQ declinen, v. 6. 'To give the inflectional forms of (a word)', also OED Decline, v. 20, and the note there 'Also used more widely, or loosely, of verbs (for which the proper word is CONJUGATE)'.

- 7 Interiection, cf. Interiection (line 3): Two variant forms of capital i are used in this text. The latter belongs to this type; the former is very similar to Caxton's capital i of his type 4*. See, for both letters, the reproduction of the Long Accidence, A1^r, Plate 1a. The distribution of the two variant forms is apparently not significant. For more details see L. Hellinga, Caxton in Focus, p. 55 ff. In this case it probably goes back to a shortage of type. The same feature, for example, can be seen in Liber Festivalis, printed by Wynkyn de Worde in 1496, in E. G. Duff, Early English Printing, Plate XI, and pp. 29-30.

- 11-13 For a similar definition of the noun see MS Fl1-12. Abstract nouns are not covered here.
- al maner thyng: cf. also Al maner verbis (line 419). i. e. all manner of things, verbs. Cf. MED alle maner (phrase) (a). But see also the construction How many maner of participles (line 515) which exists as an alternative form in this text. The modern form of the genitive construction which is preserved at this point is based on the construction 'al maner a thyng' where the indefinite article was later understood as a weak form of 'of'. See Franz, § 200, p. 194.
- 19 for he may not stande by him self: The adjective is classified as a nowne adiectif (line 15) and is not treated as an independent part of speech. Cf. also MS F20, MS L35, and MS M22-3. But see also the note to lines 662 and 668.
- 22 hic et hec et hoc: referred to as articles in Latin, also in lines 21 and 202. Cf. the discussion of the noun adjective in MSS A-F, K-M. See MED article, n. 6. 'An adnominal demonstrative or individualizing pronoun of Latin'. See also I. Michael, English Grammatical Categories, p. 67 f.
- 23 Points around numbers (here numbers written as words): Roman numbers are usually enclosed by points (low or medial position), e. g. .ij. (line 154), .viij. (line 183), etc. It was necessary to prevent them from being misread as words, e. g. iiij for the word in. But this practice was not applied consistently in this text. At this point it was probably transferred by the compositor to the occurrence of numbers written as words. See the reproduction of the Long Accidence, Al, Plate 1a, last line.
- 24 qualite: It covers proper and common denotation for the noun as in MS A22-6, and MS D20-2. For the pronoun it is listed as its first accident in line 338, but it is not discussed there. See Thomson, Edition, note MS A21, p. 229.
- 31 founder and grounder: The sense is that all other degrees of comparison are based on the positive degree. The two words are very close in meaning. See MED foundour, -ur, n. (1).4.(b) fig. 'source, fountainhead', and MED grounder, n. 'Originator; basis, origin'. The use of this pair of nouns contributes to the rhetorical effect of the sentence. It would probably have assisted the memory of the pupil learning this rule and enlarged his vocabulary in English. See M. St. Clare Byrne, 'The Foundations of Elizabethan Language', Shakespeare Survey 17 (1964), pp. 238-9.

- 33-7 The two ways of forming the comparative and the superlative, the inflectional and the periphrastic comparison, are both illustrated with the adjective wise. Cf. MS A31-7, MS F27-31, MS O21-4, 102-5, MS P21-7, MS Q12-16, and MS S7-15. The English equivalents more (line 34) and moost (line 36) are given as in MS C33, 36, and MS Q14, 15 for the Latin adverbs 'magis' and 'maxime'.
- his englissh, also his englissh (line 37): This expression refers in both cases to the inflectional form of comparison in English. The two systems of comparison are used indiscriminately here.
- 37 ff. A detailed discussion 'On Comparison' is embedded in this text and continues to line 182. Many passages overlap with the manuscripts of the Comparacio. The definition of comparison as given in MSS N and O, (both lines 1-2), MS P1-3, and MS Q1, is omitted at this point.
- 37-8 What nownes receyuen comparison: The -n ending of the third person plural is an archaic form. Further examples in this text are enden (line 50), betokenen (436), longen (493, 581), and standen (620, 628). In many other cases however the inflectional suffix of the main verbs in the plural is dropped.
- 38-9 suche nownes adiectives pat may be made more or lasse as faire. fayerer fairest: Cf. MS O2-5 'What nounys may receyue pat comparison? Nownys adiectyfes betokenyng qualite or quantite pat may be made more or lesse by good sentence'. By comparison with the corresponding passages in the manuscripts it seems that part of text was omitted at this point, e. g. the discussion of quality and quantity in a comparison. The three degrees of comparison of faire given as examples do not cover the matter adequately. In MS O9 'feyr' is discussed in the passage 'What is a qualite in comparison?'. As manuscripts of these grammars were often written by school boys, it is possible that the distortion found in the printed text goes back to the copy. See Thomson, Catalogue, p. 13. But it is also possible that it may have arisen while the text was set up by the compositor.
- 47 iiij exceptions: The reading in has to be emended; this becomes clear from the text following where the three exceptions are treated.
- 49 dexterior: irregular because 'dexter' has the genitive 'dextri'. This exception is not noted in the discussion of the comparative degree in this context in MS D, MS P, and MS O.
- sinisterior: irregular because of the genitive 'sinistri'. It is noted in this context in MS O54, MS P44, and MS R59.
- 50 amicus: compares normally, but it is noted here as an exception as in MS O32, and MS R55.

magnificus: Adjectives in 'ficus' form their comparison as if from a positive in 'ficens'. These exceptions are also noted in MS O32 ff., and MS R51 ff.

- 52-6 For lines 52-4 see also MS O27-9, and MS R26-8, 58, 73 (with variants). They correspond to Doctrinale 463-5. Line 56 is also covered by MS R31, 60.
The lines containing the Latin verses are not justified on aesthetic grounds in any of the eight extant editions of the Long Accidence grammar.
- 57-8 The discussion of these adjectives is also covered by MS O62-3, MS P52-3, and in more detail by MS R34-42. MS Z87-91 and MS AA95-9 also discuss them by starting from an example.
- 60-3 For the verses see also MS O67-70, MS P54-7, MS R43-6, MS Z92-5, and MS AA100-3. The verses 60-2 are Doctrinale 486-8, verse 63 is also Graecismus XXV.71 (with variant).
- 64-8 The discussion of the third exception is also found in MS O54-9, MS P44-9 (both manuscripts have different examples), and MS Q76-81, MS Z79-84, and MS AA86-92. The last two manuscripts start again from an example.
- 67 tenuis: A detailed discussion is found in MS Z79-84, and MS AA86-92. It is noted at Doctrinale 491.
- 69-70 The verses are also given in MS O60-1, MS P50-1, MS Z85-6, and MS AA93-4. The last two manuscripts show variants in the first verse.
pium: This word was probably misread by the compositor for 'primum', the positive degree. The reading may also have been influenced by the previous discussion of the example pius magis pius (lines 66-7). This reading of the text implies that the general rule probably intended to be given in these verses is restricted to one example.
- 76 Potis and nequam: also noted as exceptions by MS O74, MS P60-1, and MS R74-6. They are noted at Doctrinale 468.
- 85 memor: Because of its consonant stem in -r it follows the standard rule and not the rule given in lines 82-3. It is also noted in MS D58, MS P72, and MS R118-19.
Dexter and Sinister: They normally form the irregular superlatives dextimus and sinistimus, but the two additional forms dexterimus and sinisterimus are given here without double 'r'. Cf. MS D57-8 'as dextimus 'vel -terrimus' et sinistimus 'vel -terrimus'', and MS O137 'dexter, dextimus, dexterimus; sinister, sinistimus, sinisterimus'. See Priscian who suggests ''dextimus' et 'sinistimus' pro 'dexterrimus' et 'sinisterrimus' (Keil ii 95,4).

- 87 In the words nuperus, vetus, and maturus the letter -r- is not doubled in the superlative though the rule has just been given. For the same practice see MS 0128-32, MS R119-23; MS P96-7, however, confirms the rule.
- 88 dextero: This word should read 'detero'. Cf. the rule given in verse 94. The verb means 'to impair', given by Priscian (Keil ii 84,12-15) as the origin of 'deterior'. At this point the compositor probably took over the reading from his copy. Cf. MS R120-3 and Thomson, Edition, notes MS R113 and 120, p. 252.
- 91-4 The verses are also found in the following manuscripts: MS D59-60 (which corresponds to lines 91-2 and shows variants), MS 0139-42, MS P74-6 (both manuscripts show variant readings, MS P lacks one line), MS Z102-5, and MS AA110-13. In MSS O, Z, and AA line 94 is the second verse of the four. The verses 91, 92 and 94 (with variants) are also found in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 284b.
- hunc: This reading is also supported by MS R115 and MS Z105.
- 97 a|way: cf. a way (line 98): Hyphens which are often used to join part of a word together when they are split at the end of a line are sometimes omitted for justification. I have reproduced the text as it stands because in these cases there is no easy way to decide whether the word was intended to be one or two words. Further examples of this kind in this text are be|twene (148), bi|twene (663), to|gidre (242), be|fore (406), and with|out (480).
- 100-2 The verses 100 and 102 are also found in MS D72-3 (with textual variants). The three verses are given in MS 0148-50, MS P116-18, MS R163-5, MS Z112-14, and MS AA128-30 (all with variants). Verse 100 and the first half of verse 102 correspond to Doctrinale 480-1 (with variants).
- fagus: an acronym of the '-ili' stem adjectives facilis, agilis, gracilis, humilis (dropping its initial letter), and similis. It was probably used as an additional help for the schoolboy to memorize these words. See Thomson, Edition, note MS D72, p. 242.
- 114-16 These verses are also in MS 094-6, and MS R177-9. The first two verses (with variants) are also found in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 305a.
- 118-19 this lettre .s.; also the datif case singuler endith in .ei. (lines 301-2): Single letters and syllables are enclosed by points to prevent them from being misread with other groups of letters in the surrounding words. This practice is the same as with numbers written in letters, and is not applied consistently in this text. Cf. note 23.

- 125-6 The verses are also in MS 083-4 (with variants), and MS R169-70. They are also found in John of Garland's Compendium Gramaticae, fol. 97^r, with variant.
- 129-32 MS R183-6 also contain these verses where they are continued by two additional lines. In line 132 a blank space after the word nuper of about two to three letters is left by the compositor for a word to be filled in later by hand. According to MS R186 it is 'osis'. The verses are Graecismus XXV.80-3, but the first half of line 131 differs from Graecismus 81.
- 135-7 The verses are also in MS 089-91 and MS R88-90. In both manuscripts they have an additional first line. Lines 135-6 are Doctrinale 493-4. The first two lines are also in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 215b, with variants. These two lines are also found in John of Garland's Compendium Gramaticae, fol. 97^r, where they read: 'Iunior et maior peior prior et minor ista / Et non plura sunt equalia suis positiuis'.
- 138-44 With what case wole the positif degree be construed. with nominatif case by be strength of his degree: All adjectives can be constructed with the nominative case, whether they are in the position of an attribute or predicate. A group of adjectives, however, takes four oblique cases as a complement because of their meaning, which is illustrated by the examples in the following lines. The reading of MS Pl19 and MS BB155-6 at this point must be an error. 'W^t what case construit be posityf degre? W^t non case' (MS Pl19).
by be strength of his degree: translates the Latin 'ex vi gradus'. Cf. MS BB155-6 for the same terminology, whereas MS Pl20 reads 'because of his degre'. For the terminology of 'ex vi ...' see Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 35-8.
- 144-5 With what case shal be comparatif degree be construed. with by be strength of his degree: The construction with the ablative case is dependent of the comparative degree. The preposition with in the phrase with by be strength of his degree means 'that is'. It is preserved in all extant editions of the Long Accidence grammar.
- 150-55 This passage is not clear. Cf. MS 0151-5 and MS Pl45-6 'W^t a genytif case plurer betoknyng mo thyngis pan ij' (MS P). Here it would make better sense to say: 'With what case wolle the superlatif degree be construed' with a genitif case' as (ego sum sapientissimus sociorum meorum) with a genitif case pat betokeneth but two thynges. Thenne be superlatif degree may be chaungyd into be comparatif' as in this reason I am wisest of these .ij' (Ego sum sapientior istorum duorum)'. For the distortion of the text see note 38-9. The passage is given in this way in all extant editions of this grammar.

- 157-9 These verses are found in MS HH320-2 (with variants). Verse 159 is given in MS Z76, MS AA83, MS BB150, MS CC195 (with variant and additional verses in each manuscript). It is also found in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 217a (with variant).
- 165-6 Verse 165 is also found in MS C45 and MS Q28. The two verses are also in MS BB23-4 and MS CC138-9 (here with an additional third verse, and variant readings in both manuscripts). Verse 165 corresponds to Graecismus XXV.15.
- 170-4 The verses are also in MS BB168-72 (variant in the last line). In MS P the first two verses, which have no continuation (the first verse is repeated in line 154), read as follows: 'Quam uult naturam gradus offerri sibi casus, / Illam fructuram uult quisque secundus et vnus' (lines 133-4). The same verses (with variants) are also found in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 217a. See Thomson, Edition, note MS P134, p. 251, and Ibid., Catalogue, p. 35.
- 175-7 This sentence implies 'Also nownes of be comparatif degree ending in or ben the comyn gendre of .ij.' Cf. MS R91-2 'All comparatiuis endyng in -or byth be comyn gender of to.'
- senior and senex: The positive and its comparative are grammatically masculine, but they can be used of either a man or a woman. Cf. MS 076-7, and MS R93-5. See Priscian (Keil ii 90,1-2).
- 178-82 The verses to line 179 are also given in MS 078-9, where a third line is added. All five verses are in MS R96-100.
- recitetur and habetur would better read 'recitentur' and 'habentur'. The vertical stroke over -e- was probably omitted in the copy. Cf. MS R98, 99. The reading given here and in all other editions of this text shows that the form of the third person singular passive was accepted by the compositors.
- 185 be dubyn: the dubious gender. Cf. also MS A40. MS C48, MS 075, MS F34, and MS K45. See Donatus, Ars Grammatica (Keil iv 375,29-35, 376,1-9) for a list of 'incerti generis'.
- 198-200 Verses 198-9 are also in MS C60-1 with a new third line there. The first half of verse 199 is in MS C68. Verse 198 is also in MS D86, and 89 (with variants). Verse 200 corresponds to MS D92 (with variants). Verses 198 and 200 are also found in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 232b. Verse 198 (with variants) is given in John of Garland's Compendium Gramatice, fol. 125^v. In Priscian

(Keil ii 141,16-19) these examples which here illustrate the dubious gender, are there examples for the epicene gender, except dies and clunis.

207-8 These verses are not in the manuscripts edited by D. Thomson, and not in the sources consulted.

211 For he spekith but to one thyng; cf. For he spekith to many thynges (line 212): See OED Speak, v. 13.e. Speak to 'To treat of or deal with, to discuss or comment on, (a subject) in speech or writing'. Cf. the preposition 'of' used in manuscripts; MS A54-5 'For he spekys but of on thyng'; also MS C70-1, MS F48-9, and MS K55-6.

213-15 The discussion of the figures is also found in MS D98-103, but not in MSS A, C, F, and K. The illustrating examples are in Priscian (Keil ii 177,10-13).

215 ff. The discussion of the cases to line 244 is also in MS A56-77, MS C73-94, MS D104-167, MS F50-63, and MS K59-74. Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 355,25-7) just records the six nominal cases.

218 ff. The sentences defining the cases, e. g. the nominative and the genitive case, are described here as if the constituents occur in the order subject, verb, object. They may only refer to school use and provide simple examples for beginners. For the same practice, cf. MS A58-63, MS C75-9, MS D105-14, MS F51-6, and MS K61-6.

220 of after a nowne substantif: cf. the example in MS D115-16 'The poynte of thys knyf is dulle' Mucro istius cultelli est obtusus. In classical Latin this construction indicates a possessive genitive. verbe substantif: the verb 'to be' and its equivalents. For an example, cf. MS D122-3 'Thys man is of fayre berynge', Iste homo est pulchre gesture. (Genitive of quality in classical Latin).

221 nowne partitif: Cf. the example in MS D116-17 'Thys man is on of creatures', Iste homo est vna creaturarum. It indicates a partitive genitive in classical Latin, also the following example for the nowne distributif 'Euerych of vs schall haue hys mede', Quilibet nostrum habebit suum premium (MS D118-19). comparatif or superlatif: The noun comparative is only mentioned by MS F55. MS D120-1 illustrates the noun superlative by the sentence 'Thys man is fayrest of creatures', Iste homo est pulcherima creaturarum. (Partitive genitive in classical Latin).

- 223 if bat one be hauer of bat other: See MED hauer, n. (1)(a) 'Owner, possessor'. This ownership, however, has been transferred here to a family relationship, as the example illustrates. Cf. Priscian (Keil ii 62,15 ff.) 'De Patronymicis', also L. Jeep, Zur Geschichte der Lehre von den Redetheilen, pp. 145-9. MS D126-7 illustrates the possessive genitive as follows: 'The maistres cloke is rede', Armilausa magistri est rubea. (Possessive genitive in classical Latin).
- 225-7 of after a verbe: for example 'think of me' takes the ablative with a preposition in Latin ('cogita de me').
adiectif: for example 'full of water', Latin 'plenus aqua'.
participle: for example 'thinking of me', Latin 'cogitans de me'.
gerundif: for example 'someone who has to be deprived of his arms', Latin 'spoliandus armis'.
supine: for example 'He came in order to deprive him of his arms', Latin 'Venit spoliatum armis'.
and of after a propre name: for example 'John of Garland', Latin 'Johannes de Garlandia'.
- 228-31 These verses are also in MS CC217-20.
mobile: the adjective.
- 235-6 to before a propre name of a towne or a cite: e. g. 'I schall go to London', Ibo Londonium vel ad Londonium, in the Long Parvula, [Oxford, T. Rood, 1482?], Brit. Lib., IA. 55313, b5^r. In classical Latin the usage is with accusative without preposition.
- 238 For he clepith or callith or spekith to: This is a definition for the vocative case. Cf. MSS A and K (both lines 70-1). MS D152-3 gives an example 'Wylyam come hydyr', Willelme veni huc. The first pair of verbs is very close in meaning. See MED clepen, v. 1.(a) 'To speak; call, shout', also (b) 'to speak (to sb.)'; MED callen, v. 1.(a) 'To cry out, call, shout'; OED Speak, v. 13.a. Speak to 'to address words or discourse to (a person); to talk to, converse with'. Cf. also note 31.
- 239 by my signes: See MED bi, prep. 7. 'Of agency, mediation, means'. This expression probably goes back to use in school. It is also in MS A72, MS D154, MS F61, and MS K72.
with: See OED With, prep. 37. 'Indicating the means or instrument (material or immaterial) of any kind of action: By means of, by the use of'.

thorow: stressed form of OE burgh. 'Thorough' and 'through' were two separate words in ME, distinct in spelling and still more in pronunciation. See OED Thorough, prep. and 6. 'Indicating intermediation, means, agency, instrumentality; = Through, prep. 7. arch. or Obs.' (Ablative of instrument in classical Latin).

- 240 byfore: See MED bifore(n, prep. 6.(a) 'Superior to, above (in rank, power, excellence, etc.)'. In classical Latin ablative with preposition 'prae'.
- fro: e. g. 'I come fro sayntt Iemys', Veni a sancto iacobo, in the Long Parvula, Brit. Lib., IA. 55313, b5v. In classical Latin ablative of place.
- than after a comparatif degree: Cf. the example given in MS D157-9 'I am wyser thanne my brother by a dayes lernynge', Sum sapiencior fratre meo erudicione vnus diei. (Ablative of comparison in classical Latin).
- 244 This verse is also found in MS B242 (with variant), where it has two additional lines from the Doctrinale (1529-30). The same three verses are also found in MS BB300-2. Verse 244 is also in MS C604, where the two verses from the Doctrinale precede it; also in MS CC486 where it is preceded and followed by additional verses.
- 245 ff. The five declensions are discussed up to line 313: the a-, o-declension, the consonant declension, the u-, and the e-declension. For a similar treatment cf. the manuscripts of the Accedence: MS A78-119, MS B39-70, MS C95-197, MS D168-197, MS F101-122, MS J1-23, and MS K75-83. This part is not based on Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 355,25-9, 356), where the six nominal cases are listed according to the four genders, whereas here they are ordered according to the five declensions. Cf. late medieval versions of the Ars Minor, e. g. the printed book Douce D 238(1), also the continental version given in P. Schwenke, 'Die Donat- und Kalender-Type', Veröffentlichungen der Gutenberg-Gesellschaft ii (1903), pp. 37-8. See also W. O. Schmitt, 'Die Janua (Donatus)', pp. 58 and 70.
- 251 abus: ending for the dative and ablative plural as in 'deabus', 'dominabus', 'filiabus', etc., to distinguish the female gender from its masculine equivalent as 'dis', 'dominis', 'filiis', etc. Cf. MS A87 and MS C118-20. See Priscian (Keil ii 293,5 ff.).
- 253-7 These verses are not in the manuscripts edited by D. Thomson. The first two verses are in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 248a (with variant). Verse 253 is Graecismus XXV.214, and verse 255 is Graecismus XXV.215. Mulabus, asinabus, ambabus, and duabus are also in Priscian (Keil ii 293-4).

- 260-1 These verses are also in MS C124-5 and in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 190b. Manna, pascha, mammona, and polenta are also listed in Doctrinale 543-4 as neuters of the first declension.
- 265 For the ending in '-r' or '-m' of the nominative case of the second declension see 'vir', 'magister', 'regnum', etc. MS B42-3, MS J10-11 mention the ending in '-r'. MS D175-6 lists both endings. See Priscian (Keil ii 294, 17-18) where six endings of the nominative case of the second declension are listed.
- 269-70 These verses are not found in the manuscripts edited by D. Thomson. Verse 269 is given in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 248b (with variant).
- 275 proprium: a proper name; quintus: the vocative case. This verse is not found in Thomson, Edition, and the sources consulted.
- 276-7 Plural forms for the proper nouns are listed here though they naturally lack them, as MS A96 suggests.
- 277-81 Of the neutre gendre to have three cases lyke in be singuler nombre: This construction is used in all extant editions of the Long Accedence grammar. The preposition of at the beginning of the sentence means here 'concerning'. This meaning is also underlined by the context; the treatment of the masculine gender of the second declension is followed by the treatment of the neuter gender. For this construction see Franz, § 517, pp. 402-3. The infinitive construction with to is probably used in order to distinguish this sentence from an imperative. See Franz, § 650, p. 536-7.
- three cases lyke: The meaning is 'three cases with identical case endings'. The manuscripts of the Accedence only list the endings of the neuter gender; cf. MS A97-8, MS B47-8, MS C107-110, and MS D179-81.
- 282 ambo and duo: These two words are old forms in Latin signifying 'both', and they decline 'duo, -ae, -o', 'ambo, -ae, -o'. The equivalent forms for duo of the neuter gender in the nominative, accusative, and vocative case are three times 'duo'.
- 283-4 Recto: in the nominative case. The verses are not in Thomson, Edition. Line 284 corresponds to Doctrinale 452 with a new first line.
- 287 in im: e. g. 'turrim', as the accusative case of 'turris' which is a noun of the i-stems. The ablative case ends in '-i' and its genitive plural in '-ium'.

- 296-300 u byfor bus in be datif and be ablatif plurel: e. g. 'arcubus' of arcus (line 298) and 'artubus' of artus (line 299) which are distinguished from 'arcibus' of 'arx' and 'artibus' of 'ars'. See Priscian (Keil ii 364, 20 ff.).

These verses are not in Thomson, Edition. Verses 298-9 are Doctrinale 303-4; verse 300 follows in some Doctrinale texts.

- 309-13 These verses are not in Thomson, Edition. Verses 309-12 are found in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 247b (with variant). Verses 309-11 correspond to Doctrinale 313-15 with two extra verses. For verse 311 see again Doctrinale 407.

Brito: The text mentions one of its sources in line 313. It is the Summa Difficiliorum Vocabulorum Bible, as it is commonly referred to, the work of William Brito of Lyons. See L. W. and B. A. Daly (eds.), Summa Britonis Sive Guillelmi Britonis Expositiones Vocabulorum Bible, 2 vols. (Padova, 1975), vol. i, Introduction and the entry Spes, vol. ii, p. 741. This glossary was often consulted by schoolmasters and grammarians. See Orme, English Schools in the Middle Ages, p. 94. For references in grammatical manuscripts see Thomson, Catalogue, pp. 187 (d), 245 (cc) and (5).

- 314 For chapter headings which are included in this text see Table I.

- 315 How knowest thou: This is the only example of the explicit use of the personal pronoun of the second person singular in this text. There are also only two examples of the use of the personal pronoun of the nominative form of the second person plural ye and its accompanying verb form in the text, i. e. How knowe ye (lines 15 and 18-19). The most frequent form which occurs is How knowest, e. g. lines 11-12, where the second person singular pronoun is omitted. When this pronoun is omitted, it is likely that it represents a formula which has arisen in grammatical texts because of a Latin original, even if the direct Latin source has a slightly different reading. It may be referred to as 'a formula influenced by Latin practice'. The use of this formula and of the second person singular pronoun with which to address the pupils reflects the status of the teacher in relation to his pupils. This formula, also both pronouns and the accompanying verb form are however used indiscriminately in the manuscripts of the Accedence. Cf. the manuscript practice at this point: MS A120 'How knos pu'; MS B71 'How know 3e'; MS C198 'Qwerby knowyst'; MS D198 'How knowest'; MS F80 'How know ye'; MS K90 'How knowyst'.

- 315-18 The definition of the pronoun is not identical to that given in any of the manuscripts of the Accedence. The first part is close to MS B71-3, and MS K90-2 'For he ys a parte of speche declynynd w^t case be wyche ys seyt for a propur name of a man' (MS K). The second part is near to the definition provided by MS C198-200 though it misconstrues the sense by restricting the pronoun to personal reference 'and signyfyith neer a moche as a noun, and oþer qwyly receyuyth certeyne person'. The first part reflects Priscian (Keil ii 577,2-3) 'Pronomen est pars orationis, quae pro nomine proprio uniuscuiusque accipitur personasque finitas recipit', but the proper noun is restricted to personal reference here. Part two is based on the definition of Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 357,2-3) 'Pars orationis, quae pro nomine posita tandundem paene significat personamque interdum recipit'. The printed text again restricts the pronoun to personal reference. See Thomson, Catalogue, p. 50.
- and other while receyueþ certeyn person and certeyn nombre: i. e. the pronoun is declined for person and number. Cf. MS A121-2.
- 319-21 The pronouns are listed in the same way as in the manuscripts of the Accedence. They are grouped into primitives and derivatives. The list and the subsequent division reflect Priscian (Keil ii 577,6 ff.).
- 325-7 The primitives are further subclassified into demonstratives and relatives. See also MS B81-7 and MS D209-215.
- 328-30 The verse 328 is also in MS B94. The verses 329-30 however show variant readings to those of MS B95-6.
- 331-3 The definition here probably reflects use at school and refers to simple sentences. Cf. the definitions of the cases (lines 218-43). This passage is not covered by the manuscripts of the Accedence in this way. Cf. MS B87-92 where this subclassification is illustrated by the primitive pronouns ille and ipse. 'When byn þey relatyfes and when byn þey demonstratyfes? when þey byn putte in þe fyrste clause of a reson þat a man speketh þen (þey) byn demonstratyfes, as when y sey: Ille vel ipse currit; and when þey byn sette in þe secund clauþe of a reson þat a man speketh þen þey byn relatyfes, vt: Iohannes (currit) et ille vel ipse est fessus.'
- 333-7 The text here and the verses (336-7) are also in MS B97-101, MS C211-16, MS Z116-20, and MS AA132-36 (the last two MSS contain a shorter text). MS F90-3 is not continued by verses; MS CC468-9 gives only the verses (with variant and additional verses). The verses here are Doctrinale 434-5.

- 338-9 The text lists the accidents in the same way as MS A132-3 and MS D219-21 which reflect Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 357,3-4), but it omits in the following lines the discussion of gender, number, and figure.
Qualite: covers definite and indefinite person; see for example MS A133-8. Figure: refers to whether the pronoun is simple or compound; see MS D229-31.
- 340 frist: metathesized form of -r-. It occurs in a few cases in the text. See the same spelling of this word in lines 341, 348, and 349.
- 341-7 The method of distinguishing the persons reflects that of the manuscripts of the Accedence.
- 347 ff. For the discussion of the declensions of the pronouns see also the manuscripts of the Accedence, except MS K. The text lists case as its sixth accident (line 339), which reflects Donatus, Ars Minor 'Casus item pronominum quot sunt? Sex, quem ad modum et nominum, per quos omnium generum pronomina inflectuntur hoc modo' (Keil iv 357,13-15). Donatus continues to list the six cases of all primitive and derivative pronouns, adding some composite pronouns. See note 245 ff. The accident case is not discussed explicitly here; the text continues by ordering the declensions according to four modes, which reflects Priscian (Keil iii 2,25 ff.).
declensions of pronounes: i. e. the four 'modi declinationum' for the pronouns according to Priscian, which covers different categories for the declension of nouns and adjectives. See MED declinson, n. (a) 'A declension of nouns, pronouns, or adjectives'. This definition however does not imply any difference according to declension of the different parts of speech.
- 350 endith in I or is: the endings 'mei' and 'mis' as the genitive singular forms of ego, with the dative 'mihi'. Cf. the manuscripts of the Accedence. See Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 357,17-18) for these endings, and Priscian (Keil ii 578,9-10).
- 357-8 These verses are also in MS CC470-1 where they are preceded by the verses 336-7 and continued by additional verses. The reading sola in the verses (line 357) is given for metrical reasons, whereas solus is found in lines 356, 362, and 363.
- 359-64 This passage and the verses (lines 363-4) are also in MS B134-9, and MS C237-42; the verses are also in MS CC472-3, where they are preceded by the verses of lines 336-7 and 357-8 and continued by additional verses.

- 365-73 This discussion reflects the manuscripts of the Accedence. The possessive pronouns of the third declension listed here show the same paradigms as the a- and o-declension of the noun. The pronouns of the fourth declension show the paradigms of the consonant declension.
cuias atis and cuias cuia cuium: The first means 'of what country, family, or town?', whereas the relative pronoun means 'pertaining to whom, of whom, whose'. Cf. MS C251-3.
- 374-5 The reading Cuius in verse 374 is corrected to Cuias in E370, a later edition of this grammar. The correct reading of verse 375 is given in MS C256 'Cuias de gente, cuium de re petit apte'. The first part of verse 375 repeats the same part of the previous verse. The reading Cuius (line 375) was not corrected in later editions.
- 376-8 The definition of the verb is very close to MS A165-7, and MS F123-5. See Thomson, Edition, note MS A165, p. 233.
- 379-80 The accidents are those of the manuscripts of the Accedence, except for MSS C and K where they are omitted. See Thomson, Edition, note MS A168, p. 233.
- 380-2 For the modes see also the manuscripts of the Accedence. Donatus' Ars Minor however lists 'Qualitas' as the first accident of the verb and defines it as 'Qualitas verborum in quo est? In modis et in formis' (Keil iv 359,7). The manuscripts and the printed text omit form, i. e. aspect. Donatus also adds the 'inpersonalis' as a mood (Keil iv 359,9).
- 390 osi: not emended to 'o si' because the Latin word division in the text may be a reflex of the English word division. This verse is also found in MS BB205.
- 394-7 These verses are also in MS B191-4 (with variants), MS C412-14 (with variants and omission of the last verse), and MS BB199-202.
ac si: not emended to 'acsi'. See previous note.
- 398 This definition refers to English usage only.
- 415 The text lists five genders of the verb according to the manuscripts of the Accedence. 'Gender' means in this context the voice of the verb. MS B160-2, MS C358-60, and MS K116-18 define it as 'maner of verbis' (MS K). Cf. Priscian 'De Significatione' (Keil ii 373,9 ff.). See MED gendre, n. 2. gram. (b) 'the category of voice in the morphology of the verb', which is distinguished there from (a) 'the category of gender in the morphology of nouns and pronouns'. See also L. Jeep, Zur Geschichte der Lehre von den Redetheilen, pp. 197-8.

- 417 ff. This passage includes additional subject matter to line 427 which is not covered by the manuscripts of the Accedence.
- 421-3 These verses are not in Thomson, Edition, and the sources consulted.
- 425-7 These verses are not in Thomson, Edition, but they are given (with variants) in Thomas of Hanneſ's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 293a.
- 430-1 E. g. the passive participle 'laudatus, -a, -um', and the gerundive (the verbal adjective) 'laudandus, -a, -um'.
- 431-3 a verbe neuter: an intransitive verb. See the examples 'sto', 'curro' of MS B168 and MS A205, which reflect Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 360,1-2).
- 433 ff. The passage up to line 461 includes additional material not covered by the manuscripts of the Accedence, either at all or in such detail.
- 438-41 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition, and the sources consulted.
- 445-51 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition. Verse 451, however, corresponds to Doctrinale 844.
- 451-3 verbe neutre passives (also lines 458 ff.): The text does not distinguish here between semi-deponents which have active forms in the present and passive forms in the past, e. g. audeo, and quasi-passives which are active in form and passive in meaning, e. g. vapulo, 'I get beaten'. Cf. MS W which distinguishes both groups (lines 248-56).
- 455-7 The verses are also in MS CC434-6 (with variants) where line 455 is the third line. The verses are preceded there by the following verses (lines 460-1). Verses 456-7 are also found in MS T419-20, MS U423-4, and MS W255-6, in Thomas of Hanneſ, Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 268a, Doctrinale 976-7, and Graecismus XXVI.146 (verse 456 with variant).
- 460-1 The verses are also in MS T416-17, MS U420-1, MS W251-2, MS Z321-2, MS AA303-4, MS BB600-1, and MS CC432-3. All these manuscripts show variant readings. The verses of MS CC are followed by the verses above (lines 455-7). The verses here are Doctrinale 978-9.
- 462 The verb deponent is given as a separate chapter heading in this text. See Table I. The common gender of the verb is given as the fourth item in the list of the gender of the verbs (line 415) and should follow here.

But the fifth item listed there is discussed here instead. The discussion of the verbe comyn follows in line 469.

- 467-8 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition, but they are found in Thomas of Hanney, Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 268b (with variants).
- 471-3 The verses are also in MS A211-13, MS B172-4 (with variants), MS C386-8, MS D342-4, and MS CC477-9 (with additional line and variant readings). They are also found in Thomas of Hanney, Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 270a (with variant). They correspond to Doctrinale 980-2.
- 474 ff. The accidents number and figure as listed in line 379 are omitted at this point. This also happened in MSS A, B, and K. Tens (line 475), as its sixth accident, is discussed instead and is listed as tyme in line 380. For the same feature see also MS A168 and MS D295. But cf. MS B156 and MS F126 which read 'tens' (MS F) in this list. The printed text as well as the manuscripts enumerate five tenses which include the verb-forms composed of auxiliaries. They do not, however, make a distinction between time and tense; but cf. MS D352-64, where the three 'tymes' of the verb, present, past, and future, are distinguished from the five 'tymes' of conjugation of the verb. See Thomson, Edition, note MS D352, p. 244. See also I. Michael, English Grammatical Categories, pp. 395 ff.
- 478 ff. The text reflects the definitions of the tenses given in the manuscripts, but here, as in MS B212-21 and MS D353-64, they are illustrated with English examples only. MS A216-25 gives only the auxiliary verb 'have', whereas MS C421-31, MS F165-75, and MS K154-64 provide the examples in both languages. MS G14-21 does not give examples at all.
- 480 the tyme bat is littel paste: The text implies that the action took place recently, but it does not imply completeness. It means that a small amount of the complete time has passed. Cf. MED litel, adj. 1a.(b) 'a small amount of (sth.), a little, some; with abstract nouns'. See also MS A218 'For he spekys of be tym bat ys lytyll agon'. MS B214-15, MS C424, MS D358-9, MS G16, and MS K159 however denote very clearly incomplete action in the past by the reading 'For hit betokeneth tyme bat ys not fully agon w'owte bes synes 'haue' or 'hadde', as 'I loved' (MS B). Priscian's definition of the imperfect reads 'praeteritum imperfectum' tempus nominantes, in quo res aliqua coepit geri necdum tamen est perfecta' (Keil ii 406,2-4), which reflects this definition.

- 482 be tyme bat is fully past: denotes completed action in the past. See MED ful, adv. 1. 'Completely, entirely, fully'. Cf. the previous note.
- 490 ff. The treatment of the adverb as a part of speech is very short compared to that of the other parts of speech. The definition is close to MS A 'A party of spech bat ys vndeclynyt, be wych ys cast to a verbe to declare and fulfyll be sygnificacion of be verbe' (226-8), also to MS D381-3, and MS K165-7. The first part reflects Priscian's definition of the adverb 'Adverbium est pars orationis indeclinabilis, cuius significatio verbis adicitur' (Keil iii 60,2-3). The second part reflects Donatus, Ars Minor 'Pars orationis, quae adiecta verbo significationem eius explanat atque inplet' (Keil iv 362,15-16).
- 493-4 The accidents listed here are those in MS A229, MS D384, and MS F182-3, which reflect Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 362,17).
- 494-8 The text discusses only the adverbs of place which is only one section on signification. Cf. MS D 'The significacions of the aduerbe be diuerse for summe be aduerbes of place, and summe of tyme, as the 'Donet' declareth' (384-6). No manuscript of the Accedence treats this section here which reflects Donatus, Ars Minor 'Quia sunt aut loci adverbia' (Keil iv, 362,17-18). The text, however, includes examples different from Donatus (Keil iv 362,23).
- 497-8 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition, but they correspond to Graecismus XX.4-5. In line 498 less space is left by the compositor before the beginning of the verse in order to justify the line.
- 499-501 For this passage see also MS F183-5 and in more detail MS C483-91 and MS D386-95. This reflects Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 362,32-363,3).
How many degree: After a definite or indefinite expression of number the noun expressing measure, weight, time or degree is often not made plural.
- 503-5 The definition of the participle is that of MS K168-70. MS C492-5 ('persone' in line 495 must be an error for 'figure'), and MS F186-9 are close to it. It reflects Donatus, Ars Minor 'Pars orationis partem capiens nominis, partem verbi; nominis genera et casus, verbi tempora et significationes, utriusque numerum et figuram' (Keil iv 363,13-15).
- 506 Tyme (also line 508): not distinguished from tens (line 513). Cf. MS F188 'What off a uerbe? Tens and signification'. See note 474 ff.

- 508-9 The accidents are identical to those in MS A241-3 and MS D442-3 (in different order), which reflects Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 363,15-16).
- 509-12 The four genders of the participle which it shares with the noun (cf. lines 183-5) are listed in the same way as in MS A244-5 and MS D446-7.
- 513 ff. The discussion of the accident tens to line 566 is similar to that in MS A245-83, except that verses are included here.
- 520 his englissh endith in inge or in and: The text gives alternative ways of forming the present participle. Its ending becomes -ing(e) in the southern and central parts of the country at the end of the twelfth and in the course of the thirteenth century, the ending -and is found in the North and the North Midlands during the ME period. In later ME the northern form is archaic even though it is given here as an alternative. See MS C498-9 for the same feature, but cf. MS A251-3, MS D457-60, MS F193-5, and MS K177-9.
- 523-4 it begynneth with I. as I loued: 'Iloved', the past participle of 'to love'. The i-prefix is not part of the dialect of the text. The text suggests that English by analogy with Latin is more synthetic than it actually is. See also MS A260-1, MS D461-3, and MS K183-6 for this rule; MS D, however, does use this prefix.
- 525-31 The text makes a distinction between the first and the last future participle amaturus (line 528) and amandus (line 531) in the same way as MS A266-83 (which includes additional examples) and MS F198-203. They denote active and passive future participles as is explicitly stated in MS C504-8 and MS K188-96.
- 533-4 The verses are also in MS A301-2, MS C531-2 (both manuscripts add a third line), MS D455-6, and MS CC 481-2 (with preceding and following lines).
- 537-41 Only the first verse is in MS CC483 (which is preceded by the verses 533-4, and additional verses, and is also followed by additional verses). Verses 538-41 correspond to Graecismus XXI.61-4 (with variants).
- 542 ff. The formation of the tenses of the participle as far as line 566 is given here as in MS F204-15; however, in MS A253-7, 262-5, 270-3, 278-83, and in MS K179-82, 186-7, 191-2, and 196-9, it follows after each definition. See for example MS A: 'How knos þu a partycypull of þe presentens?' (line 249); 'Wereof schall he be fowrmyt?' (line 253).

- 546-7 Iens of Ibam: listed as an exception because the present participle is 'iens, euntis'.
quiens of quibam: 'queuntis' as the genitive form of the present participle. These exceptions are not in the manuscripts of the Accedence; see Priscian for the formation of the present and future participles, and also for the exceptions (Keil ii 557,13 ff.).
- 548 excep: a possible spelling. See MED except, ppl. (and conj.).
ambientis of ambiens: 'ambire' ('ambio') is not a compound of 'ire', but conjugates regularly according to the fourth conjugation.
- 549-51 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition, and the sources consulted.
- 557-8 nasciturus. of nascor: Recorded as an exception because it is not possible to form the future participle active according to the rule just given. 'Natus' as an adjective with a different meaning already exists.
ignosciturus of ignosco: see the previous note. The adjective 'ignotus' already exists with a different meaning.
- 559-60 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition, and the sources consulted.
- 565-6 See previous note.
- 567 ff. This passage to line 577 is not in the manuscripts of the Accedence.
voyce of be participle: This denotes the accident significacion (lines 506 and 508). The accidents Nombre and Figure as listed in line 509 are omitted as in the manuscripts of the Accedence.
- 575-7 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition, but they correspond to Doctrinale 1366-8 (with variants).
- 579-81 The definition of the conjunction follows MS A304-5, MS D491-3, and MS K200-2, but only in the first part 'For he ys a party of speche vndeclynid' (MS K200-1). This reflects the first part of Priscian's definition 'Coniunctio est pars orationis indeclinabilis, coniunctiva aliarum partium orationis, quibus consignificat, vim vel ordinationem demonstrans' (Keil iii 93,2-3).
- 580 byndeth or ioyneth wordes: This pair of words is very close in meaning. See MED binden, v. 11. 'To join together, connect'; also MED joinen, v. 2.(d) gram. 'to connect (words or clauses)'. Cf. notes 31 and 238.

or sentences: This is an expansion of the definitions of the conjunction as given by the manuscripts of the Accedence and by Priscian. It is given by Donatus, Ars Minor 'Pars orationis adnectens ordinansque sententiam' (Keil iv 364,33).

- 582 The accidents Power, Figure and Ordo are listed as in MS A306-7, MS D495, and MS F218. They reflect Donatus, Ars Minor 'Potestas figura ordo' (Keil iv 364,34). Power refers to the species of conjunction, copulativa, disiunctiva, etc.; Figure to whether they are simple or compound; Ordo to whether they are pre- or post-positioned or can occur in both positions. See Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 364,34 ff.). The text, however, does not continue to discuss the accidents as in MS D491-519 ('figure' and 'order' occur in a different order here), or 'power' as in MS A307-9, MS C573-589, and MS F220-6, but gives the rules of construction for a Latin sentence with the conjunctions et and vel ending at line 593.
- 594-600 The syntactical rules for the conjunction et when used with different cases are illustrated by Latin examples only.
- 600 moratus sum Oxonie et Londonis: This is the only example where the text mentions English place-names. This provides some regional colour.
- 601-3 The definition of the preposition is identical to MS A310-12, which reflects Priscian 'Est igitur praepositio pars orationis indeclinabilis, quae praeponitur aliis partibus vel appositione vel compositione' (Keil iii 24,13-14).
- 603-5 The text does not continue to list the only accident 'case' as all other manuscripts of the Accedence do, except MS C and MS K. MS C denotes the cases a preposition is used with in lines 605-11; MS K omits this passage. See W. O. Schmitt, 'Die Janua (Donatus)', p. 64.
- in apposition: i. e. the usage of a preposition as a single word which governs either the accusative or the ablative case or both. Cf. MS A312 and MS K204. But throughout the tradition the term is used in a more general sense. See I. Michael, English Grammatical Categories, p. 136.
- in composition: denotes a prefix. The preposition is compounded with another word and governs no case. Cf. MS A312 and MS K205. See Donatus, Ars Minor 'Quae prepositiones sunt quae dictionibus serviunt et separari non possunt? Di dis re se am con' (Keil iv 366,7-8).

- 607 Da prepositiones casus accusatiui: The text, however, as in MS D525-6 and MS F233-4 does not illustrate this by examples. Cf. MS A316-17 and MS C605-8 which do give examples here. The source is Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 365,13 ff.). This verse is embedded in the Long Accidence grammar, which indicates that the Latin text must have been available in the classroom, as noted by Thomson, Edition, note MS A316, p. 236. The change in teaching-method, as found in Donatus: the teacher's order to give a list of prepositions, which alternates with the question and answer pattern, is also preserved in this text. See W. O. Schmitt, 'Die Janua (Donatus)'. p. 50.
- 609 See the preceding note, also for line 611. The text again does not illustrate this by examples in the same way as MS F234-7. MS A lists prepositions used with the ablative case, but does not give examples for both cases (lines 319-23). MS C596-601 and MS D527-9 list only prepositions which illustrate the usage with both cases. See Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 365,22 ff. .
- 610 preposicions (also preposite in line 615): The errors proposicions and proposite probably go back to the copy. Cf. MS A317.
- 611 ff. The text includes material to line 636 which is not found in the manuscripts of the Accedence.
- 611-12 the properte of a preposicion in composicion: The text asks here for the characteristic feature of a preposition used in composition. See MED proprete, n. 4b.(b) 'A quality, characteristic, and attribute; distinctive quality ... of a thing'. Cf. Priscian 'De Potestate Praepositionvm' (Keil iii 35 ff.).
- 615-19 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition. Verses 615 and 617, however, correspond to Graecismus XXIII.155-6 (with variants).
minuitve: not emended to 'minuuntve'. The compositor probably took over the reading of his copy.
Prisciani: The text mentions explicitly one of its main sources. See R. Helm, Priscianus. 1), in G. Wissowa, W. Kroll and K. Mittelhaus (eds.), Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft. Neue Bearbeitung, vol. 22,2 (Stuttgart, 1954), columns 2328-46.
- 622-3 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition, and the sources consulted. For these prepositions see Priscian (Keil iii 50 ff.).
sene: variant spelling for 'sine' in this text. The spelling of e for i was a very common feature in texts before or about 1500. In this case the -e- spelling in Latin is a reflex of the English change.

- 626-7 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition, and the sources consulted.

vis exire penates: means 'You want to leave the house'. This quotation is not in Priscian's discussion of the preposition ex as used in composition (Keil iii 47-8).

- 630-1 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition. They are given in Thomas of Hanneby, Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 308a-b.

- 632 a veri preposicion from an aduerbe: veri is used as an adjective before the noun in the sense of 'true, real' in order to distinguish it from the adverb by its syntactical use in the sentence. Cf. OED Very, adj. I.1.b.

- 632-4 The meaning is that the preposition, e. g. ad (line 635) can never be used without object, e. g. 'ad urbem'. On the other hand, an adverb which governs an accusative case and takes the place of a preposition can either be used with or without an object, e. g. 'stetit iuxta domum' or 'stetit iuxta'. This sentence also serves as an example showing that the relative pronoun 'which' which is necessary in modern English can be omitted. The subject of the relative clause and the object of the main clause are identical in this case and govern the verb of the relative clause. This construction is frequently used in early modern English. It is used in all extant editions of the Long Accidence grammar. See Franz, § 348, pp. 313-15.

- 635-6 The verses are not in Thomson, Edition. They are found in Memoriale Iuniorum (with variant), p. 302a.

- 637-41 The definition of the interjection is identical to the first part of MS A 'A party of spech þat ys vꝛdeclynet þe wech betokyns passion of a monus sole w^t a imperfyȝt voyse' (lines 324-6), also to MS B261-3, which is completed at this point. The definition is continued in a similar way to the second part of MS C614-16. The second part of the definition is near to Donatus, Ars Minor 'Pars orationis significans mentis affectum voce incondita' (Keil iv 366, 13-14).

The only accident, signification, is not listed separately as in MS A327-30, MS B263-7, and MS D532-6. The text continues to list English interjections.

Hate: listed as an interjection. It is recorded in OED Hate, haet, sb.² as a deprecatory expression which became a strong negative.

- 643 ff. This part of the text as far as line 658 is new material which is not covered by the manuscripts of the Accidence. It is also an addition to Donatus.

- 645 Cf. the reading in the later edition E643 Heu dolet
heusque vocat donati regula sic stat which illustrates
the rule adequately.
- 646-50 The construction of the interjection with all cases
is illustrated only by Latin examples.
- 653 Infandum: For its usage as an interjection see Priscian
(Keil iii 91,25-6).
- 659 ff. This passage is discussed in the same way as in MS A
331-45 and MS F241-57; MS B268-320 and MS C617-52 include
verses. MS EE26-115 and MS LL41-121 provide an even more
detailed discussion of the concords of grammar.
- 662 adiectif and the substantif: At this point (and in line
668) the adjective is not denoted as nowne adiectif
(lines 15 and 19). See also MS F249, MS EE28, 43, and
MS LL44-5, 72, whereas MS A reads 'In how mony schall
be nowne adiectyue and be substantyue acord?' (lines
337-8). See note 19.
- 672 MS F253 and MS EE94-7 add 'distributyff' (MS F) as a
second item at this point.
- 676 ff. The passage up to line 693 provides a discussion of
the formation of the tenses from the present perfect
tense and is not covered by the manuscripts of the
Accedence. See however MS T437-55 and MS U440-57 (with
the example 'legere'), MS Y372-81 (abbreviated version),
MS Z335-46 and MS AA329-38 (both with shorter versions),
and MS BB602-22.
- whiche thre holde I stil (line 689): In the following
passage, however, the text lists only two tenses which
keep the i of the perfect stem. Cf. the additional item
'Be preterperfitens and pluperfitens of be optatif mode'
in MS T450-1, also in MS BB617, which is listed in the
first place there. MS U453-4, MS Y377, MS Z343, and
MS AA334 give a shorter version 'The preterpluperfitens
of the optative mode' (MS U).

Notes to Text B:

- 3 Interieccyon; cf. I breuias (line 55): The two variant forms of the letter i which are found in text A are also used here; see note A7. But the distribution of the two letters is different.
- 11 The typographical error Verbe instead of Pronowne is corrected by hand in B₁ in the same ink as the underlinings are given.
- 49 iiij excepcyons: At this point the text shares the error in excepcyons with text A. See note A47.
- 61 The compositor leaves less space in this line compared to the usual amount of space before verses in order not to let the verse in his copy go beyond the line. But the paragraph mark is preserved in this line. See also note A52-6.
- 75 ther|to; also with|out (line 244): See note A97.
- 89 Detero: This verb confirms the rule given in the text. The compositor obviously corrects the reading of his copy. Cf. A88 and the same note.
- 94 excipetur: i. e. excipitur in A93; see also note A622-3. hinc: It may also have been the compositor who tried to make better sense of this line by changing hunc (A93) into hinc. See note A91-4.
- 103 que duplici ll sunt habenda: The text uses the ablative ending -i of 'duplex', which is the ending in classical Latin. Text A102 uses the ending -e, which is used in post-classical Latin. The compositor also changed the word order of this part of verse. A102 reads que duplici sunt ll habenda. For further examples of this kind see lines 161, 165, and 300.
- 115 In this edition verses are introduced by printed paragraph marks in the same way as in the preceding edition A. At this point, however, the paragraph mark is omitted to fit the verse of the allocated copy into the line. Further examples are found in lines 229 and 329.
- 133 The text preserves the blank space for about two to three letters which is also found in A132. See note A129-32. This indicates a very close relation between both editions.
- 149 .quam.: In this text Latin words are frequently enclosed by two points. Text A, however, usually puts them in

round brackets, e. g. line 148. In this case both kinds of punctuation marks have the same function: to make the word stand out from the surrounding words and to emphasize it as an example.

- 155-6 I am wysest of thyse twen (ego sum sapientior istorum duorum): The compositor, however, uses pauperior in the Latin translation. He was probably misled by line 154 where this word occurs in the superlative. This may indicate that he set up his text rather quickly. Text A152-6 gives the superlative and the comparative of 'sapient', '-entis'.
- 185 At the beginning of a new passage, the discussion of a further accident of the noun, the compositor omits the paragraph mark to fit the text of the allocated copy into the line. Both editions show exactly the same spelling in this line, but they differ in punctuation. B encloses the number which is generously spaced within round brackets and indicates word division by a double hyphen, whereas A encloses the number within stops, omits the double hyphen to separate whiche and allows less space between each word. See also line 339.
- 224-5 pe hauer shal be put in genytyf case: Compared to A224 the text omits the definite article here. The compositor tried to save space to make his line of print the desired length. This page is identical in lineation with the first four lines of folio A5^o of text A. Then letters and words are carried over to the next line. In the twelfth line both texts are identical again in lineation before the beginning of verses. Because there is, in general, no continuous text on the page the compositor is forced by the breaks caused by the verses and chapter headings, which have to be printed as an extra line, to adjust the allocated text of his copy into the lines before the breaks.
- 275 In this line the text omits Vnde versus. Cf. A274-5. This phrase which introduces the Latin verses offers a couple of possibilities of shortening the text in order to fit it into the given amount of space. Apart from omitting this phrase completely, the compositor could shorten it to Versus (e. g. in line 363, whereas text A362 has Vnde versus), or he could give an abbreviation of Vnde (see lines 114 and 125 in the original, whereas A113 and A124 read Versus). On the other hand, when space is available this phrase can be put into a line of its own and is placed in the middle of the line in order to achieve the given number of lines for the page. For example Vnde versus (line 649) is placed in the original in the middle of the line. This also reflects the compositorial method of A643.

For the same phrase in A273-4, A532, A536, and A629, however, which is found in the middle of the line in the original, there is no separate line in text B.

- 319-20 How many Pronownes ben there /xv/ whiche /xv/: Numbers are enclosed by virgules to make them stand out from the surrounding words. This is an additional method of enclosing numbers and words which is given in this text. It is, of course, not applied consistently. A318-19 reads How many Pronownes ben there (xv) Whiche xv. See note A23.
- 341 ff. The metathesized form of -r- does not occur in this passage. Cf. text A340 and the same note.
- 374-5 This text preserves the errors in these verses as given in A374-5.
- 387-8 are the signe of | optatif mode: The omission of the definite article has a typographical cause. The compositor started the following line with the same word as the copy. Cf. A387-8 are be signe of be | optatif mode.
- 390 osi: The text preserves the spelling of A390 at this point. See the same note.
- 396 acsi: given as one word in this text. Cf. ac si in A396. See also note A394-7.
- 455 of (Audeo) cometh audiens. ausus. ausurus: The paradigm of Audeo is audens ausus ausurus; see A453. If this verb, however, is pronounced with the vowel i, the present participle given here is the correct form. This is an example which illustrates the sound change of short e to short i. At this point it is transferred to the pronunciation of the Latin verb and becomes visible in the form of the present participle. The past and the future participles remain unchanged, which can possibly be ascribed to the compositor's haste in setting up the text. See the later editions F448 and G447 for this paradigm.
- 464 This chapter heading is preserved here. See A462 and Table I.
- 551 Excep: also in A548. See the same note.
- 568 The text repeats the error of A565.
- 578 Dum mutat regimen/ fit participans tibi nomen: In this verse the compositor probably suggests a better reading. Cf. A575 Dum mutat regimen/ sit participans tibi nomen.

- 620 minuuntve: The plural of the third person singular is given here as in the two preceding verbs in this verse. Cf. A615 minuitve. See also note A615-19.
- 627 sine: The influence of the English change of i to e is no longer reflected in this preposition. Cf. sene in A622 and note A622-3.
- 651 Cf. the reading in E643 Heu dolet heusque vocat donati regula sic stat which illustrates the rule adequately.
- 697-701 For the same reading see A689-93, also note A676 ff. This passage shows how quickly and mechanically the text was set up from the copy.

Notes to Text C:

- 1 Compared to texts A and B a new punctuation mark is introduced in this text which functions as a question mark. But it is not applied consistently after each question; it is not used for example in lines 4, 5, and 95 of this fragment.
- 3 How many be declined: Apart from the first sentence where the ending of the auxiliary verb ben of the third person plural present tense is preserved, the loss of final -n in all other examples in this text is a characteristic feature. Cf. How many ben declynynd in B3-4, also A3-4.
- 12 For all maner thynges/ what a man maye se: The relative use of what occurs in this sentence after all. See Franz, § 342, p. 307. The previous two editions discussed use the relative pronoun that (B13, also A12).
- 15-16 How knowest a nowne substantif: This is the only form used in this text to address the pupils. For the diversity of forms of the personal pronouns, see note A315. Cf. the reading of B16 How knowe ye a nowne substantyf, which is also found in A15.
- 25-8 what is qualite in a nowne: The text omits the indefinite article here, whereas it is used in How knowest a qualite in a nowne (line 27). The omission probably has a typographical cause. Cf. B387-8 and the same note. Texts B25-6 and A24-5 use the article in both sentences.
- to one thynges: as Adam/ or to many other as men: The compositor obviously tried to improve his text stylistically here. Cf. the reading to one thynges: As Adam/ or to many thyngys as men (B27-8, also A26).
- Howe knowest a qualite in a nowne? For it is a properte: The object of the first sentence is not repeated as the subject of the following sentence. Cf. How knowest a qualyte in a nowne. A qualyte in a nowne is a properte (B28-9, also A26-7). See the preceding passage.
- 29 Howe many degrees of comparysons: In this phrase the governing noun as well as the of genitive take the ending -s. The -s ending of comparisons reflects the genitive ending of this word. The genitive form in the position after the governing noun has been entirely replaced by the prepositional genitive with of, for it would here not be felt as a genitive but as a plural. The -s ending is a relic of this development. Cf. B30-1 How many degrees of comparyson, also A29. That this form was common is also supported by MS A27, MS F183, MS K27, and MS Q9.

- 31-2 For he is be grounde of all other degrees of comparyson: The compositor shortens this passage without changing the meaning. Cf. the reading in B32-3 for he is founder and grounder of all other degrees of comparyson (also A31-2). But the didactic purpose which was probably intended by the couplet used in A and B has been lost here. See note A31.
- Four leaves are missing at this point.
- 36 The text does not use printed paragraph marks to introduce the verses. Cf. texts B and A.
- 49 All other kepe styll i short afore bus: This sentence refers to the regular formation of the dative and ablative plural of the u-declension, which precedes the exceptions listed in the verses. Cf. the reading of B297-8 Out take thyres in thyse verses folowyng (also A296-7), which repeats the meaning of the previous sentence of this passage. This indicates how freely the wording could be altered in order to improve the text stylistically.
- 63 Progenies et maneries: sic materiesque: cf. the verse of B312 and A311 Progenies vel maneries dic materiesque. The text replaces vel by et; it also exchanges dic for sic. In medieval Latin the conjunction vel was often used in the sense of et.
- 64 Ac acies: B313 and A312 read Ast acies in this verse. It is possible that Ac was set up instead of At, but it seems to be more likely that the two particles Ac and Ast had a similar meaning in the sense of 'et'. Cf. the previous note.
- 65-6 In these two lines, the last two lines of leaf 6^r, the compositor gives an interesting example of how to come to terms with space. In the last line he begins to discuss new subject matter, which is usually introduced by a two-line initial. Because it is not possible at this point to use the space of the following line for the last initial, he uses the preceding line, which is the last line of the verses. Because of the width of the initial the verse has to start later than the preceding ones. This, however, could not be imitated in my edition of text C, where the last line of the verses (line 65) has to start earlier than the preceding ones.
- 67 declined with case: and is sette for a propre name: B317 and A316 give the relative pronoun that for the conjunction.
- 71 The enumeration of the fifteen pronouns omits similiter; cf. B321-2 Noster et Vester/ Similiter Nostras et Vestras, which is also in A320-1.

- 73 Eyght be primatiues/ and seuen be deriuatiues: In B323 and A322 the auxiliary verb is not repeated. It gives balance to the sentence here.
- 76-8 Of these eyght primatiues some be only relatyues/ and som be only demonstratyues/ and some be bothe relatyues/ and demonstratyues: The text tries to explain in more detail the further subdivision of the primitives into the two subcategories by emphasizing both the relatyues and the demonstratyues and the category which both pronouns share. Cf. B326-9 Of thyse eyght primatyues some ben onely relatyues/ and some ben onely relatyues and demonstratyues bothe. This reading is also given in A325-7.
- 86 The text omits the introduction to the verses because there is no space left in the original. Cf. Versus in B336 and A335. See note B275.
- 88 Tu meus et noster/ nostrasque hec sola vocantur: The syntax of the first half of the verse is changed; the second part has one additional syllable compared to B338 and A337 which read Tu meus noster et nostras hec sola vocantur.
- 97 ff. The rest of the text is missing.

Notes to Text D:

Gathering A of this text is missing.

- 2 for he hath an e shorte: The original reads had. A confusion of final -th and -d took place here. Cf. hath (line 5) and hathe (line 62). B409 and A409 read hath at this point.
be|fore, also ther|to (line 172): See note A97.
- 4 as :legere: The Latin verb which illustrates the rule is separated from the context by a colon to underline its function as an example; see also lines 76 and 80. But this is not applied consistently in the text. Cf. (legere) in B411 and A411. See also note B149.
- 7-8 How many gendres of verbes bethe|re: It is a characteristic of this text to join the auxiliary verb and the demonstrative pronoun. See also the examples in lines 89, 94, 103, and 107. In this case lack of space led to this spelling.
- 10 make hym a passyf: The notion of this verb is 'to cause to be'. Cf. the construction with the preposition of in line 27 make of hym a passyf, also B417 and A417.
- 15 In this text, as in text C, the Latin verses are no longer introduced by printed paragraph marks. Cf. texts B and A. Little use is also made of these punctuation marks within the English text.
Absque supinatis sunt omnia verba timoris: The text uses the form of the past participle passive of the ablative plural of the verb 'supinare' which means 'to bend or to lay backwards'. See Lewis and Short, p. 1812. Scanned as a dactyl it fits the metre, while the supinis given in B422 and A421 does not. Cf. Absque supinis sunt omnia verba timoris, which gives the ablative plural of the noun 'supinum', the supine.
- 17 verior veritum; (also in line 35): i. e. vereor veritum in B424 and A423, also B443 and A441. The spelling given here is a reflex of the English change. See note B455.
- 18 All these verbes actiues lac supines: This sentence begins after leaving a quarter of the line empty. It is a shortened version of B425 which reads All thyse verbys ben verbes actyuis pat lacke supinis; also A424.
- 20 pauet: from 'pavere', to be struck with fear or terror, to be afraid. In this text it is used for cavet (B427 and A426), to be on one's guard, to take care. Both verbs are close in meaning.

- 21 attiuā: i. e. actiuā in B428 and A427. The combination -tt- is a spelling variant for -ct- in medieval Latin.
- 30 al verbes neutres that betoken shynynge: The ending -en of the verb is no longer preserved here. Cf. B437 all verbe neutres that betokenen shynynge, also in A436.
- 31 Vnde versus: This phrase is printed in the middle of a new line. No space has been left at the end of the preceding line. See also line 117 in the original. The same phrase also occurs in the middle of a new line in lines 31, 38, and 113, though in all these cases space has been left in the previous lines to put it there. This indicates that the compositor used this phrase to spread out his text on the page in order to achieve the given number of lines. See also note B275.
- 39 Et per ui neutra tacuere supina secunde: The first word to introduce this verse may be a misprint. But from other examples it seems to be more likely that the compositor introduced his own understanding of the verse. Cf. En per vi neutra tacuere supina secunde (B447 and A445).
- 41 Pario: i. e. Pareo in B449 and A447. See note 17.
- 42 Partineo: i. e. Pertineo in B450 and A448. The Latin verb reflects the English change of -er- to -ar-. It seems to be unlikely that the copy showed the abbreviation for per in this word which was expanded as par.
- 46 of some verbes neutres as verbe neutrepassiues come thre participles: The verb in the third person plural present tense does not preserve the ending -th. Cf. cometh in B454 and A452. Further examples are chaunge (lines 169 and 170) and hold (line 170) for chaungyth (B689 and B690) and holdeth (B690). See also A681 and A682.
- 49 participantia tria: At this point the text gives a different reading. Cf. participantia trina in B457 and A455, where the distributive numeral is used.
- 52 Al these verbes that be conteyned in these verses be verbes neutre passiues: The auxiliary verb no longer preserves the ending -n as in text C; see note C3. Cf. B460 and A458.
- 56 The text omits the extra chapter heading for the deponent verb. Cf. B464 and A462. See Table I.
- 60 medior: i. e. medeor in B469 and A467. See note 17 and also the example in line 41.

- 62 How knowest a verbe comon. For he hathe be letter of the passyfe: The personal pronoun he is probably used by analogy to line 56 of this text. Cf. the pronoun it of texts B471 and A469. The text also uses the definite article in be letter which makes the meaning clear. Cf. B471 and A469 where the indefinite article is used.
- 65 ortor: i. e. hortor in B473 and A471. In medieval Latin it is possible to omit initial h- in this word.
- 69 largiens/ largitus lergiturus vel largiendus: In this list of participles of the common verb all forms were probably pronounced in the same way according to the -ar- spelling. It is not clear why the text uses the -er- spelling for the form of the future participle.
- 85 Howe knowest thou an aduerbe: The text introduces the personal pronoun of the second person singular in this question. See note A315 for this pronoun. Text B492 reads How knowest an aduerbe, also A490.
- 87-8 Howe many thynges longe to an aduerbe: The text does not preserve the ending -n of the verb in the third person plural. It is still used in texts B495 and A493. A further example is stande in line 116, whereas B633 and A628 read standen. For the loss of the ending see also note 46.
- 90 The text repeats the number iiij in the question wych iiij, as does text A495. Cf. B497.
- 94 How many degrees of comparison bethere: Compared to texts B and A the modern form is given. Text B501 reads How many degree of comparyson ben there; also A499. See note A499-501.
- 97 The text omits a separate chapter heading for the participle. Cf. B504 and A502. See Table I. However, a different initial is used here to indicate a new part of speech. It is of about the same height as capital h, but its width is about three small letters. The same initial with the same function occurs in lines 125, 148, and 164.
- 100 what a bothe: Cf. B508 What of bothe, also A506. The text gives the unstressed variant of of. See MED a, prep. (1).
- 107 whyche thre: This question is omitted in B516, but it is given in A514.
- 110 The leaves B3 and B4 are missing at this point.

- 112-13 The meaning of this line is not clear. Cf. A preposicyon in composicion ofte tymes seruyth to the same case in B629-30 and A624-5.
- 118 Indivesiue sunt voces prepositiue: i. e. Indiuise sunt voces prepositiue in B635 and A630. The syllables are marked off in this word, but probably not because of helping the schoolboy with this long word. It seems to be more likely that this spelling was influenced by the listing of prefixes in the following line. In addition, the spelling reflects the English change of i to e. However, it is only Indiuise which fits the metre. It is also found in Thomas of Hanney's Memoriale Iuniorum, p. 308a.
- 119 And di dis: i. e. An di dis in B636 and A631. The consonant -d was probably added to distinguish the first two syllables from each other in pronunciation.
- 128 The first two examples illustrating the interjection aha/ tehe differ from those given in B646 and A640 which read Hate/ hey at this point. See MED aha, interj., 'An exclamation expressing lively interest, surprise, a critical attitude'. Also OED tehee, interj., 'A representation of the sound of a light laugh, usually derisive'.
- 130 euge euge twyse is asmoche to saye in englysshe: The text adds twyse to underline the repetition and to give an analogy to Euge onys, which is discussed in the previous line. Cf. Euge euge is as moche to say in englyssh in B648, also in A642.
- 133 Heu dolet heusque vocat donat et regulat sic stat: The second half of this verse is not clear. Cf. also B651 and A645. The ending -t in regulat, and also in donat does not fit the metre. This change compared to texts B and A adds a further verb, regulat, probably by analogy to the other verbs in this verse. Moreover, it indicates an attempt of the compositor to make sense of this verse. See the correct reading Heu dolet heusque vocat donati regula sic stat in E648.
- 136 O misere sor|tis: The text alters the vocabulary here, which illustrates the rule adequately. Cf. O misere vite in B654 and A648.
- 142 in fandum: not emended to infandum as given in B664 and A657. See notes A390 and A394-7.
- 147 westri gratia: In late ME w- often replaces v-, and, perhaps just as often, v- replaces w-. The spelling of the Latin personal pronoun reflects this change. Cf. vestri gracia in B665; also in A658.

- 148 The text omits the chapter heading for the new part of speech. Cf. B666 and A659. In this line also all punctuation marks are omitted. It seems that the compositor squeezes as much text as possible into this line, presumably to accord with his copy.
- 155 parson: i. e. person (B675 and A668) which gives the change of -er- to -ar-. See also line 42.
- 163 in gender al one: The text alters the vocabulary. It replaces the adverb by another one which is very close in meaning. Cf. gendre onely in B682, also A675. See also note 136.
- 170-1 thre chaunge i into e/ the preterpluperfytens of the indicatif mode: The text is shortened at this point. Cf. the reading given in B690-2 Thre chaungyth i into e. and thre holdeth I styll ¶ whiche thre chaungyth i into e. The preterpluperfectens of be Indicatyf mode; also A682-4.
- 177-9 the preterpluperfitens of the optatyf mode/ as /amaui holde i styll and put therto s and sem and it wyl be amauissem. The text gives the three tenses which are asked for: wyche thre holde i stille (lines 176-7). This sentence is missing in texts B and A. See notes B697-701 and A676 ff. The fact that D picks up corrections is unusual. There is no general rule in the transmission of a text in a printing-house. Compositors did not invariably set up their text from an edition preceding it immediately. In this case it is possible that there was an intermediate edition which contained the addition in its printed form and that this intermediate text no longer survives. It is also possible that text D was printed from an earlier edition with hand-written corrections.

Notes to Text E:

- 2 coniunction: i. e. coniunction in C2, B3 and A3. The letter -c- is omitted here after the nasal. This spelling seems to have been used to get a straight line. Cf. coniunction in line 7. See also K60 for a similar example.
- 10-11 and participle ben declyned wyth case. And verbe onely wythout case: The -n ending of the auxiliary verb has been preserved in this text as in B and A. Cf. note C3 and D52.
- The two punctuation marks following each other, the point in low position followed by a point in medial position, are a characteristic feature of the punctuation of this text. It is also used in lines 85, 185, 194, 441, and 462. In most of the examples it is used when a contrast between the preceding and the following sentence or phrase is indicated.
- 12 all: with bar on final -ll. The bar occurs in most of the words with double -ll in this position. It is also applied, however very inconsistently, in -ll- in the middle of a word, e. g. in agillimus (line 97). It does not indicate an abbreviation here, but it imitates and preserves manuscript practice, where, amongst a few other letters, final -ll was particularly liable to contraction in medieval Latin. For more details see H. Jenkinson, 'English Current Writing and Early Printing', Transactions of the Bibliographical Society 13 (1913-1915), pp. 285-7.
- 14 his a nowne: i. e. is a noun in B14 and A13. The addition of inorganic h- was probably used to justify the line.
- 15-16 How knowest the: The compositor has confused the nominative and the oblique case of the personal pronoun of the second person singular at this point. Cf. the readings How knowest in C15 and How knowe ye in B16 and A15. A second example is found in line 425 How knowest be.
- 27 The text omits the discussion of quality in comparison at this point. This sentence, however, is not clear in texts C, B, and A. See notes A24 and A38-9. It reads Howe knowest a qualite in a nowne? For it is a properte: by the whiche one thyng is lykened to a nother: as fayre/ whyte/ blacke (C27-9, also B28-30, and A26-8).
- 32 for he passeth | posityf: The compositor frequently omits words in lines which are crowded. Other lines in this text remain relatively empty. It is likely that the compositor has omitted the definite article at this point when he began the next line. Cf. note B387-8.

- 36 What nownes receyuen comparison: The ending -n of the verb of the third person plural is still preserved in a number of verbs in this text. Also B39 and A38 preserve the ending of the verb at this point.
- 42 som|tyme (also in line 108): Further examples are a|waye (line 96), wyth|out (line 240), and in|to (lines 689 and 691). See note A97.
- befourmed: This spelling is typical of this text though it is not applied consistently. Lack of space is the possible reason for joining the words. Further examples are given in lines 77 and 79. But cf. be fourmed for example in line 69.
- 44 by puttynge this termination or: The text omits the preposition to which is given in B47 and A45.
- 46 ijj exceptions: The text preserves the error in exceptions of B49 and A47.
- The fyrst exceptions: i. e. The fyrst excepcyon is (B49-50 and A48). The auxiliary verb is joined to the preceding noun by omitting its initial vowel. The explanation for this is that the compositor had to squeeze the words of his copy into the last line of the page. Cf. the spelling excepcion is in line 55, also 62.
- 48 nownes bat enden in vs: The omission of the letter c- does not seem to me to be a typographical error. Cf. the reading given in B51 and A49-50. It seems to be more likely that the compositor regarded vs as the ending of amicus and magnificus (both line 49). This ending, however, no longer illustrates the rule given in this passage.
- 50 The verses are introduced by printed paragraph marks in the same way as in texts B and A. This also reflects the practice of Wynkyn de Worde's printing shop. Cf. texts D and C.
- 58 The printed paragraph mark and the text begin earlier than the following verses to fit the text into the line. The same example is found in B61, but not in A60.
- 64 et this aduerbe: The compositor uses the Latin conjunction to fit the text into the line. B67 and A66 read and at this point.
- 86 Dextero: The text repeats the reading given in A88. Cf. Detero in B89. See note A88. The reading dextero is also given in the verses (line 92) in this text.
- 87 dexterimus: i. e. deterimus in B90 and A89. See above.

- 100 duplice: This spelling reflects A102. Cf. duplici in B103. See note B103.
- 109 superlatyf: The consonants -t- and -c- are confused in superlacyf. Further examples are found in vocacif for vocatif (line 247), votatyf for vocatyf (270), dacyf for datyf (282), and lacyn for latyn (530). This confusion is typical of this text.
- 130 No space has been left in this edition to put in a word. Cf. the gap in B133 and A132, also note A129-32. The function of this gap was probably no longer understood by the compositor of this text or of a preceding edition.
- 174-5 Al nownes of be comparatyf degre ben be comin gendre of two: This sentence is not clear. Cf. B177 Also nownes of the comparatif degre; also A175. See note A175-7.
- 193 hic aut hec: B196 and A195 read hic and hec at this point. The conjunction, however, does not change the sense.
- 234-5 a mannys bodijs: The auxiliary verb is joined to the preceding noun. This illustrates a further method of coming to terms with space in a crowded line. The combination -ij is usually used for double -ii at the end of a word, in most cases it is found in lower-case Roman numerals. Cf. note 46.
- 253 decernentia: i. e. discernentia in B257 and A255. The spelling given in this text is perfectly acceptable in the later middle ages.
- 303 dese: i. e. thyse in B308 and A307. Cf. thyse nownes in line 302. This spelling reflects Dutch influence.
- 311-12 a parte of reson declyned wyth casen: At this point the text gives the plural of the noun 'case' which is formed by the old 'weak' ending -en. Cf. case in B317 and A316.
- 321-3 Of thyse viij. primatiues some ben only relatives and some ben only relatives and demonstratiues bothe: This sentence reflects the reading given in B326-8 and A325-7. Cf. the more detailed version in C76-8, also the same note.
- 335 Qualitate: i. e. Qualite in C90, also B339 and A338. The form of the ablative singular in Latin is used in the English text as the nominative singular.
- 370 Cuias de gente vel de patria solet esse: The typographical error re patria has probably been caused by the reading of the following verse. B374 and A374 give the correct reading.

- 378 The text uses this punctuation mark as a question mark only twice. The second example is found in line 581. Cf. note C1.
- 379 sothe er false: The conjunction is the unstressed form of or. B383 and A383 give or in this phrase.
- 383-4 are be signe of opta|tyf mode: In this and the following line the compositor squeezed the words together. He probably followed his copy very closely. The definite article is omitted here. See also note 32. Further examples of this omission are also found in lines 397 and 427-8.
- 386 osi: This spelling reflects B390 and A390. See the same notes.
- 392 acsi: The text shows the same spelling as B396. See the same note.
- 395 orellys: i. e. or elles in B399, also A399. I was possible to join both words in spelling.
- 420 verior veritum (also in line 439): i. e. vereor veritum in B424 and A423, also B443 and A441. At this point the text gives the same spelling as D17 and D35. See note D17.
- 422 tenet: This verb does not illustrate the rule given in the preceding line. B426 and A425 read timet.
- 423 The compositor omits the printed paragraph mark in this line to make the verse the same length as the preceding and the following one. See also line 537.
- cauet: This verb is also given in B427 and A426. Cf. pauet in D20 and the same note.
- 433-4 al verbe neutres that betokenen shynynge: The text preserves the archaic ending -en here which is also given in B437 and A436. See also note 36. Cf. betoken in D30 and the same note.
- 451 of audeo. cometh audens ausus ausurus: The Latin paradigm reflects D47 and A453. Cf. B455 and the same note.
- 453 participantia trina: This reading reflects texts B457 and A455. Cf. D49 and the same note.
- 460 The text preserves this chapter heading which is also given in B464 and A462. See Table I.
- 462 The text adds the conjunction and after actyf which I assume is a typographical error. This word was probably added mechanically by the compositor. It does not make

sense, and it is not given in any of the preceding and the following editions of the Long Accidence grammar.

- 618 Clarus preclarus ridet subridet appollo: The god Apollo is mentioned in the verse and is usually described with these characteristics. Cf. Clarus preclarus/ ridet subridet et ecce in B621 and A616.
- 619 incurus: i. e. incuruus in B622 and A617. It is very unusual to find -u- in place of -uu- in medieval Latin. It may however be possible that the compositor of this text or of a preceding edition might have thought that -uu- could not be right, and so, in his way, corrected the text.
- 632 Indiuisiue: The text shows the same spelling as D118. See the same note. Cf. Indiuisse in B635 and A630.
- 638 Prepositiui mere dic hec quantum retinere: The compositor or editor of this or a preceding edition of this grammar tried to make sense of this verse. The verb dicere can also be constructed with an indirect question, which is indicated by quantum; only the form retinere does not fit the sequence of tenses. This verse, however, does not make sense within the context. Cf. Prepositiue mere dic hec quantum retinere in D124, B641 and A636.
- 643 The text gives the same list of interjections as B646 and A640. Cf. D128 and the same note.
- 648 Heu dolet heusque vocat donati regula sic stat: The reading given here illustrates the rule adequately. Cf. D133 and the same note, also the verse in B651 and A645.
- 693-8 Whyche thre holde i styl the preterpluperfectens of the optatiue mode and the preterpluperfectens off the coniunctyf mode. as amaui holde i styl and put therto s and sem and it wyl be amauissem: The text confirms the rule given in this passage; the infinitive as the third mode is listed next. But it shows a shorter version compared to text D. It omits the example for the first item. Cf. D177-9 and the same note.
- holde i styl and to s and se and it wyl be amauisse: It is possible to omit the verb put as given in D182, B701 and A693 in this construction. See OED To, prep., l.c. 'Elliptical uses. (a) with ellipsis of go or other verb of motion, especially in commands'.

Notes to Text F:

- 1 The punctuation mark, functioning as a question mark, is used after most of the questions in the text. See also the notes E378 and C1.
- 16 hym|selfe: Further examples of this kind of word division are with|out (20), an|other (146), Out|take (293), and out|take (432), som|tyme (652).
- 22 dyures: i. e. dyuerse in E22, also in B22, and A21. Metathesized forms of -r- are frequently found in this text. See also note A340.
- 27 The text omits the discussion of quality in comparison at this point in the same way as text E. See note E27.
- 32 for he passeth the posytyf: The text includes the definite article at this point compared to text E32. See the same note.
- 46 :iii. excepcyons: The correct reading occurs here for the first time. Cf. E46 and the same note.
- 48 nownes pat endeth in us: The verb of the third person plural shows the ending -eth. It occurs most frequently in this case. An exception is found for example in line 576 How many thynges longen to a coniunccyon. The archaic ending -n is still frequently found in texts E, B, and A. See note E36.
- The ending -us is the same as in text E48. See the same note.
- 50 The verses are no longer introduced by printed paragraph marks. They still occur in text E; see note E50. This also indicates some change in method in Wynkyn de Worde's printing house; his incunabula editions (texts A and B) still show these printed paragraph marks.
- 54 Quot: i. e. Quod; see also lines 67, 68, and 76 for this spelling. The change of 'quod' into 'quot' is often found in medieval Latin. This spelling is given only in this edition.
- 64 fufylled: i. e. fulfylled in E64, B67, also in A66. It was possible to omit the consonant -l- before -f-.
- with: In this text the compositor uses three variant forms of lower-case w. These forms occur in Wynkyn de Worde's type 95 G (Duff 8) and do not have a different value. At this point a form of lower-case w is used which can also be regarded as an intermediate form between capital and minuscule. Some further examples are wyth (line 94), whiche (lines 488 and 671), etc.

It is reproduced in F. Isaac, English and Scottish Printing Types 1501-35, 1508-41, Figure 7, whan (line 22). This form sometimes makes it difficult to decide whether the letter is a capital or a minuscule, and it may refer back to the variety and ambiguity often met in script.

- 82 vyl: i. e. wyl in E82. For the interchange of v- and w- see also D147 and the same note.
- 86 dextero (also line 91 and dexterimus in line 87): The reading corresponds to E86, E92, and E87. See notes E86 and E87.
- 99 duplice: reflects the spelling of E100. See the same note.
- 108-9 whan they ben of the posytyf degre the lacke the superlatyf degre: It is possible to spell the weak form of they without the final -y. Cf. they in texts E109-10, B112-13, and A111-12.
- 129 The text, like text E130, no longer leaves space to insert a word. This was one typical feature of Wynkyn de Worde's editions of the Long Accidence grammar of the incunabula period (texts A and B). See note E130.
- 134 Plus minus est primo: The error of E135 is repeated here. B138 and A137 show the correct reading.
- 151 The point in medial position occurs only in a few examples in the text. At this point I infer from its size that it has probably been inked by hand later on, or the ink has been blotted.
- 160-1 A nowne collectyfe is be nowne that be synguler nombre sygnefyeth a multytude: The text omits the preposition in like text E. See E161-2 and the same note.
- 164 Turna: i. e. Turma in E165, B168, A166, also G162. The letters -rn- for -rm- may reflect the pronunciation of the compositor of this text or could have been given in his copy-text.
- 171 recto sermone feretur: The text uses the adjective in this verse. E172, B175, and A173 give the adverb recte.
- 173-4 All nownes of the comparatyf degre ben be comyn gendre of two: This reading which is not clear is given in the same way as in E174-5; see the same note.
- 174-5 the masculyne gendre in voyce and comyne sygnifycacyon: The preposition in is not repeated here, but the sense is clear. Cf. the reading be masculine gender in voyce and comyn in signification in E175-6, also B178-9 and A176-7.

- 179 tantum: The error tamen may have been introduced here because of its occurrence later in this line. There is, however, a correction mark by hand, a half-circle with a full-stop in it over the letter -a-.
habetur: The ending of the third person singular of the verb in this verse occurs in all editions previously discussed. See note A178-82. The text shows the same correction mark by hand as in line 179 and two additional strokes below this word.
- 194-5 al these nownes in these verses ben dubyn gendre: The text omits the definite article here, whereas E195, B198, and A196-7 insert it.
- 229 sextum: The long s of this word was probably intensified by hand. It is in the same ink as the marginal notes which begin only one line after this verse in the outer margin.
- 234-6 Also to before a propre name of a towne or a cyte/ and in with a to before a parte of a mannes body the sygne of the accusatyf case: It is possible to omit the main verb in this construction which indicates an enumeration beginning with Also. The verb is inserted in line 232. A further example is 'and had ben senatour of that noble and famous cite Rome, and also his two sones senatours for their prudence and wisdom' (c. 1478 CAXTON Boethius, in N. F. Blake, Caxton's Own Prose, lines 13-15, p. 59). The main verb, however, is inserted in E235, B238, and A237.
- 255 The verse repeats the error which is found in E255. The correct reading is given in B259 and A257.
- 321 Of these .viii. prymatyues: The compositor set up .vii. dyryuatiues at this point by mistake, probably because of its occurrence in the previous line. E321-2, B326, and A325 give the correct reading.
- 375 The capital letter w in How and the additional space left help to justify this line. The same capital, however, is used in this word at the beginning of line 468.
- 381 optatyf: The first letter is definitely an o- and not to be misread as a 'd-'. The ink is blotted and may appear as an upstroke.
- 385 osi; also acsi (line 391): The spelling of the two words seems to have been fixed in these texts. See also E386 and E392 and the same notes.
- 418 vereor veritum (also in line 436): The spelling reflects B424 and B443, also A423 and A441. But cf. the spelling given in texts E420, E439 and D17, D35, which were printed in Antwerp.

- 420 tenet: The reading of E422 is also found here; see the same note. The text, however, shows a correction sign by hand over the -n- in this word.
- 421 cauet: The initial letter has been corrected by hand to pauet, which is the same word as given in D20. Cf. cauet in E423 and the same note, also B427 and A426.
- 423 he hendeth: The text adds h- to the verb. For the use of inorganic h- see also E14 and the same note.
- 448 of audio cometh audiens ausus ausurus: i. e. audeo audens ausus ausurus in E451, D47, and A453. The same spelling as here, however, is given in B455. See the same note.
- 451 gaudio: i. e. gaudeo in E454, D50, B458, and A456. The spelling of this verb is a reflex of the English sound change of e to i.
- 457 The chapter heading for the deponent verb is omitted here. It is given in E460, B464, and A462. See Table I.
- 462 Nam: The reading of E466 is repeated in this verse. See the same note.
- 516-17 How knowest thou a partycycle of be pretertens: The personal pronoun of the second person singular is inserted in this text. It is not given in E521, B524, and A522.
- 561 rus: The first letter, probably an s-, was removed in the text, but there is a manuscript note over this letter. Cf. the error sus in E565 which was probably repeated here.
- 588 Vir vel mulier est alba vel pulchritudo decora: Only the first part of this example illustrates the rule. Cf. the reading Vir vel mulier est alba quem pulchritudo decorat in E593, B596-7, and A593.
- 598-9 In apposycyon whan he serueth to no case: The text gives the same reading as E603-4; see the same note.
- 602 This Latin sentence as well as that in line 607 are printed in extra lines as in text E608 and E613. See note E593.
- 612 Clarus preclarus ridet subridet appollo: The same verse is given in E618; see the same note.
- 613 incurus: The text reflects the spelling of E619; see the same note.

- 620 A preposycyon in composycyon oftentymes serueth be same case that he doth in apposycyon: The preposition to is omitted in this sentence; the verb is used with a direct object. In ME both uses, the transitive and the intransitive use were common. See OED Serve, v.1. But cf. line 625, also E626-7, D112-13, B629-30, and A624-5 where the preposition is used.
- 626 Indiuisiue: For this reading see also E632 and the same note.
- 627 The text adds co to the list of prepositions in composition which is not found in the preceding editions. This indicates that minor additions to the text were possible.
- 637 For the list of interjections see E643 and the same note.
- 642 Heu dolet heusque vocat donati regula sic stat: The verse is identical to E648. See the same note.
- 688-92 whiche thre holde i styll: The text, however, lists only the preterpluperfectens of the conjunctive mode and of the infinitive mode. The passage is identical to B697-701 and A689-93. See note B697-701. From the fact that the final passage of the text does not show the corrected version as given in E693-8 or the longer version in D176-83 (see note D177-9), it must be assumed that the copy-text in Wynkyn de Worde's shop did not contain the correction.

Notes to Text G:

- 1 The text shows the same five-line initial as text F. See the reproduction of the Long Accidence, Brit. Lib., G. 7561, Al^v, Plate 2b.
- 2 pronowne: The text uses the same variant forms of the letter w as text F. The w which appears as an almost intermediate form is found in the middle of the word here. See the reproduction of Al^v. In general, this form is found more frequently than in text F. See note F64.
- 12 For all maner thynges that a man may se/ fele/ or vnderstande: The text omits the verb here in this list which is given in F12, E13, C13, B13, and A12.
- 29 founder and [A2] grounde: The meaning becomes clear at this point, but the intention which is probably behind this pair of rhyming words founder and grounde (F29, E30, B33, and A31) has been lost in this text. See note A31. The omission of the last consonant of grounder can probably be explained by the beginning of a new page when the first part of this pair was no longer remembered. Cf. the reading he is be grounde of all other degres in C31-2.
- 48 nownes bat endeth in us: The text uses the same verb ending as F48. Most of the verb endings in the singular and plural are identical to text F.
- us: For this syllable see also F48 and the same note.
- 50 Verses are no longer introduced by printed paragraph marks. See also texts F, D, and C.
- 53 dextereor: i. e. dexterior in line 47, also in F53, E53, B56, and A55. See note A622-3.
- 60 multus: The error multis of F60 is repeated here.
- 73 iuneor: i. e. Iunior in line 131, also in F74, E74, B77, and A76. See note 53.
- 77 som|tyme: Further examples of this word division are ever|more (79), out|take (104, 118, 274-5, 290, 300, and 430), an|other (145-6), be|fore (230), and ther|to (681). See note A97.
- 85 dextero (also line 91 and dexterimus in line 87): The text reflects the reading given in text F. See note F86.
- 108-9 And whan they ben the posytyf degre they lacke the superlatyf degre: The text omits the preposition of

in this sentence which is given in the same construction in the preceding line. It is found in F108-109, E109-110, B112-113, and A111-112.

- 128 Intra nuper vltra pridem penitusque: The verse lacks one syllable compared to F129, E130, B133, and A132, which read vltraque.
- 133 Plus minus est primo: The error et given in F134 is repeated here.
- 167 The fact that part of the previous line is repeated here without being noticed by the compositor may indicate how quickly the text was set up. F169 shows the correct reading, also the preceding editions.
- 171 All nownes of the comparatyfe degre ben be comyn gendre of two: The text repeats the reading of F173-4. See the same note.
- 172-3 be masculyne gendre in voyce and comyne sygnifycacyon: The same reading is also given in F174-5. See the same note.
- 177 tantum: The error tamen of F179 is repeated at this point.
- 178 I vel e postulat: The compositor set up the letter c instead of e in this text. See also F180 for this error.
- 202 epycena: The error epycene found in F205 is also repeated in this verse.
- 231-2 in with a to before a parte of a mannes body is the sygne of the accusatyf case: The text includes the auxiliary verb is in this sentence beginning with Also, whereas F235-6 omits it. See note F234-6.
- 235 than after a comparatyue degre is syngne of the ablatyf case: It is not clear why the text includes of after than in this sentence. The correct reading is given in all preceding editions, in F239-40, E238-9, B241-2, and A240-1.
- syngne: a possible spelling of sygne (line 232) which is introduced by the compositor of this or a preceding edition and occurs only at this point. See OED Sign, sb., Forms.
- 240 How many declenson ben there: The text omits the ending -s indicating the plural form. It is given at this point in F244, E243, B247, and A245.
- 252 sed: The error des found in F255 where the letters occur in the wrong order is repeated here. But it is already given in E255.

- 284 they genytyf synguler: The form of the personal pronoun of the third person plural is given for the definite article at this point. This interchange is often found in texts of this time and has probably phonetic reasons. Cf. also note F108-109.
- 412-13 All maner verbes that betoken drede lacketh supynes: The verb endings given in this sentence are identical to F414-15.
- 418 tenet: The text preserves this verb which is already given in F420 and E422. See the same notes.
- 419 cauet: This verb is also given in F421. See the same note.
- 447 of audio cometh audiens ausus ausurus: The text preserves the reading of F448. See the same note.
- 460 Nam: The text repeats the reading found in F462 and E466. See the same notes.
- 570 At this point and also in lines 592 and 630 the compositor uses an initial of the size of two and a half lines. For this reason he had to leave space between the previous and the following line which measures about half of a line. The use of a different size of initial shows a shortage of the two-line initials which are used four times in the preceding text. It also indicates that the compositor is not concerned about the look of the book. Text F uses two-line initials throughout the text.
- 571 or sentences: The text repeats the error of at this point which is also found in F575.
- 583 adiectyue: The compositor corrects the text at this point, which is quite surprising considering the repetition of many errors from text F. F586 shows the error actyf.
- 584 vir vel mulier est alba vel pulchritudo decora: The same example to illustrate the rule is given here as in F588. See the same note.
- 598 This line is printed as a verse in F602 with space left before the first word and the omission of a printed paragraph mark.
- 603 This line is given as a verse in the same way as in F607.
- 623 The text repeats the numbers of prepositions used in composition given in F627. See the same note.

- 654 The text leaves space for a two-line initial, but it gives a guide-letter, a lower-case h, in the free space. The fact that space is left for a capital at the beginning of a new chapter indicates that a letter of this size was probably not available when the text was set up. It should have been filled in later, but never was. See also note E502-3.
- 684-88 whiche thre holde I styl: Two tenses are listed here though the text asks for three. This reflects the reading of F688-92. See the same note.
- 690-3 The colophon of this text is arranged in triangular fashion to attract the attention of the customer.

Notes to Text H:

Gathering B of this text which probably consists of eight leaves is missing. Gathering A could not have been part of this text.

- 3 Howe knowest; also which (line 7): The two leaves show only one form of w in midword position and at the beginning of a word. This form appears as an almost intermediate form between a capital and a lower-case letter. It is of the same size as the letter used in Wynkyn de Worde's editions G and F. See notes G2 and F64.
- 9 he endeth in o and maye take r vpon o/ and be made a passyfe: The second part of this sentence shows a passive construction. Cf. the reading of the preceding editions for he endeth in o and may take r vpon o and make of hym a passyfe (G409-10, F411-12, E412-13, D9-10, B416-18, and A416-17).
- 14 In this text verses are not introduced by printed paragraph marks like in G, F, D, and C.
Absque supinatis sunt omnia verba timoris: The same reading is given in D15. See the same note. Texts G414, F416, E418, B422, and A421 read Absque supinis sunt omnia verba timoris.
- 15 tripido: i. e. trepido in G415, F417, E419, D16, B423, and A422. The spelling reflects the English change.
dupito: i. e. dubito in G415, F417, E419, D16, B423, and A422. The letter p could occur for b in medieval Latin.
- 19 pauet: See for this verb D20. G419, F421, E423, B427, and A426, however, read cauet in this verse.
- 28-30 But suche verbes neutre/ as lacke supynes: cometh but one participle as all verbes neutre/ that betokyn shynynge/ or drede lacke supynes: The phrase suche verbes neutre/ as means here 'of that kind ... that', i. e. 'But of that kind of verbes neutre/ that lacke supynes: cometh but ...'. See QED As, rel. pron., 19.b. Obs. As refers back to such and has the function of a relative pronoun here. See also Franz, § 340, pp. 305-6. The second as in this sentence is a conjunction and introduces a comparative sentence. It has a correlating function here. Cf. but of suche verbes neutres pat lacke supynes cometh but one partycple. and all verbe neutres that betokeneth shynynge or drede/ lacke supynes (G428-30, F429-32, E432-4, D28-30, B435-8, and A434-7).
- 39 Et per ui neutra tacuere supina secunde: The conjunction Et is also found in D39. See the same note. G439, F440, E443, B447, and A445 read En at this point.

neutra: The text shows the misreading metra here, which does not make sense. It is also not found in any of the preceding editions of this grammar.

- 41 Pario: i. e. Pareo in G441, F442, E445, B449, and A447. The same spelling as here is found in D41. See notes D41 and D17.
- 42 Partineo: i. e. Pertineo in G442, F443, E446, B450, and A448. The spelling found here is identical to D42. See the same note.
- 46 This is the only example in this fragment where round brackets are used. These punctuation marks occur only in editions of the Long Accidence grammar, texts A and B, which were printed in about 1495 and 1499. For one function of round brackets in these texts, see note B149. At this point they include an additional explanation.
- 47 of audeo cometh audens ausus ausurus: The spelling of this paradigm is also given in E451, D47, and A453. Cf. the spelling found in G447, F448, and B455 and the same notes.
- 54 venio: i. e. veneo as given in G453, F455, E458, D54, B462, and A460. For an explanation see note B455.
- 59 the whiche be conteyned in these verses: The combination the whiche has the same function as whiche alone and refers back to verbes deponent. See Franz, § 337, pp. 301-302. Cf. the reading bat ben conteyned in these verses in G457-8, F459-60, E463-4, D58-9, B467-8, and A465-6.
- Four leaves are missing at this point.
- 60-73 This passage shows exactly the same reading as D170-83. Cf. the different reading given in G676-88, F680-92, B689-701, and A681-93, also a third version given in E685-98.
- The last line of text is filled by a pattern consisting of three dots. They are either arranged in triangular fashion or closely following each other.
- 76 The last line of the colophon is filled by the same pattern which is found in line 73.

Notes to Text I:

- 1 partes of reson: The parts of speech and their order (lines 2-3) are the same as in the text of the Long Accidence. The classification of the parts of speech which follows from lines 3-11 is also identical to the Long Accidence. See note A1.
- How many partes of reson ben there viij.; cf. also How many thyngis longe to a nowne vi. (line 13): In this text the compositor sometimes does not separate a short answer which consists only of a number, printed as lower-case Roman numerals or as words, from the previous question by a punctuation mark. This omission may be attributed to a lack of space and the compositor's concern to justify the line. This however does not interfere with the sense. Towards the end of a page, e. g. A4^r (see the reproduction of this page, Plate 3), the compositor omitted punctuation marks amongst other expedients to fit the text of his copy into the given amount of lines.
- 3 Interieccion; cf. In (line 99): Two variant forms of the capital letter i are used in the two leaves available of this text. They are the same as those of text A; see note A7. The letter i which belongs to Wynkyn de Worde's type 95 G is used exclusively on leaves A1^r and A1^v, also on A4^r. The letter which is very similar to Caxton's capital i of his type 4* is used only in the last third of leaf A4^v. It is quite obvious here that the usage of the letter i from a different fount for the last eleven lines of text can be attributed to a lack of type in Wynkyn de Worde's own fount. In the Long Accidence texts A and B the two letters are used indiscriminately from the beginning of the text.
- 4 declyned ... vndeclyned: See note A5.
- 11-13 How knowe ye a nowne: In this text the personal pronoun of the nominative form of the second person plural and its accompanying verb form are used exclusively to address the pupils. Cf. note A315.
- The definition of the noun is identical to MS F11-12. Abstract nouns are not covered here like in text A.
- The list of accidents of the noun is identical to that given in the Long Accidence. See A22-4.
- Two variant forms of the letter h are used in this fragment, one with and one without a stroke through it. The h with a stroke occurs only twice, in which (second h, line 13) and englyssh (line 61). See the reproduction of A4^r of the Short Accidence, Plate 3, line 7, for the second example. The stroke through the h is without meaning. This form still illustrates how closely typesetters followed contemporary manuscript practice.

- 15-16 The division of the noun into a noun substantyf and a noun adiectyf is the same as in the Long Accidence. See A13-15, also note A19.
- 17 with|out (also in line 60): It is not clear whether the word has been intended by the compositor as one or two words. Further examples in this fragment are in|to (line 65) and by|twene (line 96). See note A97.
- 18-19 For the discussion of the article see note A22.
- 23 the qualite of a noun is parted in to: i. e. 'divided into'. See MED parten, v. 1.(a).
The accident qualite covers common and proper denotation for the noun; see note A24.
London: as an example for a proper noun. This adds some local colour to the text. See note A600.
- 27-8 for he is grounde of all other degrees of comparyson: The sense is that all other degrees of comparison are based on the positive degree. See MED ground, n. 5.(b). Cf. also note A31.
- 30 gree: i. e. 'degree'. Cf. for example MS C31 'grees of comparison'.
The two ways of forming the superlative, the inflectional and the periphrastic form are given here indiscriminately. They are illustrated by the adjective wyse (line 28). The Latin adverbs magis and maxime are given as illustrations of the formation of the comparative and superlative degree in Latin as in MS A32, 35, MS F28, 30, MS O22, 103, MS P22, 26, and MS S9, 12. The Long Accidence uses the English equivalents. Cf. A34, 36, and note A33-7.
The text lacks the discussion 'On Comparison' which is embedded in the Long Accidence grammar. It carries on immediately to discuss the third accident of the noun. Cf. A183.
- 33 be comyn of all: It means The comyn of .ii.j. (as discussed in line 38), which includes the masculine, feminine and the neuter gender. See A185.
- 47 The text omits the discussion of the accident figure at this point as listed in line 14. See A213-15.
How many case ben there: In general, nouns in the plural have the plural ending in this text. The noun case because of its ending in -se can drop the plural inflection. See Franz, § 189a, p. 185.
- 50 ff. answereth to hym how and what: The question to ask for the nominative is 'who' and 'what'. At this point how

is a dialectal form of 'who' and was pronounced probably in the same way. See OED Who, Forms, also 1.3. Paston Lett. which give the same way of spelling of the interrogative pronoun used for persons.

The sentences defining the cases are described here as if the constituents occur in the order subject, verb, object. Cf. the Long Accidence, A218 ff. and the same note.

The definition of the genitive case omits verbe substantif and comparatif. Cf. A220-1.

- 54 Two leaves of the text are missing at this point.
- 55-6 his englysshe endeth in ynge: The present participle in English is identified by one ending only. It is the common ending in the southern and central parts of the country. Cf. note A520.
- 57-9 his englysshe endeth in d t or n: The past participle is identified by the endings of two verbs of the weak classes and the ending of one verb of the strong classes. Cf. A522-5, also note A523-4.
- 59 a futertens of participle: i. e. the participle of the simple future and the participle of the future in the past.
- 60-1 his fyrst englysshe ... his later englyssh: i. e. the equivalents of both future tenses. Cf. the Long Accidence, where both future forms are illustrated by Latin examples and by the English verbs to loue (A527) and to be louyd (A531).
- 64-6 The following passage gives the text of the original which illustrates an example of dittography; see also the reproduction of A4¹ (Plate 3). Indicatyf mode by the chaungynge of bam in to an n and an s. Of whom is the particple of the pretertens formed/ of the later supyne by Indicatyf mode by chaungynge of a bam in to an n and s. Of whom is the particple of the pretertens formed/ of the later supyne by In the repetition there is one difference in spelling: the dropping of -e in chaungynge. The differences in syntax are as follows: the omission of the definite article the before chaungynge; the omission of the indefinite articles a before bam, and an before s. The differences between the two versions reveal how freely the text was treated at this point.
- 69 by the ekyngge to a rus: i. e. by adding to the second supine the ending -rus. See MED eken, v. 2.(a). The Long Accidence reads here by puttyngge to this termination rus (A556).

- 70 this: a possible spelling for '-tis' in medieval Latin.
- 72-3 The definition here is identical to MS F216-17. Cf. the definition given in the Long Accidence A579-81. The list of accidents, power, figure, and order is omitted here.
- 73-5 How many maner of coniunccion ben there: i. e. the species of conjunction which are listed in the following. They denote power, the first accident of the conjunction. See the identical passage in MS F219-20; for similar readings MS A307-9, and MS D495-7. The printed text of the Long Accidence however does not continue to discuss the accidents at this point.
- 75-81 The definition of the species of conjunction is identical to MS F221-6. MS C579-89 provides a list of examples for each of the five species. This reflects Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 364,36-9, and 365,1-8).
- 82-3 The definition here is almost identical to MS F227-8. It omits part of the definition given in the Long Accidence; cf. A601-3.
- preposicion: For the error proposicion see note A610. In this case preposicion means a 'putting before', see OED Preposition, definition. Some prepositions are put before the noun or pronoun which they govern. The Long Accidence A603 and also MSS A, F, and K use the term apposicion here which was offered by the grammatical tradition, but they use it in a restricted sense. See note A603-5. At this point the text no longer follows the tradition.
- 83-4 The text lists case as the only accident of the preposition. This reflects Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 365,11-12). But case, for example, is the accident of the noun to which the preposition is pre- or post-positioned. The preposition itself is not changed. See W. O. Schmitt, 'Die Janua (Donatus)', p. 64.
- 85 ff. The text continues to discuss this part of speech in a similar way as MS F230-7.
- 89 prepositiones: The horizontal stroke used to indicate the nasal is placed on the letter -e-. The line indicating the missing nasal is normally placed on the letter before the missing nasal, but it is not uncommon for it to be placed on one of the other letters in the vicinity. I did not draw attention to these examples in a footnote.
- tho: The text preserves the ME form at this point. It was originally the plural of the definite article, OE bā, which is used in the purely demonstrative sense 'those'.

- 92-4 The definition here is neither identical to the manuscripts of the Accedence nor to the printed text of the Long Accidence. It reflects Donatus, Ars Minor 'Pars orationis significans mentis affectum voce incondita' (Keil iv 366,13-14).
- 94 The discussion of the concords of grammar follows immediately the discussion of the interjection. In the Long Accidence, however, it is treated as a separate part. Cf. A659-75, also Table I.
- 96 adiectyf and the substantyf (also line 101): see note A662.
- 98 The text adds dystrybutyf, (also line 105), which is an addition to the Long Accidence. But it is found in MS F245.
- 104-5 The verb accorde as given in lines 100 and 103 is omitted in this and the following sentence (lines 106-7). The meaning however becomes clear from the preceding sentences. See Franz, § 621, pp. 497-8.

Notes to Text K:

- 1-2 The list of prepositions that take the ablative case as far as it is given here, reflects MS K73-4, where the last two items are in different order. Cf. also the Long Accidence A239-41.
- 4 How know ye: The personal pronoun of the second person plural nominative is used as the form of address throughout this text as in text I. See notes I11-13, also A315.
- 5 ff. In the discussion of the five declensions of the noun only the endings of the first three cases in the singular are listed. Cf. for example this passage in the Long Accidence A248-51.
- 17-18 The definition of the pronoun is the same as in MS F80-1. It misconstrues the sense by restricting the pronoun to personal reference. See note A315-18, also Thomson, Edition, note MS F81, p. 245.
- 18-19 what thynges longe to a pronoun: The text means 'how many things belong to a pronoun'.
- 19 ff. The text begins by listing the accidents of the pronoun in the same way as MS B73-5 and MS F81-3, which reflects Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 357,2-3). The Long Accidence begins by grouping the pronouns into primitives and derivatives at this point. See note A319-21.
- 28 noster et nostras: This is the only example in this text where the ampersand which is used indiscriminately for 'and' in the English text and 'et' in Latin examples is expanded as its Latin form in the English text.
- 29 One line of text is missing completely at this point. The second line lacks the ascenders, but the text is legible. The method of distinguishing the personal pronouns is identical to the Long Accidence A341-7, to MS C217-24, MS D234-9, and MS F94-100. MS B includes additional information here (lines 105-115).
- 30 hym|self: See also by|fore (line 66) and bi|fore (line 70). For this word division, see notes I17 and A97.
- 31-2 for euery noun pronoun and participle be .iij. persones: The text is not clear at this point; it means that the parts of speech listed are of the third person. See A344-5, MS C221-3, MS D237-8, and MS F98-9.
- 34 ff. The discussion of the declensions of the pronoun is very near to MS F102-22. The Long Accidence A347-75, MS B122-51, and MS C227-56 include verses and additional material in this passage.

- 37-8 genitiuo mei vel mis michi: The text omits 'datiua' before michi. The meaning however is clear from the explanation in line 37.
- 39 genitif: In the printed text a horizontal stroke is used to indicate an -n-. The stroke is placed on the letter -i-. See note 189.
- 41-2 How many pronounes be of this declinson v.: The punctuation mark between the question and the answer which consists only of a number is omitted at this point as in many other cases in this text. Lack of space is the probable reason. See note 11.
- 43-4 The text actually lists ten pronominal adjectives though it says eight. Compared to the list of the Long Accidence A354-7, which reflects the manuscripts of the Accidence, except MS K, it repeats the third item vter and adds a fourth nullus. The last item here is probably a misreading for 'neuter'.
- 53-5 The definition of the verb is identical to MS F123-5; it is also near to the Long Accidence A376-8, and MS A165-7.
ie: a phonetic spelling for the personal pronoun ye.
- 59 ff. The discussion of the accident mode is very near to MS F130-7.
- 60 coniuntif: not emended to 'coniunctif' because the combination '-nct-' could be spelt -nt-. This spelling can probably be ascribed to lack of space at this point. See also note E2.
The coniuntif mode Ioyneth mode. and tens to tens: This sentence is not clear. Part of the text is omitted here. I assume that it is already missing in the copy-text. Cf. the reading in MS F133 'For he joynyth mode to mode, tens to tens'. The conjunction as a joining agent joins the verb of the conjunctive mood to a verb of some other mood. For the reference to tense, which may refer to tense sequence, see Thomson, Edition, note MS F133, p. 245. Cf. the definition given in the Long Accidence text A391-3, MS A176-9, MS B185-94, MS C408-14, MS D305-11, and MS K148-50.
- 63 thehym: i. e. 'them'.
- 64-71 The discussion of the conjugations is very near to MS F138-45. The Long Accidence A401-14 and the manuscripts of the Accidence give more detailed information here.
- 71-3 The genders of the verb are listed as in MS F146-7. The Long Accidence A414-15, MS A198-9, and MS D327-8 list the last two items in different order.

- 73 ff. The further discussion of gender is the same as in MS F147-58. Cf. the Long Accidence A415-73 which includes in detail the number of participles which can be formed of each gender.
- 76 agyn: i. e. 'again'. This spelling can be explained by the shortening of long e to i.
A verbe neutre for |e<nde>th in o: The personal pronoun of the subject is omitted here, but the sense is clear. This construction is possible. In this case it would seem that the omission of the pronoun was made for typographical rather than for linguistic reason. There was probably no space left at the end of the line. Cf. the same construction in lines 73 and 80-1 which includes the pronoun.
- 84 One line of text is missing completely at this point. The second line lacks the ascenders of the letters and a larger part of the letters towards the end of the line, but the text is still legible.
 This fragmentary passage discussing number reflects MS F159-62. See Thomson, Edition, note MS F160, p. 245.
- 86 A discussion of fygure listed as the fifth accident of the verb (line 56) is omitted at this point.
 In the discussion of the tenses the text illustrates only the present tense by giving an example for the Latin verb and its English equivalent (line 89-90). The definitions of all other tenses is based on whether they include the auxiliary verbs 'have' for the past tenses or 'shall' for the future tense, which refers to English examples only. Cf. the definitions provided by the Long Accidence A478-87 at this point.
- 91 without: abbreviated as w^tout in this line.
- 95-7 The definition of the accident person is close to MS F176-9. The Long Accidence text A487-9 includes different examples.
- 98-9 The definition of the adverb reflects part of the definition given in the Long Accidence: that stondith next the verbe to declare and fulfill the significacion of the verbe (A491-2). See note A490 ff.
- 100-4 The treatment of the adverb is identical to MS F181-5. Only the second accident comparison is discussed, as given in Donatus, Ars Minor (Keil iv 362,32-363,3). This passage in MS C483-91 includes additional examples.
- 105-7 The definition of the participle is identical to MS C492-3 and MS F186-7. Cf. the definition of the Long Accidence A503-5.

- 108-10 The text gives only three tenses of the participle, as does the Long Accidence A513-14; see also MS A245-8, MS C495-7, and MS D449-50. MS F189-92, however, adds the future in the past at this point.

pretery tens: loss of final -t. Cf. preteryt tens (line 111). See also A548 and B551.

- 110-12 The text omits the definition of the present participle. See text I55-6 which covers this passage. The definition of the past participle is listed next in I57-9. See also note I57-9.

Notes to Text L:

The text of the edition of fol. 1^V is taken from L₂.

- 1 The three-line initials at the beginning of the text are not filled in in either book. There are also no guide-letters. In the text the two-line initials indicating a new part of speech are also not inserted in either book. Seven two-line initials are missing in L₁, and three in L₂. There are also no guide-letters. See Note G654.
- The punctuation mark functioning as a question mark is used in the text, but it is not applied consistently.
- 11 all: with barred -ll. It occurs in most examples of this word, also in plurell (e. g. in line 42) and shall (e. g. in line 165) in this text. See note E12.
- 16 ma: i. e. may (line 19). See OED May, v.¹, 2.a.
- 26 vyse: interchange of v- and w-. See also vyse and vysest in line 29, also note D147.
- 32 The text of fol. 2^F to fol. 3^V is taken from L₁.
- 43-4 for he speketh but of one tyng: The compositor inserts the auxiliary verb is after he by mistake. See also the construction in I45.
- 47 The text shows the combination of point (modern position) and colophon in this line. A second example is given in line 198. Cf. note E10-11.
- 49 how and what: i. e. 'who and what'. See note I50 ff.
- 51 genityf: The horizontal stroke used to indicate the nasal is placed on the letter -i-. Further examples are found in lines 62 and 99. See also K39 and the same note.
- 96-8 The text actually lists nine pronominal adjectives though it says eight. The pronominal adjective yter is not repeated here compared to K43-4. See the same note.
- 99 Two lines are missing at this point.
- 103-4 whiche .ij? nostras and vestras: This passage which is the end of the discussion of the pronoun is actually printed in the second half of the first line of the discussion of the next part of speech within round brackets which are not closed. The first line of the discussion of the verb starts after the gap for the

initial, then space is left for about three letters till the rest of the previous passage begins. By this economical use of space the compositor could save space for over half of one line.

106 o to be: i. e. 'or to be'.

113-14 The coniunctyf mode ioyneth mode to mode and tens to tens: This edition picks up the passage which is missing in K60. See the same note. This is very unusual. The compositor in Godfrey Back's printing shop may have set up the text from an earlier edition with hand-written corrections. But it is also possible that there was an intermediate edition which contained the addition in its printed form from which this text was set up. Cf. D177-9 and the same note.

130-1 for he endeth in o maye not take r vpon o: The conjunction and is omitted here because of lack of space. In K76-7 it links the two clauses.

132 One line of text is missing at this point.

153 The text shows the correct reading aduerbe in this line. Cf. the error given in K100.

165 blen: the form of the past participle. Cf. blowen in K112 and I58. See OED Blow, v.¹, Forms.

166 One line of text is missing at this point. The text of fols. 4¹ and 4^v is taken from L₂ which gives the complete text.

170-2 The text preserves the dittography found in I64-6. See the same note. It reads here indicatif mode by be chaungyng of bam in to an .n. and .s. Of whome is be particyple of preteryt tens formyd of the later supyne by indicatyf mode by chaungyng of a bam in to an .n. and .s. Of whome is be particyple of be preterit tens formid of the later supyne by ... In the repetition the error an .n. an .s. is corrected to an .n. and .s.. The differences in spelling between the first and the second version are as follows: indicatif is repeated as indicatyf, preteryt as preterit, formyd as formid, and supyne as supyne. The repetition also shows the following changes in syntax: the omission of the definite article be before chaungyng, and its insertion before preterit tens. The dittography reveals how mechanically and probably how quickly the text was set up. It seems that the compositor did not care very much for the contents of the text. By his method of spacing he reveals that he was more concerned how to fit his allocated text into the given amount of space.

- 176-7 The gap for the initial shows again how economically space was treated. Usually the gap for the initial begins with the first line of text, and the same amount of space is left blank in the next line. At this point, however, the compositor could save space for about half of one line by leaving space for the initial in the last line of the preceding text and in the first line of the new passage. Cf. the example given in book M, fol. 4^r (Plate 4, lines 25 and 26).
- 188 preposition: Cf. the notes I82-3 and A610. The spelling given here indicates how quickly or mechanically the text was set up from the copy.

Notes to Text M:

- 1 This text does not use the punctuation mark functioning as a question mark like text I. Texts L and K, however, show this punctuation mark.
- 2 The eight-line initial begins in line two. All of the seven two-line initials within the text are inserted.
- 6 now: i. e. noun in line 10. The omission of the final letter of this word is a characteristic of this text. It also occurs in lines 72 and 161. It need not be emended because the meaning becomes clear from the context and cannot be mixed up with the adverb.
partycycle: The compositor omitted one syllable of this word to justify the line. The correct reading, however, is given in all other examples of the text.
- 9 without: abbreviated as w^thout. More examples are given in this text. See also note K91.
- 12 all: with barred -ll. It occurs in most of the examples of this word, also in plurell (e. g. in line 44), fulfyll (155), shall (171), and rationall (189). See notes L11 and E13.
- 13 name: For the position of the horizontal stroke indicating the nasal see note L51. See also genityf abbreviated as geItyf in lines 68 and 94.
- 16 knowye: These two words, the personal pronoun and the preceding verb, are frequently joined in the text.
- 19 magistert: The text adds a final consonant after -r. This addition can often be found in texts of this time.
- 29 gre: Cf. degre in line 25. For the spelling given at this point see note I30.
- 30 gener: corrected by hand in brown ink to gender in the original. This correction occurs only once. The corrector did not find fault with the same spelling in all other examples of this word. There are also no manuscript notes either in the text or in the margins. It could have been that the corrector did not continue after he had realized the predominant spelling of this word in the text.
- 43-4 The error found in L43, the insertion of the auxiliary verb is, is corrected in this text. The gap left before the beginning of the sentence in the original is probably caused by this correction. In the following line, however, the error of L44, may for man, is preserved. This may indicate that the text was not corrected systematically, and set up rather quickly.

- 49 howe et what: i. e. 'who et what'. See also L49 and note I50 ff. The compositor only replaced the English conjunction by its Latin equivalent to justify the line.
- 55 the signes: The text preserves the error to signes here which is found in L55.
- 85 hym|self: Further exmples of this spelling are by|fore (122) and bi|fore (125). See note I17.
- 97-8 The text lists ten pronominal adjectives though it says eight. The same list is also given in K43-4. See the same note. But cf. this passage in L96-8. This indicates that the text was set up from a copy which contained the same version as text K.
- 107 ie: This spelling for ye is also found in K53. See note K53-5.
- 115-16 The coniuntyf mode Ioyneth mode. and tens to tens: The text gives the same version as K60. See the same note. It also shows the spelling coniuntyf which is found as coniuntif in text K. Compared to L113-14 which includes the missing passage it may be assumed that versions of the Short Accidence which differ in this passage were used as copy-texts in different printing-houses. It may also be possible that the copy which contained the corrected version given in text L did not survive because M goes back to the version found in K. But the evidence is too small to draw reliable conclusions.
- 127 theret: i. e. there in line 164. The text adds final -t to this word. See note 19.
- 132 A verbe neutre for endeth in o: The text omits the personal pronoun of the subject in the same way as text K. See note K76.
- 156 aduerbe: The error of K100 is also repeated here. Especially this error, a verbe, shows that the text was set up mechanically and probably very quickly.
- 167 blowen: For this form of the participle see also K112 and I58. But cf. L165 and the same note.
- 174 This text also preserves the dittography found in L170-2 and I64-6. See the same notes. See also the reproduction of the Short Accidence, Bodl. Lib., 4° A 18(1) Art. BS., 4¹, Plate 4. The passage reads indicatyf mode by the chaungyng of bam in to an /n and an /s. Of whome is the partycple of the preteryt tens formyd of the later supyn by indicatyf mode by chaungyng of a bam in to an n/ and /s. Of whome is the particple of the preterit tens formyd of be later supyne

bi The following differences in spelling between the first and the second version occur: partycycle is repeated as partycycle, preteryt as preterit, supyn as supyne, the as be, and by as bi. The repetition also shows the following changes in syntax: the definite article is omitted before chaungyng; the indefinite article is inserted before bam, but it is omitted before /s. The dittography is preserved in three different printing shops where this grammar was printed. This may throw some light on how these short texts were treated.

- 190-1 The gap for the initial begins with the last line of the discussion of the previous part of speech and continues in the first line of the new passage. See the reproduction of this grammar, Plate 4, also note L176-7 for further comment.
- 192 preposicion: See note L188.
- 204 bytwe: Cf. betwene in line 205. The last syllable of this word is omitted here to justify the line. See also note 6.
- 205 the: The definite article occurs at the end of the line and is repeated by mistake at the beginning of the following line.

Manuscripts Cited:

John of Garland, Compendium Gramatice, Bruges, Bibliothèque publique, MS 546, fols. 89^r - 145^v.

Memorial of John Stanbridge, London, Brit. Lib., Lansdowne MS 978, fol. 101^r.

Thomas of Hanney, Memoriale Iuniorum, Oxford, Bodl. Lib., MS Auct. F.3.9, pp. 181a - 340b.

Early Printed Books Cited:

Donatus, Aelius, Ars Minor, etc., Westminster, [Wynkyn de Worde, 1496?] = Bodl. Lib., Douce D 238(1), fols. A1^r - B6^v.

Long Parvula, attributed to John Stanbridge, [Oxford, Theodor Rood, 1482?] = London, Brit. Lib., IA 55313, fols. b2, 5 (STC² 23163.13).
A Second Copy = Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University, Inc. 9747, fols. b2, 5.

Stanbridge, John, Accidence, London, Richard Pynson, [1505?] = Oxford, Bodl. Lib., 4° A 18(2) Art. BS., fols. A1^r - C6^v (STC² 23139.5).

Varnhagen, H. (ed.), De duobus foliis libri cuiusdam Anglici adhuc ignoti exeunte saeculo quinto decimo typis excusi quae in museo Britannico asservantur. Programm zum Prorektoratswechsel (Erlangen, 1906).
(Edition of STC² 23163.13).

Varnhagen, H. (ed.), 'Pervula'. Ein lateinisches Lehrbuch in englischer Sprache aus dem Ende des 15. Jahrhunderts', Festschrift zum XII. Allgemeinen Deutschen Neuphilologentage in München, Pfingsten 1906. Herausgegeben E. Stollreither (Erlangen: Fr. Junge, 1906), pp. 450-64.
(Edition of STC² 23163.7).

Other Works Cited:

(Publishers are given where possible for all non-serial publications.)

- Allen, C. G., 'The Sources of 'Lily's Latin Grammar': A Review of the Facts and Some Further Suggestions', The Library, 5th series, ix (1954), pp. 85-100.
- Alston, R. C. (ed.), John Stanbridge. Accidence (ca. 1496). English Linguistics 1500-1800, No. 134 (Menston, England: Scholar Press, 1969).
- Alston, R. C. (ed.), William Lily and John Colet. A Short Introduction of Grammar 1549. English Linguistics 1500-1800, No. 262 (Menston, England: Scholar Press, 1970).
- Arnold, I. D. O., 'Thomas Sampson and the Orthographia Gallica', Medium Aevum vi (1937), pp. 193-209.
- Babington, C. (ed.), Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden Monachi Cestrensis together with the English Translations of John of Trevisa and of an unknown Writer of the Fifteenth Century. Rolls Series xli, 9 vols. (vols. 3-9 ed. J. R. Lumby), (London, 1865-1886).
- Bale, J., Scriptorum Illustrium Maioris Brytanniae Catalogus, 2 vols. (Basle, 1557, 1559), reprinted (Farnborough: Greg International, 1971).
- Barber, C., Early Modern English (London: Deutsch, 1976).
- Bennett, H. S., English Books and Readers 1475 to 1557, 2nd edition (Cambridge: University Press, 1969).
- Blach, S., 'Shakespeares Lateingrammatik', part 1, Jahrbuch der deutschen Shakespeare-Gesellschaft, 44. Jahrgang (1908), pp. 65-117.
- Blach, S., 'Shakespeares Lateingrammatik', part 2, Jahrbuch der deutschen Shakespeare-Gesellschaft, 45. Jahrgang (1909), pp. 51-100.
- Blake, N. F., Caxton: England's First Publisher (London: Osprey, 1976).
- Blake, N. F., Caxton's Own Prose (London: Deutsch, 1973).
- Blake, N. F., 'English Versions of Reynard the Fox in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries', Studies in Philology 62 (1965), pp. 63-77.
- Blake, N. F., 'Wynkyn de Worde: The Early Years', Gutenberg-Jahrbuch 46 (1971), pp. 62-9.

- Blake, N. F., 'Wynkyn de Worde: The Later Years', Gutenberg-Jahrbuch 47 (1972), pp. 128-38.
- Briquet, C. M., Les Filigranes. The New Briquet. Jubilee Edition, ed. A. Stevenson, 4 vols. (Amsterdam: Paper Publications Society, 1968).
- Byrne, M. St. Clare, 'The Foundations of Elizabethan Language', Shakespeare Survey 17 (1964), pp. 223-39.
- Daly, L. W. and B. A. (eds.), Summa Britonis Sive Guillelmi Britonis Expositiones Vocabulorum Biblie, 2 vols. (Padova: Editrice Antenore, 1975).
- Davis, N., 'Notes on Grammar and Spelling in the Fifteenth Century', in: The Oxford Book of Late Medieval Verse and Prose, ed. D. Gray (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1985), pp. 493-508.
- Dibdin, T. F. (ed.), Typographical Antiquities: or the History of Printing in England, Scotland and Ireland, 4 vols. (London, 1810-1819), reprinted (Hildesheim: Olms, 1969).
- Duff, E. G., Bibliotheca Pepysiana. A descriptive catalogue of the Library of Samuel Pepys. Part II. Early printed books to 1558 (London: Sidgwick and Jackson, 1914).
- Duff, E. G., 'A Bookseller's Account, c. 1510', The Library, 2nd series, viii (1907), pp. 256-66.
- Duff, E. G., Early English Printing. A Series of Facsimiles of all the Types used in England during the XVth Century, ... (London: Kegan Paul Trench Trübner, 1896).
- Duff, E. G., Fifteenth Century English Books. The Bibliographical Society Illustrated Monographs, No. 18 (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1917), reprinted (Meisenheim, Germany: Hain, 1964).
- Emden, A. B., A Biographical Register of the University of Oxford to A. D. 1500, 3 vols. (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1957-1959).
- Fell-Smith, C. See Page, W. and Round, J. H.
- Flynn, V. J., 'The Grammatical Writings of William Lily, ?1468-?1523', The Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America 37 (1943), pp. 85-113.
- Flynn, V. J. (ed.), A Shorte Introduction of Grammar by William Lily, reprinted (Delmar, New York: Scholars' Facsimiles and Reprints, 1977).
- Franz, W., Die Sprache Shakespeares in Vers und Prosa, 4th edition of Shakespeare-Grammatik (Halle/Saale: Niemeyer, 1939).

- Gaskell, P., A New Introduction to Bibliography, reprinted with corrections (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1974).
- Hain, L., Repertorium bibliographicum, in quo libri omnes ab arte typographica inventa usque ad annum MD. typis expressi recensentur, 2 vols. in 2 parts (Stuttgart and Paris, 1826-1838), reprinted with additional vols. (Milan: G. E. A., 1966).
- Halliwell, J. O., A Handlist of the Early English Literature preserved in the Douce Collection of the Bodleian Library; Printed Catalogue of that Collection (London, 1860).
- Harvey, P. D. A., 'Agricultural Treatises and Manorial Accounting in Medieval England', Agricultural History Review 20 (1972), pp. 170-82.
- Hazlitt, W. C., Bibliographical Collections and Notes. Second Series (London: Quaritch, 1882).
- Hellinga, L., Caxton in Focus (London: British Library, 1982).
- Helm, R. See Wissowa, G., Kroll, W. and Mittelhaus, K.
- Hirsch, R., Printing, Selling and Reading 1450-1550 (Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1974).
- Hodnett, E., English Woodcuts 1480-1535, reprinted with additions and corrections (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1973).
- Hunt, R. W., 'Oxford Grammar Masters in the Middle Ages', Oxford Studies Presented to Daniel Callus (OHS, new series xvi, 1964), pp. 163-93.
- Isaac, F., English and Scottish Printing Types 1501-35, 1508-41. Facsimiles and Illustrations, No. 11 (Oxford: Bibliographical Society, 1930).
- Jackson, W. A., Ferguson, F. S. and Pantzer, K. F., A Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England ... 1475-1640, 2 vols., 2nd edition, revised and enlarged (London: Bibliographical Society, 1976, 1986).
- Jeep, L., Zur Geschichte der Lehre von den Redetheilen bei den lateinischen Grammatikern (Leipzig: Teubner, 1893).
- Jenkinson, H., 'English Current Writing and Early Printing', Transactions of the Bibliographical Society 13 (1913-1915), pp. 273-95.
- Juchhoff, R., Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen des XV. Jahrhunderts (München: Verlag der Münchner Drucke, 1927).
- Keil, H. (ed.), Grammatici Latini, vols. ii-iv (Leipzig, 1855-1864), reprinted (Hildesheim: Olms, 1961).

- Kurath, H., Kuhn, S. M. and Reidy, J. (eds.), Middle English Dictionary (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1952-).
- Latham, R. C. (ed.), Catalogue of the Pepys Library at Magdalene College, Cambridge. Vol. I: Printed Books, compiled by N. A. Smith (Cambridge: Brewer, 1978).
- Leach, A. F., Educational Charters and Documents 598 to 1909 (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1911).
- Leach, A. F., A History of Winchester College (London: Duckworth, 1899).
- Leach, A. F., The Schools of Medieval England (London: Methuen, 1915).
- Leach, A. F. See Page, W., 1903, reprinted 1973.
- Leach, A. F. See Page, W., 1907, reprinted 1973.
- Lewis, C. T. and Short, C. (eds.), A Latin Dictionary (Oxford, 1879), revised, enlarged, and in great part rewritten (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1969).
- Lewis, R. E., Blake, N. F., Edwards, A. S. G., Index of Printed Middle English Prose (New York and London: Garland, 1985).
- Lloyd, L. J., The Library of Exeter Cathedral. With a description of the archives by A. M. Erskine, 1967, reprinted (Exeter: Short Run Press, 1985).
- Lupton, J. H., A Life of John Colet, D. D., 2nd edition (London: Bell, 1909).
- Madan, F., 'The Daily Ledger of John Dorne, 1520', Collectanea I, ed. C. R. L. Fletcher (OHS, v, 1885), pp. 71-177.
- Maitland, S. R., An Index of such English Books printed before the Year MDC., as are now in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth (London: Rivington, 1845).
- Maitland, S. R., A List of some of the Early Printed Books in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth (London, 1843).
- Maxwell-Lyte, H. C., A History of Eton College (1440-1898), 3rd edition (London: Macmillan, 1899).
- McKerrow, R. B., 'Postscript to C. Bühler's article on 'The Dictes and Sayings of the Philosophers'', The Library, 4th series, xv (1934), pp. 326-9.
- McKerrow, R. B., Printers' and Publishers' Devices in England and Scotland 1485-1640. The Bibliographical Society Illustrated Monographs, No. 16 (London, 1913), reprinted (London: Oxford University Press, 1949).

- Meech, S. B., 'Early Application of Latin Grammar to English', Publications of the Modern Language Association 50 (1935), pp. 1012-32.
- Meech, S. B., 'An Early Treatise in English concerning Latin Grammar', Essays and Studies in English and Comparative Literature, University of Michigan Publications, Language and Literature xiii (1935), pp. 81-125.
- Meech, S. B., 'John Drury and his English Writings', Speculum ix (1934), pp. 70-83.
- Michael, I., English Grammatical Categories and the Tradition to 1800 (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1970).
- Murray, J. A. H., Bradley, H., Craigie, W. A. and Onions, C. T. (eds.), The Oxford English Dictionary, being a corrected re-issue ... of A New English Dictionary on Historical Principles, 13 vols. (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1884-1928, Supplement 1933).
- Nijhoff, W. and Kronenberg, M. E., Nederlandsche Bibliographie van 1500 tot 1540, 3 vols. ('S-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1923-1971).
- Orme, N. I., Education in the West of England, 1066-1548 (Exeter: University of Exeter, 1976).
- Orme, N. I., English Schools in the Middle Ages (London: Methuen, 1973).
- Orme, N. I., 'Martin Coeffin, the First Exeter Publisher', The Library, 6th series, x (1988), pp. 220-30.
- Oschinsky, D., 'Medieval Treatises on Estate Management', Economic History Review, 2nd series, viii (1956), pp. 296-309.
- Oschinsky, D. (ed.), 'Walter of Henley' and other Treatises on Estate Management and Accounting (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1971).
- Paetow, L. J. (ed.), Morale Scholarium of John of Garland. Memoirs of the University of California, vol. 4, no. 2 (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1927), pp. 65-273.
- Pafort, E., 'A Group of Early Tudor School-books', The Library, 4th series, xxvi (1946), pp. 227-61.
- Page, W. (ed.), The Victoria History of the Counties of England. Vol. 15: The Victoria History of the Counties of Hampshire and the Isle of Wight, ii (London, 1903), reprinted (Folkestone and London: Dawsons of Pall Mall, 1973). (The articles on schools are by A. F. Leach).

- Page, W. (ed.), The Victoria History of the Counties of England. Vol. 36: The Victoria History of the County of Sussex, ii (London, 1907), reprinted (Folkestone and London: Dawsons of Pall Mall, 1973). (The articles on schools are by A. F. Leach).
- Page, W. and Round, J. H. (eds.), The Victoria History of the Counties of England. Vol. 13: The Victoria History of the County of Essex, ii (London, 1907), reprinted (Folkestone and London: Dawsons of Pall Mall, 1977). (The articles on schools are by C. Fell-Smith).
- Payne, J. T., Foss, H. and Rye, W. B., Bibliotheca Grenvilliana, etc. (London: Shakspeare Press, 1842-1872).
- Pollard, A. W. and Redgrave, G. R., A Short-Title Catalogue of Books printed in England ... 1475-1640 (London: Bibliographical Society, 1926).
- Proctor, R., An Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum: from the Invention of Printing to the Year 1500. With Notes of those in the Bodleian Library. 2 parts with supplements (London, 1898-1906), reprinted (London: Holland Press, 1960).
- Proctor, R., Jan van Doesborgh. Printer at Antwerp. The Bibliographical Society Illustrated Monographs, No. 2 (London: Chiswick Press, 1894).
- Reichling, D. (ed.), Das Doctrinale des Alexander de Villa-Dei, Monumenta Germaniae paedagogica xii (Berlin: Hofmann, 1893).
- Richardson, H. G., 'Business Training in Medieval Oxford', The American Historical Review 46 (1941), pp. 259-80.
- Richardson, H. G., 'Letters of the Oxford dictatores', Formularies which bear on the History of Oxford c. 1204-1420 ii, ed. H. E. Salter, W. A. Pantin, H. G. Richardson (OHS, new series v, 1942), pp. 329-450.
- Richardson, H. G., 'An Oxford Teacher of the Fifteenth Century', Bulletin of the John Rylands Library 23 (1939), pp. 436-57.
- Ricci, S. de, English Collectors of Books and Manuscripts (1530-1930) and Their Marks of Ownership. Sandars Lectures 1929-1930, reprinted (New York: Franklin, 1969).
- Salzman, L. F. (ed.), The Victoria History of the Counties of England. Vol. 29: The Victoria History of the County of Oxfordshire, i (London, 1939), reprinted (Folkestone and London: Dawsons of Pall Mall, 1970). (The articles on schools are by M. D. Lobel).

- Schmitt, W. O., 'Die Janua (Donatus) - ein Beitrag zur lateinischen Schulgrammatik des Mittelalters und der Renaissance', Beiträge zur Inkunabelkunde, 3rd series, 4 (1969), pp. 43-80.
- Schwenke, P., 'Die Donat- und Kalender-Type', Veröffentlichungen der Gutenberg-Gesellschaft ii (1903), pp. 37-49.
- Scott, R. F. (ed.), Admissions to the College of St. John the Evangelist in the University of Cambridge. Part III, July 1715-1767 (Cambridge: Printed for the College at the University Press, 1903).
- Sheppard, L. A., Catalogue of the XVth Century Books in the Bodleian Library. Xerox of MS entries, 7 vols., with Proctor concordance to Sheppard slips, and Index. 1973, 1979.
- Sotheby's Ltd., The Library of Philip Robinson, Sale catalogue, 23 June 1988 (London, 1988).
- Stanier, R. S., Magdalen School. A History of Magdalen College School Oxford, 2nd edition (Oxford: Blackwell, 1958).
- Stephen, L. and Lee, S. (eds.), The Dictionary of National Biography, 22 vols., 1885-1901, reprinted (London: Oxford University Press, 1921-1922).
- Thomson, D., A Descriptive Catalogue of Middle English Grammatical Texts (New York and London: Garland, 1979).
- Thomson, D. (ed.), An Edition of the Middle English Grammatical Texts (New York and London: Garland, 1984).
- Thomson, D., 'Grammar in English in the late Middle Ages', in Manuscripts at Oxford: R. W. Hunt Memorial Exhibition, ed. A. C. de la Mare and B. C. Barker-Benfield (Oxford: Bodleian Library, 1980), pp. 79-82.
- Thomson, D., 'The Oxford Grammar Masters Revisited', Medieval Studies 45 (1983), pp. 298-310.
- Watson, F., The English Grammar Schools to 1660: their Curriculum and Practice (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1908).
- White, B. (ed.), The Vulgaria of John Stanbridge and The Vulgaria of Robert Whittinton (EETS, OS 187, 1932), reprinted (New York: Kraus, 1971).
- Wissowa, G., Kroll, W. and Mittelhaus, K. (eds.), Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft. Neue Bearbeitung, vol. 22,2 (Stuttgart: Druckermüller, 1954). (The article on Priscian is by R. Helm).
- Wrobel, J. (ed.), Eberhardi Bethuniensis Graecismus. Corpus grammaticorum medii aevi i (Breslau: Koebner, 1887).

Wyld, H. C., A History of Modern Colloquial English, 3rd edition,
with additions, reprinted (Oxford: Blackwell, 1956).